

OLD FRENCH SERIES • VOLUME 4

WILLIAM OF ORANGE

Li Coronemenz Looïs
Li Charrois de Nymes
La Prise d'Oreng

William of Orange

*The Coronation of Louis, the Wagon Train,
and the Capture of Orange*

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

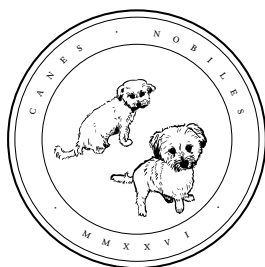


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 4 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows Ernest Langlois' *Le Couronnement de Louis*, second edition (Paris, 1925), for the Coronation, and W. J. A. Jonckbloet's *Guillaume d'Orange: chansons de geste des XIe et XIIe siècles*, tome I (The Hague, 1854), for the Wagon Train and the Capture

Set from page scans of Langlois' second edition and of Jonckbloet's first volume

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The Coronation is Langlois' critical text in the spelling he chose for the poem, with the acute on a tonic final e, the tréma where two vowels do not form a diphthong, and his *laisse* numerals; a vowel he prints in italic to supply the meter is set in roman. The Wagon Train and the Capture are one manuscript's text as Jonckbloet prints it, with his own accents — the acute on a sounded e, the grave on an open è and on à, and the tréma for hiatus — his numerals between points, and no *laisse* numerals; *** marks the verse his manuscript lacks at verse 228 of the Capture. The two spellings are not harmonized, and the verse number in the margin is each edition's own count.

CONTENTS

LI CORONEMENZ LOOÏS

I · The Coronation at Aix	9
II · The Pilgrimage to Rome	27
III · The Pope's Champion	44
IV · The Fight with Corsolt	68
V · The Defeat of Galafre	84
VI · The News from France	106
VII · The Death of Acelin	126
VIII · The Wars in Poitou	145
IX · Guy of Germany	165
X · The Duel with Guy	181

LI CHARROIS DE NYMES

I · William Forgotten	203
II · The Services Recounted	214
III · The Fiefs Refused	227
IV · Nîmes Granted	242
V · The Wagon Train	260
VI · In Nîmes	281
VII · The Taking of Nîmes	296

LA PRISE D'ORENGE

I · The Escaped Captive	311
II · Into Orange in Disguise	330
III · Before King Arragon	347
IV · Gloriette	363
V · The Siege of the Tower	379
VI · The Prison	397
VII · The Messenger	413
VIII · The Taking of Orange	432

ANONYMOUS

Li Coronemenz Looïs

The Coronation of Louis

The Coronation at Aix

I

At Aix the aged Charles offers his son Louis the crown if he rules justly, but the boy of fifteen does not step forward. Charles grants Arneïs of Orléans a regency, but William kills Arneïs with his fist and crowns Louis. William swears to guard the boy's lands and leaves on pilgrimage to Rome, and Charles dies before he returns.

I

Oiez, seignor, que Deus vos seit aidanz!

Hear lords may God to-you be helping

Plaist vos oïr d'une estoire vaillant

Please-it you to-bear of-a history worthy

bone chançon, corteise et avenant?

good song courtly and comely

Vilains joglere ne sai por quei se vant

Churlish jongleur not I-know for what himself boasts

nul mot en die tresque on li comant.

no word thereof may-be-say until one to-him command

De Looïs ne lairai ne vos chant

Of Louis not I-will-cease — to-you I-sing

et de Guillelme al Cort Nés le vaillant,

and of William with-the Short Nose the valiant

qui tant sofri sor sarrazine gent;

who so-much suffered against Saracen folk

de meillor ome ne cuit que nuls vos chant.

of better man not I-think that any to-you may-sing

5

II

- 10 Seignor baron, plaireit vos d'un essemble

Lords barons would-please-it you of-an exemplum

d'une chançon bien faite et avenante?

of-a song well made and comely

Quant Deus eslut nonante et neuf reiames,

When God chose ninety and nine realms

tot le meillor torna en dolce France.

all the best be-turned into sweet France

Li mieldre reis ot a nom Charlemaine;

The best king had as name Charlemagne

- 15 cil aleva volentiers dolce France;

he raised-up willingly sweet France

Deus ne fist terre qui envers lui n'apende;

God not made land which toward him not-depends

il i apent Baiviere et Alemaigne

it there depends Bavaria and Germany

et Normandie et Anjou et Bretagne

and Normandy and Anjou and Brittany

et Lombardie et Navarre et Toscane.

and Lombardy and Navarre and Tuscany

III

- 20 Reis qui de France porte corone d'or

King who of France bears crown of-gold

prodrom deit estre et vaillanz de son cors;

worthy-man ought to-be and valiant of his body

et s'il est om qui li face nul tort,

and if-there is man who to-him may-do any wrong

ne deit guarir ne a plain ne a bos
not he-ought to-escape neither on plain nor in wood
 de ci qu'il l'ait o recreant o mort:
from here that-he him-have either craven or dead
 s'ensi nel fait, donc pert France son los;
if-thus not-it he-does then loses France its praise
 ce dit l'estoire coronez est a tort.
that says the-history crowned is at wrong

25

IV

Quant la chapele fu beneeite a Ais,
When the chapel was blessed at Aix
 et li mostiers fu dediiez et faiz,
and the minster was dedicated and made
 cort i ot bone, tel ne verrez ja mais;
court there was good such not you-will-see ever more
 quatorze conte garderent le palais.
fourteen counts guarded the palace

30

Por la justice la povre gent i vait;
For the justice the poor folk there goes
 nuls ne s'i claime que tres bon dreit n'i ait.
any not himself-there complains that very good right not-there he-has
 Donc fist on dreit, mais or nel fait on mais;
Then did one right but now not-it does one more
 a coveitise l'ont torné li malvais;
to covetousness it-have turned the wicked

por fals loiers remaint li bon plait.
for false bribes lapse the good pleas

35

Deus est prodom, qui nos gouverne et paist,
God is worthy-man who us governs and feeds

s'en conquerront enfer qui est punais,
so-thereby they-will-win hell which is foul
 le malvais puiz, dont ne resordront mais.
the evil pit whence not they-will-rise-again more

V

40 Cel jor i ot bien dis et uit evesques,
That day there were full ten and eight bishops
 et si i ot dis et uit arcevesques;
and so there were ten and eight archbishops
 li apostoiles de Rome chanta messe.
the pope of Rome sang mass

VI

Cel jor i ot oferende molt bele,
That day there was offering very fair
 que puis cele ore n'ot en France plus bele.
that since that hour not-there-was in France more fair
 Qui la reçut molt par en fist grant feste.
Who it received very much thereof made great feast

VII

45 Cel jor i ot bien vint et sis abez,
That day there were full twenty and six abbots
 et si i ot quatre reis coronez.
and so there were four kings crowned
 Cel jor i fu Looïs alevez
That day there was Louis raised-up
 et la corone mise desus l'altel;
and the crown set upon the-altar

li reis ses pere li ot le jor doné.

the king his father to-him had that day given

Uns arcevesques est el letrin montez,

An archbishop is into-the lectern mounted

qui sermona a la crestiienté:

who preached to the christendom

«Baron», dist il, «a mei en entendez:

Barons said he to me thereto hearken

Charles li maines a molt son tens usé,

Charles the great has very-much his time used

or ne puet plus ceste vie mener.

now not he-can more this life lead

Il ne puet plus la corone porter:

He not can more the crown bear

il a un fill a cui la vult doner.»

he has a son to whom it he-wishes to-give

Quant cil l'entendent, grant joie en ont mené;

When they it-hear great joy thereof they-have made

totes lor mains en tendirent vers Dé:

all their hands thereof they-stretched toward God

«Pere de gloire, tu seies merciez

Father of glory thou be thanked

qu'estranges reis n'est sor nos devalez!»

that-a-foreign king not-is upon us come-down

Nostre emperere a son fill apelé:

Our emperor has his son called

«Bels filz», dist il, «envers mei entendez:

Fair son said he toward me hearken

vei la corone qui est desus l'altel:

see the crown which is upon the-altar

50

55

60

par tel covent la te vueil je doner:

by such covenant it to-thee wish I to-give

65 tort ne luxure ne pechié ne mener,

wrong nor lust nor sin not to-lead

ne traïson vers nului ne ferez,

nor treason toward anyone not you-will-do

ne orfelin son fié ne li toldrez;

nor orphan his fief not from-him you-will-take

s'ensi le fais, j'en lorai Damedé:

if-thus it thou-doest I-thereof will-praise Lord-God

pren la corone, si seras coronez;

take the crown so thou-wilt-be crowned

70 o se ce non, filz, laissez la ester:

or if that not son leave it be

je vos defent que vos n'i adesez.

I you forbid that you there touch

VIII

Filz Looïs, vei ici la corone:

Son Louis see here the crown

se tu la prenz, emperere iés de Rome;

if thou it takest emperor thou-art of Rome

tu puez en ost bien mener cent mile omes,

thou canst on host well lead a-hundred thousand men

75 passer par force les aives de Gironde,

cross by force the waters of Gironde

paiene gent craventer et confondre,

pagan folk crush and confound

et la lor terre deis a la nostre joindre.

and the their land thou-must to the ours join

S'ensi vuels faire, je te doins la corone;

If-thus thou-wishest to-do I to-thee give the crown

o se ce non, ne la baillier tu onques.

or if that not not it take thou ever

IX

Se tu deis prendre, bels filz, de fals loiers,

If thou must take fair son of false bribes

ne desmesure lever ne essalcier,

nor outrage raise nor exalt

faire luxure ne alever pechié,

do lust nor raise-up sin

ne orfe enfant retolir le suen fié,

nor orphan child take-away the his fief

ne veve feme tolir quatre deniers,

nor widow woman take four pennies

ceste corone de Jesu la te vié,

this crown by Jesus it to-thee I-forbid

filz Looïs, que tu ne la baillier.»

son Louis that thou not it take

Ot le li enfes, ne mist avant le pié.

Hears it the child not put forward the foot

Por lui plorerent maint vaillant chevalier,

For him wept many-a valiant knight

et l'emperere fu molt grains et iriez:

and the-emperor was very grieved and angered

«Ha! las!», dist il, «come or sui engeigniez!

Ah alas said he how now I-am deceived

80

85

90

Delez ma feme se colcha paltoniers

Beside my wife herself lay a-scoundrel

qui engendra cest coart eritier.

who begot this coward heir

Ja en sa vie n'iert de mei avanciez.

Ever in his life not-he-will-be by me advanced

Quin fereit rei, ce sereit granz pechiez.

Who-him would-make king that would-be great sin

95 Or li fasons toz les chevels trenchier,

Now to-him let-us-have all the hairs cut

si le metons la enz en cel mostier:

so him let-us-put there within in that minster

tirra les cordes et sera marregliers,

he-will-pull the ropes and will-be sexton

s'avra provende qu'il ne puist mendüier.»

so-he-will-have a-prebend that-he not may beg

Delez le rei sist Arneïs d'Orliens,

Beside the king sat Arneïs of-Orléans

100 qui molt par fu et orgoillos et fiers;

who very much was both proud and fierce

de granz losenges le prist a araisnier:

with great flatteries him he-took to address

«Dreiz emperere, faites paiz, si m'oiez.

Rightful emperor make peace so me-bear

Mes sire est jovenes, n'a que quinze anz entiers,

My lord is young not-has but fifteen years full

ja sereit morz quin fereit chevalier.

already would-be dead who-him would-make knight

105 Ceste besoigne, se vous plaist, m'otreiez,

This business if you it-pleases to-me-grant

tresqu'a treis anz que verrons comment iert.

up-to three years that we-will-see how it-will-be

S'il vult proz estre ne ja bons eritiers,

If-he wishes worthy to-be nor ever good heir

je li rendrai de gré et volentiers,

I to-him will-give-back with good-will and willingly

et acreistrai ses terres et ses fiez.»

and I-will-increase his lands and his fiefs

Et dist li reis: «Ce fait a otreier.

And said the king That is to grant

— Granz merciz, sire», dïent li losengier,

Great thanks lord say the flatterers

qui parent ierent a Arneïs d'Orliens.

who kin were to Arneïs of-Orléans

Sempres fust reis quant Guillelmes i vient;

At-once he-would-have-been king when William there comes

d'une forest repaire de chacier.

from-a forest returns from hunting

Ses niés Bertrans li corut a l'estrier;

His nephew Bertrand to-him ran to the-stirrup

il li demande: «Dont venez vos, bels niés?

he of-him asks Whence come you fair nephew

— En nom Deu, sire, de la enz del mostier,

In name of-God lord from there within of-the minster

ou j'ai oï grant tort et grant pechié.

where I-have heard great wrong and great sin

Arneïs vult son dreit seignor boiser:

Arneïs wishes his rightful lord to-deceive

sempres iert reis, que Franceis l'ont jugié.

at-once he-will-be king for the-French him-have judged

110

115

120

— Mar le pensa», dist Guillelmes li fiers.

To-his-harm it he-thought said William the fierce

L'espee ceinte est entrez el mostier,

The-sword girded he-is entered into-the minster

desront la presse devant les chevaliers:

he-breaks the press before the knights

Arneïs trueve molt bien apareillié;

Arneïs he-finds very well adorned

125 en talent ot qu'il li colpast le chief,

in mind he-had that-he to-him should-strike-off the head

quant li remembre del glorios del ciel,

when to-him comes-to-mind of-the glorious of-the heaven

que d'ome ocire est trop mortels pechiez.

that of-man to-kill is too mortal sin

Il prent s'espee, el fuere l'embatié,

He takes his-sword into-the scabbard thrust-it

et passe avant; quant se fu rebraciez,

and passes forward when himself was sleeves-rolled

130 le poing senestre li a meslé el chief,

the hand left to-him has tangled in-the head

halce le destre, enz el col li assiet:

he-raises the right in onto-the neck to-him he-sets-it

l'os de la gole li a par mi brisié;

the-bone of the jaw to-him has through middle broken

mort le trebuche a la terre a ses piez.

dead him he-tumbles to the ground at his feet

Quant il l'ot mort, sel prent a chasteier:

When he him-had killed so-him he-takes to chastise

135 «Hé! gloz!», dist il, «Deus te doinst encombrier!

Ab glutton said he God to-thee give ill-luck

Por quei voleies ton dreit seignor boisier?

For what didst-thou-wish thy rightful lord to-deceive

Tu le deüsses amer et tenir chier,

Thou him oughtest to-love and to-hold dear

creistre ses terres et alever ses fiez.

increase his lands and raise-up his fiefs

Ja de losenges n'averas mais loier.

Ever of flatteries not-thou-wilt-have more reward

Je te cuideie un petit chasteier,

I thee thought a little to-chastise

mais tu iés morz, n'en donreie un denier.»

but thou art dead not-for-it I-would-give a penny

Veit la corone qui desus l'altel siet:

He-sees the crown which upon the-altar sits

li cuens la prent senz point de l'atargier,

the count it takes without any of the-delaying

vient a l'enfant, si li assiet el chief:

comes to the-child so to-him sets-it on-the head

«Tenez, bels sire, el nom del rei del ciel,

Take fair lord in-the name of-the king of-the heaven

qui te doinst force d'estre bons justiciers!»

who to-thee may-give strength to-be good justicer

Veit le li pere, de son enfant fu liez:

Sees it the father of his child he-was glad

«Sire Guillelmes, granz merciz en aiez.

Lord William great thanks for-it have

Vostre lignages a le mien essalcie.»

Your lineage has the mine exalted

140

145

X

- 150 «Hé! Looïs», dist Charles, «sire filz,
Ab Louis said Charles lord son
 or avras tu mon reïame a tenir.
now wilt-have thou my realm to hold
 Par tel covent le puisses retenir
By such covenant it mayest-thou retain
 qu'a orfe enfant ja son dreit ne tolr,
that-to orphan child ever his right not to-take
 n'a veve feme vaillant un angevin;
nor-to widow woman worth an angevin
- 155 et sainte eglise pense de bien servir,
and holy church take-care of well to-serve
 que ja deables ne te puisse honir.
that ever devils not thee may shame
 Tes chevaliers pense de chiers tenir;
Thy knights take-care of dear to-hold
 par els seras onorez et serviz,
by them thou-wilt-be honored and served
 par totes terres et amez et cheriz.»
through all lands both loved and cherished

XI

- 160 Quant ont le jor de Looïs rei fait,
When they-have the day of Louis king made
 la cort depart, si sont remés li plait;
the court disperses so are left-off the pleas
 chascuns Franceis a son ostel s'en vait.
each Frenchman to his lodging himself-thence goes

Cinc anz vesqui puis Charles et ne mais.

Five years lived afterward Charles and not more

Charles li reis en monta el palais;

Charles the king thence mounted into-the palace

ou veit son fill, si li dist entresait:

where he-sees his son so to-him says straightway

165

XII

«Filz Looïs, ne te celerai mie,

Son Louis not from-thee I-will-hide at-all

or avras tot mon reïame en baillie,

now thou-wilt-have all my realm in keeping

après ma mort, si Deus me beneïe.

after my death so God me bless

Qui me guerreïe, bien sai qu'il te desfie,

Who me wars-against well I-know that-he thee defies

cil qui me het, bien sai ne t'aime mie:

he who me hates well I-know not thee-loves at-all

se jel puis prendre, par Deu le fill Marie,

if I-him can take by God the son of-Mary

de reençon je n'en vueil avoir mie,

of ransom I not-thereof wish to-have at-all

ainz le ferai detrenchier et ocire.

rather him I-will-have cut-to-pieces and killed

170

XIII

Filz Looïs, a celer ne te quier,

Son Louis to hide not from-thee I-see

quant Deus fist reis por pueple justicier,

when God made kings for people to-judge

175

il nel fist mie por false lei jugier,

he not-it made at-all for false law to-judge

faire luxure, ne alever pechié,

to-do lust nor to-raise-up sin

ne orfe enfant por retolir son fié,

nor orphan child for to-take-away his fief

ne veve feme tolir quatre deniers;

nor widow woman to-take four pennies

180 ainz deit les torz abatre soz ses piez,

rather be-ought the wrongs to-beat-down under his feet

encontre val et foler et pleissier.

against the-ground both trample and crush

Envers le povre te deis umeliier;

Toward the poor thyself thou-oughtest to-humble

se il se clame, ne te deit enoier,

if he himself complains not thee ought to-vex

ainceis le deis aidier et conseilier,

rather him thou-oughtest to-help and counsel

185 por l'amor Deu de son dreit adrecier;

for the-love (of-)God of his right to-redress

vers l'orgoillos te deis faire si fier

toward the-proud thyself thou-oughtest make so fierce

come liepart qui gent vueille mangier;

like leopard which folk would eat

et s'il te vult de neient guerreier,

and if-he thee wishes in anything to-war-upon

mandez en France les nobles chevaliers

summon into France the noble knights

190 tant qu'en aiez dusqu'a trente miliers;

so-many that-thereof you-have up-to thirty thousand

ou mielz se fie la le fai asseger,

where most himself trusts there him have besieged

tote sa terre guaster et esseillier.

all his land ravaged and laid-waste

Se le puez prendre ne a tes mains baillier,

If him thou-canst take nor into thy hands have

n'en aies onques manaide ne pitié,

not-thereof have ever mercy nor pity

ainceis li fai toz les membres trenchier,

rather to-him have all the limbs cut-off

ardeir en feu ou en aive neier;

burned in fire or in water drowned

car se Franceis te veient entrepiez,

for if Frenchmen thee see ensnared

diront Normant en nom de reprovier:

will-say Normans in name of reproach

«De si fait rei n'avions nos mestier.

Of so made king not-bad we need

«Mal dehé ait par mi la croiz del chief

Evil curse have through middle-of the cross of-the head

«qui avuec lui ira mais osteier,

who with him will-go more to-campaign

«ne a sa cort ira por corteier!

nor to his court will-go for to-pay-court

«Del suen meïsmes nos poons bien paier.»

Of-the his-own even us we-can well pay

Et altre chose te vueil, filz, aointier,

And other thing to-thee I-wish son to-make-known

que, se tu vis, il t'avra grant mestier:

that if thou livest it thee-will-have great need

195

200

205

que de vilain ne faces conseilher,

that of churl not thou-make counselor

fill a prevost ne de fill a veier:

son of provost nor of son of bailiff

il boiserient a petit por loier;

they would-deceive at little for bribe

mais de Guillelme le nobile guerrier,

but of William the noble warrior

210 fill Aimeri de Narbone le fier,

son-of Aimeri of Narbonne the fierce

frere Bernart de Brubant le guerrier:

brother-of Bernard of Brabant the warrior

se il te vuelent maintenir et aidier,

if they thee wish to-maintain and help

en lor servise te puez molt bien fier.»

in their service thyself thou-canst very well trust

Respont li enfes: «Veir dites, par mon chief.»

Answers the child True you-say by my head

215 Il vint al conte, si li cheï as piez.

He came to-the count so to-him fell at-the feet

Li cuens Guillelmes le corut redrecier;

The count William him ran to-raise-up

il li demande: «Dameisels, que requiers?

he of-him asks Young-lord what seekest-thou

— En nom Deu, sire, et manaide et pitié.

In name of-God lord both mercy and pity

Mes pere dit qu'estes bons chevaliers,

My father says that-you-are good knight

220 n'a tel baron soz la chape del ciel;

not-there-is such baron under the cape of-the heaven

en vos vueil metre mes terres et mes fiez,
in you I-wish to-put my lands and my fiefs

ques me gardez, nobiles chevaliers,
which-them for-me keep noble knight

tant que je puisse mes guarnemenz baillier.»
until that I may my arms bear

Respont li cuens: «Par ma fei, volentiers.»
Answers the count By my faith willingly

Il li jura sor les sainz del mostier
He to-him swore on the relics of-the minster

ja n'en avra vaillant quatre deniers,
ever not-thereof he-will-have worth four pennies

s'il ne li done de gré et volentiers.
if-he not to-him give with good-will and willingly

Lors vint a Charle, ne s'en volt delaier;
Then he-came to Charles not himself-thereof he-would delay

devant le rei se vait agenoillier:
before the king himself he-goes to-kneel

«Dreiz emperere, je vos demant congié,
Rightful emperor I of-you ask leave

car il m'estuet errer et chevalchier
for it me-behooves to-journey and to-ride

tot dreit a Rome, por saint Pere preier;
all straight to Rome for saint Peter to-pray

bien a quinze anz, a celer ne vos quier,
full has fifteen years to hide not from-you I-seek

que m'i promis, mais ne poi espleitier.
that myself-there I-promised but not I-could accomplish-it

Cestui veiage ne vueil je plus laissier.»
This journey not wish I more to-leave-off

225

230

235

Li reis li done corroços et iriez,

The king to-him gives grieved and angered

si li charja seissante chevaliers,

so to-him charged sixty knights

d'or et d'argent trosseze trente somiers;

of-gold and of-silver loaded thirty packhorses

al departir se corurent baisier.

at-the parting themselves they-ran to-kiss

240 Par tel covent i ala li guerriers

By such covenant there went the warrior

puis ne revint si ot grant encombrier;

after not he-came-back until he-had great trouble

ainz fu morz Charles que il fust repairez,

rather was dead Charles than he were returned

et Looïs remest ses eritiers.

and Louis remained his heir

Ainz que Guillelmes peüst puis espleitier,

Before that William could afterward accomplish

245 ne il en France peüst puis repairez,

nor he into France could afterward return

fu il a tort enserrez et muciez,

was he at wrong shut-up and bidden

qu'il n'i aveit fors des membres trenchier;

that-it not-there bad but of-the limbs too-cut-off

trop li peüst Guillelmes delaier.

too-long to-him could William delay

The Pilgrimage to Rome

II

Louis begs William for help, and William promises to come when summoned. In Rome messengers tell the pope that the Saracens hold Capua and King Gaifier with thirty thousand captives. Promised Paradise, William arms his sixty knights. King Galafre refuses the church's treasure, claims Rome as his heritage, and proposes a combat of champions.

XIV

Al mostier fu Guillelmes Fierebrace,

At-the minster was William Fierce-Arm

congié demande a l'empereor Charle,

leave he-asks of the-emperor Charles

et il li charge seissante omes a armes,

and he to-him commits sixty men at arms

d'or et d'argent trente somiers li baille.

of-gold and of-silver thirty packhorses to-him he-gives

Vait s'en li cuens, de neient ne se targe,

Goes himself-thence the count in anything not himself delays

et Looïs le conveie grant masse;

and Louis him escorts great way

plorant apele Guillelme Fierebrace:

weeping he-calls William Fierce-Arm

«Hé! gentilz cuens, por Deu l'esperitable,

Ab noble count for God the-spiritual

veez mes pere de cest siecle trespasse:

see my father from this world passes

vielz est et frailes, ne portera mais armes,

old be-is and frail not be-will-bear more arms

250

255

et je sui jovenes et de petit eage;

and I am young and of small age

260 se n'ai secors, tot ira a damage.»

if not-I-have help all will-go to ruin

Respont li cuens: «Ne seiez a malaise,

Answers the count Not be at unease

que, par l'apostre que on requiert en l'arche,

for by the-apostle whom one seeks in the-shrine

se je ai fait icest pelerinage,

if I have done this pilgrimage

se me mandez par seels et par chartre,

if me you-summon by seals and by charter

265 o par tel ome qui bien en seit creables,

or by such man who well thereof be believable

ja ne lairai por nul ome que sache

ever not I-will-fail for any man that I-know

ne vos secore o mon riche barnage.»

— *you I-succor with my mighty baronage*

Vait s'en li cuens, de neient ne se targe.

Goes himself-thence the count in anything not himself delays

De ses jornees ne sai que vos contasse:

Of his journeys not I-know what to-you I-might-tell

270 Montjeu trespasse qui durement le lasse;

Montjeu he-crosses which hard him wearies

de ci a Rome n'aresta Fierebrace.

from here to Rome not-stopped Fierce-Arm

Vait s'en Guillelmes li gentilz et li ber,
Goes himself-thence William the noble and the baron
 et Guielins et Bertrans l'alosez;

and Guielin and Bertrand the-renowned

desoz les chapes orent les branz letrez,

under the capes they-had the blades inscribed

et ne por quant si orent il trossé

and not for all-that so had they packed

les bons halbers et les helmes dorez.

the good hauberks and the helmets gilded

Li escuier furent forment lassé

The squires were greatly wearied

des forz escuz et des espiez porter.

from-the strong shields and from-the spears to-carry

De lor jornees ne vos sai aconter;

Of their journeys not to-you I-know-how to-recount

Montjeu trespasent, qui molt les a lassez,

Montjeu they-cross which very them has wearied

par Romenie se sont acheminé,

through Romagna themselves they-are set-on-the-way

de ci a Rome ne s'i sont aresté.

from here to Rome not themselves-there they-are stopped

Cil escuier porprenent les ostels;

Those squires take-up the lodgings

Ciquaires fu lor ostes apelez,

Ciquaires was their host called

celui a tot son avoir comandé.

to-him he-has all his goods entrusted

275

280

285

Cele nuit fu li cuens bien conreez.

That night was the count well provided-for

Aprés mangier sont alé reposer,

After eating they-are gone to-rest

li cuens se dort, qui molt par fu lassez.

the count himself sleeps who very much was wearied

Sonja un songe dont molt fu esfreez:

He-dreamed a dream whereof much he-was frightened

290 de vers Rossie vint uns feus embrasez,

from toward Russia came a fire ablaze

qui espreneit Rome de trestoz lez;

which kindled Rome from all sides

uns veltres vint corant toz abrivez;

a bound came running all headlong

des altres est partiz et dessevrez;

from-the others it-is parted and separated

Guillelmes iert soz un arbre ramé,

William was under a tree branching

295 de cele beste esteit toz esfreez;

of that beast he-was all frightened

car de la poe li dona un colp tel

for with the paw to-him it-gave a blow such

tot le feseit envers terre cliner.

all him it-made toward earth to-bow

Li cuens s'esveille, si se comande a Dé.

The count himself-wakes so himself commends to God

Onques mais songes ne fu si avezez,

Ever before dream not was so fulfilled

300 car Sarrazin espleitierent d'aler;

for Saracens made-haste to-go

li reis Galafres et li reis Tenebrez,
the king Galafre and the king Tenebré
 li reis Cremuz et Corsolz l'amirez
the king Cremu and Corsolt the-emir
 pris ont de Chapres les maistres fermetez.
taken they-have of Capua the chief strongholds

Li reis Guafiers i est emprisonnez,
The king Gaifier there is imprisoned
 il et sa fille, sa feme as granz beltez,
he and his daughter his wife of-the great beauties
 et trente mile de chaitis encombrez,
and thirty thousand of captives burdened
 qui tuit eüssent les chiés des bus sevez.
who all would-have the heads from-the trunks severed

Tant ama Deus Guillelme le membré
So-much loved God William the renowned
 que par lui furent de prison delivré
that by him they-were from prison delivered
 envers Corsolt d'oltre la Roge mer,
against Corsolt from-beyond the Red sea

le plus fort ome dont on oïst parler.
the most strong man of-whom one might-hear speak

Cil detrencha a Guillelme son nes,
He cut-off from William his nose
 com vos orrez ainz qu'il seit avespré,
as you will-hear before that-it be evening
 se vos donez tant que vueille chanter.
if you give so-much that I-may-wish to-sing

A cez paroles se trait a l'ajorner:
At these words it draws toward the-dawn

305

310

315

li cuens Guillelmes s'est par matin levez,

the count William himself-is in-the morning risen

al mostier vait le servise escolter,

to-the minster he-goes the service to-bear

totes ses armes fait metre sor l'altel;

all his arms he-has put upon the-altar

de l'or d'Arabie les volt puis rachater.

with the-gold of-Arabia them he-wished then to-redeem

320 Et l'apostoiles fu molt gentilz et ber,

And the-pope was very noble and worthy

qui se revest por la messe chanter.

who himself vests for the mass to-sing

Quant li servises fu diz et definez,

When the service was said and finished

es dous messages venant toz abrivez;

lo two messengers coming all headlong

ja conteront unes noveles tels

soon they-will-tell some tidings such

325 dont mainz frans om fu le jor esfreez.

whereof many-a free man was that day frightened

XVI

Al mostier fu Guillelmes Fierebrace.

At-the minster was William Fierce-Arm

Messe ot chantee li apostoiles sages;

Mass had sung the pope wise

quant il l'ot dite, si vienent doi message,

when he it-had said so come two messengers

qui li aportent unes noveles aspres:

who to-him bring some tidings harsh

que Sarrazin li font molt grant damage;
that Saracens to-him do very great harm
 prise ont par force la grant cité de Chapres,
taken they-have by force the great city of Capua
 et trente mile de chaitis qu'uns que altres,
and thirty thousand of captives what-with-ones and others
 s'il n'ont secors, qui tuit morront a glaive.
if-they not-have help who all will-die by sword

330

Li apostoiles en fu molt esmaiabes;
The pope thereof was very dismayed

demandant vait Guillelme Fierebrace.

335

asking-for he-goes William Fierce-Arm

On li enseigne a val desus le marbre,

One to-him points there below upon the marble

ou prie Deu, le pere esperitable,

where he-prays God the father spiritual

qu'il li doinst force et onor et barnage,

that-he to-him may-give strength and honor and baronage

et son seignor Looïs le fill Charlé.

and his lord Louis the son of-Charles

Li apostoiles de neient ne se targe;

340

The pope in anything not himself delays

prist un baston, si le hurte en l'espalle,

he-took a staff so him he-strikes on the-shoulder

li cuens se drece, mostre li le visage.

the count himself raises he-shows to-him the face

Li cuens Guillelmes se dreça sor ses piez,

The count William himself raised upon his feet

et l'apostoiles l'en prist a araisnier:

and the-pope him-thereupon took to address

345 «Hé! gentilz om, por Deu le dreiturier,

Ab noble man for God the righteous

et car me dites se me porrez aidier.

and now to-me say if me you-will-be-able to-help

Ja nos requierent païen et aversier,

Already us assail pagans and devils

li reis Galafres, qui des altres est chiés.

the king Galafre who of-the others is chief

Cil est destreiz qui nos soleit aidier:

He is distressed who us used to-help

350 pris est par force li riches reis Guaifiers,

taken is by force the mighty king Gaifier

il et sa fille et sa franche moillier,

he and his daughter and his noble wife

et trente mile de chaitis prisoniers,

and thirty thousand of captives prisoners

s'il n'ont secors, qui tuit perdront les chiés.

if-they not-have help who all will-lose the heads

— Hé! Deus, aïde!», dist li cuens al vis fier.

Ab God help said the count with-the face fierce

355 De tant de reis se comence a seignier;

At so-many of kings himself he-begins to cross

ses niés Bertrans l'en prist a araisnier:

his nephew Bertrand him-thereupon took to address

«Oncles Guillelmes, estes vos enragiez?

Uncle William are you gone-mad

Onc mais por ome ne vos vi esmaier.»

Ever before for man not you I-saw dismayed

Respont Guillelmes: «Merci, por Deu, bels niés;

Answers William Mercy for God fair nephew

contre lor force n'a la nostre mestier,

against their force not-has the ours use

ainz nos covient porquerre un messagier,

rather us behooves to-seek-out a messenger

a Looïs le covient enveier,

to Louis him behooves to-send

que il nos vieigne et secorre et aidier,

that he to-us come both to-succor and to-belp

Charles remaigne por son dreit a jugier:

Charles let-him-remain for his right to judge

vieilz est et frailes, ne puet mais chevalchier.»

old he-is and frail not he-can more ride

Et dist Bertrans: «De Deu le dreiturier

And said Bertrand By God the righteous

seit confonduz et morz et enragiez

be confounded and dead and gone-mad

qui ira ja cest message noncier,

who will-go ever this message to-announce

s'iert ses escuz et troez et perciez,

if-will-be his shield both holed and pierced

et ses halbers desroz et desmailliez,

and his hauberk broken and unmailed

et il meïsmes feruz d'un grant espié,

and he himself struck with-a great spear

360

365

370

que on le puisse conoistre a messagier!

so-that one him may know for messenger

Païen nos quierent a cenz et a milliers.

Pagans us seek by hundreds and by thousands

Or tost as armes, n'avons que delaier;

Now quick to arms not-we-have reason-to delay

375 defendons nos senz point de l'atargier.»

let-us-defend ourselves without any of the-delaying

En cels de Rome n'en ot que esmaier;

In those of Rome not-thereof there-was but to-be-dismayed

pou ont de gent, ne furent cent milier.

few they-have of folk not they-were a-hundred thousand

XVIII

El mostier fu li cuens al fier visage;

In-the minster was the count with-the fierce face

dist l'apostoiles, qui fu corteis et sages:

said the-pope who was courteous and wise

380 «Gentilz om, sire, por Deu l'esperitable,

Noble man lord for God the-spiritual

car nos secor contre la gent salvage.

now us succor against the folk savage

— Hé! Deus, aïde!» dist li cuens Fierebrace,

Ah God help said the count Fierce-Arm

«ci sui venuz en mon pelerinage,

here I-am come on my pilgrimage

s'ai amené molt petit de barnage;

so-I-have brought very little of baronage

385 n'ai que seissante de chevaliers a armes;

not-I-have but sixty of knights at arms

contre tanz reis ne porreie combatre.

against so-many kings not I-could fight

— Hé! Deus, aïde!» dist l'apostoiles sages,

Ab God help said the-pope wise

«vei ci saint Pere, qui des anemes est garde;

see here saint Peter who of-the souls is guardian

se por lui, sire, fais ui cest vasselage,

if for him lord thou-dost today this deed-of-prowess

char puez mangier les jorz de ton eage,

flesh thou-canst eat the days of thy life

et feme prendre tant come il t'iert corages;

and wife take as-much as it to-thee-will-be heart

ne feras mais pechié qui tant seit aspres,

not thou-wilt-do more sin which so-much be harsh

se tant puez faire de traïson te guardes,

if so-much thou-canst do from treason thee thou-guard

n'en seies quites en trestot ton eage.

not-thereof thou-be quit in all thy life

En paradis avras ton herberjage,

In paradise thou-wilt-have thy lodging

que nostre sire a ses bons amis garde;

which our lord to his good friends keeps

Sainz Gabriels vos sera guionages.

Saint Gabriel to-you will-be guide

— Hé! Deus, aïde!» dist li cuens Fierebrace,

Ab God help said the count Fierce-Arm

«onc mais nuls clers nen ot le cuer si large!

ever before any clerk not had the heart so generous

Or ne laireie, por nul ome que sache,

Now not I-would-fail for any man that I-know

390

395

400

ne por païen, tant seit ne fel ne aspres,
nor for pagan so-much be-be either fell or harsh

a cels glotons ne me voise combatre.

at those gluttons — myself I-go to-fight

Bels niés Bertrans, alez prendre voz armes,

Fair nephew Bertrand go take your arms

et Guielins et li altre barnages.»

and Guielin and the other baronage

405 Armes demande Guillelmes Fierebrace;

Arms asks William Fierce-Arm

on li aporte devant lui en la place.

one to-him brings-them before him in the place

Il vest l'alberc et le vert elme lace,

He puts-on the-hauberk and the green helmet laces

et ceint l'espee par les renges de paille.

and girds the-sword by the belts of silk

On li ameine le balcent en la place;

One to-him leads the piebald into the place

410 li cuens i monte, que il estrier n'i baille.

the count there mounts that he stirrup not-there takes

A son col pent une vermeille targe,

At his neck he-hangs a red targe

entre ses poinz un reit espié qui taille,

between his hands a stiff spear which cuts

a cinc clos d'or gonfanon i atache:

with five nails of-gold gonfanon there he-fastens

«Sire apostoiles», dist Guillelmes li sages,

Lord pope said William the wise

415 combien avez de gent en vostre marche?»

how-many have-you of folk in your march

Dist l'apostoiles: «Jel vos dirai senz faille:

Said the-pope I-it to-you will-tell without fail

trei mile somes, n'i a cel n'ait ventaille,

three thousand we-are not-there is that-one who-not-has aventail

et fort espié, et espee qui taille.»

and strong spear and sword which cuts

Respont li cuens: «C'est bele començaille.

Answers the count That-is fair beginning

Armer les faites, et tote la pietaille,

Arm them have and all the foot-soldiery

qui nos tendront les portes et les barres.»

who for-us will-hold the gates and the bars

Et cil respont: «Bien est dreiz qu'on le face.»

And he answers Well is right that-one it do

Par tote Rome s'arote li barnages.

Through all Rome itself-musters the baronage

Quant armé furent, si vindrent en la place.

When armed they-were so they-came into the place

Li apostoiles lor a fait un seignacle:

The pope to-them has made a sign-of-the-cross

«Signor baron», dist l'apostoiles sages,

Lords barons said the-pope wise

«qui en cest jor morra en la bataille

who on this day will-die in the battle

en paradis avra son herberjage,

in paradise will-have his lodging

que nostre sire a ses bons amis garde;

which our lord to his good friends keeps

Sainz Gabriels li sera guionages.»

Saint Gabriel to-him will-be guide

420

425

430

Lors se leverent, chascuns saisi ses armes

Then themselves they-rose each seized his arms

envers la gent orgueilleuse et salvage.

against the folk proud and savage

Si come il vindrent, hurtent par lor oltrage

So as they came they-press by their outrage

a la grant porte, qui n'esteit mie basse:

at the great gate which not-was at-all low

435 «Seignor baron», dist l'apostoiles sages,

Lords barons said the-pope wise

«ici endreit guarderez cest barnage;

here right you-will-guard this baronage

j'irai parler a l'amirant Galafre;

I-will-go to-speak to the-emir Galafre

se por avoir que promettre li sache

if for wealth that to-promise to-him I-may-know-how

vuelte retourner et ses nes et ses barges,

he-wishes to-return both his ships and his barges

440 et ses granz oz, qui ci sont demorables,

and his great hosts who here are lingering

je li donrai le grant tresor de l'arche;

I to-him will-give the great treasure of the-shrine

n'i demorra ne calices ne chape,

not-there will-remain neither chalices nor cope

ors ne argenz ne qui un denier vaille,

gold nor silver nor what a penny be-worth

ainz qu'il i muire tant gentill ome sage.»

before that-it there die so-many noble men wise

445 Et cil respondent: «Bien est dreiz qu'on le sache.»

And they answer Well is right that-one it know

A tant s'en torne, o lui s'esmut uns abes;

At that himself-thence he-turns with him himself-set-out an abbot

de ci as tres de neient ne s'atarge.

from here to-the tents in anything not himself-he-delays

Iluec trova le riche rei Galafre;

There he-found the mighty king Galafre

pas nel salue, n'est pas dreiz que le face.

at-all not-him he-greets not-is at-all right that it he-do

Li riches reis par fierté le reguarde.

The mighty king with pride him regards

Li apostoiles de maintenant l'araisne:

The pope from at-once him-addresses

«Sire», fait il, «je sui ci uns messages

Lord says he I am here a messenger

Deu et saint Pere, qui des anemes est garde.

of-God and saint Peter who of-the souls is guardian

De soe part vos vueil dire un message

On his part to-you I-wish to-say a message

que retornez et voz nes et voz barges,

that you-return both your ships and your barges

et voz granz oz, qui ci sont demorables,

and your great hosts who here are lingering

je vos donrai le grant tresor de l'arche;

I to-you will-give the great treasure of the-shrine

n'i demorra ne calices ne chape,

not-there will-remain neither chalices nor cope

ors ne argenz qui un sol denier vaille

gold nor silver which a single penny be-worth

ainz que i muire tant gentill ome a armes.

before that there die so-many noble men at arms

450

455

460

Prenez conseil, gentilz reis de bon aire.»

Take counsel noble king of good lineage

Respont li reis: «Tu n'ies mie bien sages;

Answers the king Thou not-art at-all well wise

ci sui venuz en mon dreit eritage,

here I-am come into my rightful heritage

que estora mes ancestre et mes aves

which founded my ancestors and my grandfathers

465 et Romulus et Julius Cesaires,

and Romulus and Julius Caesar

qui fist cez murs et cez ponz et cez barres.

who made these walls and these bridges and these bars

Se je par force puis cez pilers abatre,

If I by force can these pillars beat-down

quant qu'a Deu monte tornerai a damage,

all that-to God belongs I-will-turn to ruin

les clers quil servent a duel et a hontage.»

the clerks who-him serve to grief and to shame

470 Li apostoiles en fu molt esmaiables,

The pope thereof was very dismayed

n'i volsist estre por tot l'or de Cartage;

not-there he-would-have-wished to-be for all the-gold of Carthage

conduit demande a l'amirant Galafre.

safe-conduct he-asks of the-emir Galafre

Por salf conduit treis Sarrazins li baille.

For safe conduct three Saracens to-him be-gives

Li reis Galafres encore l'en araisne:

The king Galafre again him-thereupon addresses

475 «Parlez a mei, sire al chaperon large;

Speak to me lord with-the hood wide

ne dites mie que je nul tort vos face

not say at-all that I any wrong to-you do

de la cité qu'est de mon eritage;

of the city which-is of my heritage

prenez un ome apresté de ses armes,

take a man equipped with his arms

j'en avrai un de mon riche lignage:

I-thereof will-have one of my mighty lineage

por champions les metrons en la place;

as champions them we-will-put in the place

se voz Deus a nul poeir qu'il le face,

if your God has any power that-he it do

que li miens seit conquis par vo barnage,

that the mine be vanquished by your baronage

donc avrez Rome quite et a eritage;

then you-will-have Rome quit and as heritage

ne troverez en trestot vostre eage

not you-will-find in all your life

qui vos en toille vaillissant un fromage;

one-who from-you thereof take worth a cheese

et se c'est chose que de covent vos faille,

and if it-is thing that of covenant to-you I-fail

ansdous mes filz retenez en ostage,

both my sons keep in hostage

que reençon un denier ne lor vaille,

so-that ransom a penny not to-them avail

ainz les pendez ambedous a un arbre.»

rather them hang both-two on a tree

Quant l'apostoiles entent la raison sage,

When the-pope hears the proposal wise

480

485

490

ne fust si liez por tot l'or de Cartage;

not he-would-have-been so glad for all the-gold of Carthage

dont li remembre del conte Fierebrace

then to-him comes-to-mind of-the count Fierce-Arm

tot adobé el mostier devant l'arche.

all armed in-the minster before the-shrine

Bien set que mielldre ne puet porter ses armes.

Well he-knows that better not can bear his arms

The Pope's Champion

III

The pagans' champion, the giant Corsolt, tells the pope that God killed his father with a thunderbolt. William rebukes the frightened clergy, and the pope blesses him with the arm of Saint Peter. Corsolt boasts he will kill the Frenchman before dinner. William prays through the history of salvation, refuses Corsolt's riches, and names his lineage.

XIX

495 Li apostoiles fu molt bien enseigniez;

The pope was very well instructed

or veit il bien que Deus li vult aidier,

now sees he well that God him wishes to-help

quant par un ome puet son dreit desraisnier.

since by one man he-can his right prove

Molt requiert bien son dreit vers l'aversier:

Very asks-for well his right against the-devil

«Sire», fait il, «a celer ne vos quier,

Lord says he to hide not from-you I-seek

quant par dous omes nos covendra plaidier,

since by two men us will-behoove to-plead

vo champion verreie volentiers,

your champion I-would-see willingly

qui contre Deu vult Rome chalengier.»

who against God wishes Rome to-claim

Respont li reis: «Toz en sui aaisiez.»

Answers the king All thereof I-am ready

On li amaine le rei Corsolt en piez,

One to-him leads the king Corsolt on foot

lait et anchais, hisdos come aversier;

ugly and squat hideous as devil

les uelz ot roges com charbon en brasier,

the eyes he-bad red as coal in brazier

la teste lee et herupé le chief;

the head broad and bristling the hair

entre dous uelz ot de lé demi pié,

between two eyes he-bad of breadth half foot

une grant teise de l'espalle al braier;

a great fathom from the-shoulder to-the waistband

plus hisdos om ne puet de pain mangier.

more hideous man not can of bread eat

Vers l'apostoile comence a roeillier:

Toward the-pope he-begins to roll-bis-eyes

a voiz escrie: «Petiz om, tu que quiers?

with voice he-cries Little man thou what seekest

Est ce tes ordenes que halt iés rooigniez?

Is it thy orders that high thou-art tonsured

— Sire», fait il, «je serf Deu al mostier,

Lord says he I serve God at-the minster

500

505

510

- 515 Deu et saint Pere, qui devant nos est chiés.
God and saint Peter who before us is head
 De soe part vos voldreie preier
On his behalf you I-would beseech
 que vos voz oz retorner fesissiez:
that you your hosts return would-make
 je vos donrai le tresor del mostier;
I to-you will-give the treasure of-the minster
 n'i remandra calices n'encensiers,
not-there will-remain chalices nor-censers
- 520 ors ne argenz qui vaille un sol denier,
gold nor silver which be-worth a single penny
 que ne vos face ça hors apareillier.»
that not for-you I-have here out made-ready
 Respont li reis: «N'iés pas bien enseigniez,
Answers the king Not-thou-art at-all well taught
 qui devant mei oses de Deu plaidier;
who before me darest of God to-plead
 c'est l'om el mont qui plus m'a fait irier:
that-is the-man in-the world who most me-has made angry
- 525 mon pere ocist une foldre del ciel;
my father slew a thunderbolt from-the heaven
 toz i fu ars, ne li pot on aidier.
all there he-was burned not to-him could one help
 Quant Deus l'ot mort, si fist que enseigniez;
When God him-had killed so he-did like-one instructed
 el ciel monta, ça ne volt repairier;
into-the heaven he-mounted here not he-would return
 je nel poeie sivre ne enchalcier,
I not-him could follow nor pursue

mais de ses omes me sui je puis vengiez;

530

but on his men me am I since avenged

de cels qui furent levé et baptisié

of those who were raised and baptized

ai fait destruire plus de trente miliers,

I-have had destroyed more than thirty thousand

ardeir en feu et en aive neier;

burned in fire and in water drowned

quant je la sus ne puis Deu guerreier,

since I there above not can God war-against

nul de ses omes ne vueil ça jus laisser,

535

any of his men not I-wish here below to-leave

et je et Deus n'avons mais que plaidier:

and I and God not-we-have more to plead

meie est la terre et suens sera li ciels.

mine is the land and his will-be the heaven

Se je par force puis prendre cest terrier,

If I by force can take this land

quant qu'a Deu monte ferai tot esseillier,

all that-to God belongs I-will-have all laid-waste

les clers quil servent as coltels escorchier,

540

the clerks who-him serve with-the knives flayed

et tei meïsmes, qui sire iés del mostier,

and thee thyself who lord art of-the minster

ferai rostir sor charbons en foier,

I-will-have roasted upon coals in hearth

si que li feies en cherra el brasier.»

so that the liver thereof will-fall into-the brazier

Quant l'apostoiles l'oï ensi plaidier,

When the-pope him-heard thus plead

545 n'est pas merveille s'il en fu esmaiez.

not-is at-all marvel if-he thereof was dismayed

Il et li abes prenent a conseilier:

He and the abbot take to confer

«Par saint Denis, cist Turs est enragiez!

By saint Denis this Turk is gone-mad

Grant merveille est quant terre est soz ses piez,

Great marvel is that earth is under his feet

qu'el feu d'enfer ne l'a Deus enveié.

that-into-the fire of-hell not him-has God sent

550 Ahi! Guillelmes, li marchis au vis fier,

Ab William the marquis with-the face fierce

cil te guarisse qui en croiz fu dreciez!

he thee protect who on cross was raised

Contre sa force n'a la toe mestier.»

Against his strength not-avails the thine need

Conduit demande a Galafre le fier,

Safe-conduct he-asks of Galafre the fierce

et il li charge les filz de sa moillier;

and he to-him commits the sons of his wife

555 de ci a Rome le conduient a pié.

from here to Rome him they-conduct on foot

Li cuens Guillelmes i est venuz premiers;

The count William there is come first

il le saisist par le fer de l'estrier:

he him seizes by the iron of the-stirrup

«Sire», fait il, «come avez espleitié?

Lord says he how have-you fared

Et car me dites, veïstes l'aversier

And now to-me say you-saw the-devil

qui contre Deu vult Rome desraïsnier?

who against God wisbes Rome to-claim

Gentilz om, sire, avez tant espleitié?

Noble man lord have-you so-much accomplished

— Oie, bels sire, a celer ne vos quier,

Yes fair lord to hide not from-you I-seek

ce n'est pas om, ainz est uns aversiers.

that not-is at-all man rather it-is a devil

Se vif esteient Rolanz et Oliviers,

If alive were Roland and Oliver

Yve et Yvoires, Hates et Berengiers,

Yve and Yvoire Haton and Berengier

et l'arcevesques, et l'enfes Manessiers,

and the-archbishop and the-youth Manessier

Estolz de Lengres, et li corteis Gualtiers,

Estout of Langres and the courteous Walter

et avuec els Gerins et Engeliers,

and with them Gerin and Engelier

li doze per, qui furent detrenchié,

the twelve peers who were cut-to-pieces

et se i fust Aimeris li guerriers,

and if there were Aimeri the warrior

voz gentilz pere, qui tant fait a preisier,

your noble father who so-much is to praise

et tuit vo frere, qui sont bon chevalier,

and all your brothers who are good knights

ne l'osereient en bataille aprochier.

not him-would-dare in battle to-approach

560

565

570

— Deus!» dist Guillelmes, «dites mei qui ce iert.

God said William tell me what that was

575 Or vei je bien falsez est li clergie.

Now see I well false is the clergy

Ja dites vos que Deus par est tant chiers

Indeed say you that God much is so dear

cui que il vult maintenir et aidier

whom-ever that he wishes to-maintain and help

nuls nel porra honir ne vergoignier,

any not-him will-be-able to-shame nor disgrace

ardeir en feu ne en aive neier.

burn in fire nor in water drown

580 Mais, par l'apostre qu'on a Rome requiert,

But by the-apostle whom-one at Rome seeks

se il avait vint teises vers le ciel,

if he had twenty fathoms toward the heaven

si combatreie al fer et a l'acier.

so I-would-fight with-the iron and with the-steel

Se Deus nos vult nostre lei abaissier,

If God us wishes our law to-lower

bien i puis estre ocis et detrenchiez;

well there I-can be killed and cut-to-pieces

585 mais s'il me vult maintenir et aidier,

but if-he me wishes to-maintain and help

n'a soz ciel ome qui me puisse empirier,

not-there-is under heaven man who me can harm

ardeir en feu ne en aive neier.»

burn in fire nor in water drown

Quant l'apostoiles l'oï ensi plaidier:

When the-pope him-heard thus plead

«Ahi!» dist il, «nobiles chevaliers,

Ab said he noble knight

cil te guarisse qui en croiz fu dreciez!

he thee protect who on cross was raised

Tel hardement ne dist mais chevaliers.

Such boldness not said ever knight

Ou que tu ailles Jesus te puisse aidier,

Wherever that thou mayest-go Jesus thee may help

quant as en lui pensee et desirier!»

since thou-hast in him thought and longing

Le braz saint Pere aportent del mostier;

The arm-of saint Peter they-bring from-the minster

l'or et l'argent en ont fait esrachier,

the-gold and the-silver thereof they-have had torn-off

la maistre jointe font al conte baisier,

the chief joint they-have the count kiss

puis l'en font croiz sor son helme d'acier

then him-thereof they-make cross upon his helmet of-steel

contre le cuer, et devant et derrier.

before the heart both in-front and behind

Si faiz joels li ot le jor mestier:

So made jewels to-him had that day need

ne fu puis om quil peüst empirier,

not was since man who-him could harm

ne mais itant l'espés de dous deniers,

not except so-much the-thickness of two pennies

dont li frans om ot puis grant reprovier.

whereof the free man had afterward great reproach

A tant en monte sor l'alferant destrier.

At that thereon he-mounts upon the-war-horse charger

590

595

600

A son col pent un escu de quartier,

At his neck he-hangs a shield of quarter

605 et en son poing un reit trenchant espié.

and in his hand a stiff cutting spear

De ci qu'al tertre ne s'i volt atargier.

From here till-to-the hill not himself-there he-would delay

Molt le regardent paien et aversier;

Much him regard pagans and devils

dist l'uns a l'autre: «Vei la bel chevalier

said the-one to the-other See there fair knight

et pro et sage, corteis et enseigné;

both valiant and wise courteous and well-taught

610 s'eüst son per ou deüst bataillier,

if-be-had his equal where he-ought to-do-battle

fiers fust ancui l'estors al comencier;

fierce would-be today the-fight at-the beginning

mais vers Corsolt n'a sa force mestier:

but against Corsolt not-avails his force need

de tels quatorze ne donreit un denier.

of such fourteen not he-would-give a penny

XX

Li reis Galafres est de son tref issuz;

The king Galafre is from his tent come-out

615 a lei de rei est chalciez et vestuz;

in manner of king he-is shod and clad

le tertre esgarde et celui qui fu sus,

the hill he-looks-at and him who was above

dist a ses omes: «Li Franceis est venuz.

he-said to his men The Frenchman is come

Jel vei el tertre: bien li siet ses escuz;

I-him see on-the hill well to-him sits his shield

cil deit combatre vers Corsolt le membru,

he must fight against Corsolt the stout-limbed

mais vers lui est et chaitis et menuz.

but beside him he-is both wretched and small

Pou i valdra Mahomez et Cahuz

Little there will-avail Mahomet and Cabu

se il n'est tost par rei Corsolt vencuz.»

if he not-is soon by king Corsolt vanquished

Li reis le mande et il i est venuz;

The king him summons and he there is come

vait li encontre les dous bras estenduz:

he-goes him toward the two arms outstretched

«Bels niés», dist il, «bien seiez vos venuz!

Fair nephew said he well be you come

Vei le Franceis sor le tertre batu:

See-there the Frenchman upon the hill beaten

s'est quil requiere n'a talent qu'il remut.»

if-there-is who-him may-challenge not-he-has desire that-he move

Respont Corsolz: «Morz est et confonduz;

Answers Corsolt Dead he-is and confounded

puis que jel vei, ja n'iert plus atendu.

since that I-him see ever not-will-be more waited-for

Or tost mes armes: qu'atendereie plus?»

Now quick my arms why-would-I-wait more

Il i corurent set rei et quinze duc,

They there ran seven kings and fifteen dukes

si li aportent soz un arbre ramu;

so to-him bring under a tree branching

620

625

630

mais de tels armes ne cuit qu'il en seit plus;
but of such arms not I-think that-there thereof be more

s'uns altre om les eüst el dos vestuz,
if-an other man them had on-the back put-on

635 nes remuast por tot l'or qui onc fu.
not-them he-would-move for all the-gold that ever was

XXI

Quatorze rei armerent l'aversier;

Fourteen kings armed the-devil

el dos li vestent une broigne d'acier,
on-the back to-him they-put a byrnie of-steel

desus la broigne un blanc halberc doblier,
upon the byrnie a white hauberk double

puis ceint l'espee dont bien trenche l'aciers;
then he-girds the-sword whereof well cuts the-steel

640 teise ot de lonc et de lé demi pié;
a-fathom it-had of length and of breadth half foot

il ot son arc et son turqueis lacié,
he had his bow and his quiver laced

et s'arbaleste et ses quarrels d'acier,
and his-crossbow and his bolts of-steel

darz esmoluz, afaitiez por lancier;
darts sharpened fashioned for throwing

on li ameine Alion son destrier;
one to-him leads Alion his charger

645 a grant merveille par fu li chevaux fiers,
to great marvel much was the horse fierce

si desreez, com j'oï tesmoignier,
so unruly as I-heard testify

d'une grant teise n'i puet on aprochier,

by-a great fathom not-there can one approach

ne mais icil qui en fu costumiers.

not except that-one who thereof was accustomed

Quatre darz ot a la sele atachiez,

Four darts he-had to the saddle fastened

mace de fer porte a l'arçon derrier.

mace of iron he-bears at the-saddlebow behind

Li reis Corsolz i monta par l'estrier;

The king Corsolt there mounted by the-stirrup

a son col pent un escu a or mier,

at his neck he-hangs a shield with gold pure

une grant teise ot l'escuz de quartier;

a great fathom had the-shield of quarter

mais onc de lance ne deigna il baillier;

but ever with lance not deigned he to-take

de doubles armes l'ont bien apareillié.

with double arms him-they-have well equipped

Deus! quels chevaux, quil peüst chasteier!

God what horse who-it could master

Et ne por quant il cort si li destriers

And not for all-that he runs so the charger

ne s'i tenist ne lievre ne levriers.

not himself-there would-bold nor hare nor bound

Envers son oncle se prist a desraisnier,

Toward his uncle himself he-took to argue

a voiz s'escrie: «Faites paiz, si m'oiez:

with voice he-cries Keep peace so me-bear

les seneschals faites tost avancer,

the stewards have quickly come-forward

650

655

660

les tables metre, atoner le mangier;

the tables to-set to-prepare the meal

por cel Franceis ne l'estuet delaier,

for that Frenchman not it-is-needful to-delay

plus tost l'avrai ocis et detrenchié

more quickly him-I-shall-have killed and cut-to-pieces

665 que n'iriiez demi arpent a pié;

than you-would-go half acre on foot

ja de m'espee ne le quier atochier,

ever with my-sword not him I-seek to-touch

se de ma mace puis un colp empleier,

if with my mace I-can a blow employ

se tot n'abat et lui et le destrier,

if all not-I-beat-down both him and the charger

ja mais frans om ne me doinst a mangier!»

ever more free man not to-me may-give to eat

670 Païen escrient: «Mahom te puisse aidier!»

Pagans cry Mahomet thee may help

Tres par mi l'ost comença a brochier;

Right through the-middle-of the-host he-began to spur

a Mahomet l'ont comandé païen.

to Mahomet him-have commended pagans

Li cuens Guillelmes vit venir l'aversier,

The count William saw come the-devil

lait et hisdos et des armes chargié;

ugly and hideous and with-the arms loaded

675 s'il le redote, nuls n'en deit merveillier.

if-he him fears anyone not-thereof ought to-marvel

Deu reclama le pere dreiturier:

God he-invoked the father righteous

«Sainte Marie, com ci a bon destrier!

Holy Mary how here there-is good charger

Tant par est bons por un prodome aidier

So much it-is good for a worthy-man to-help

mei le covient des armes espargnier:

me it behooves from-the arms to-spare

Deus le guarisse, qui tot a a jugier,

God it protect who all has to judge

que de m'espee ne le puisse empirier!»

that with my-sword not it I-may harm

De tel parole n'eüst coarz mestier.

Of such word not-would-have coward need

680

XXII

Guillelmes fu sor le tertre montez,

William was upon the bill mounted

de beles armes guarniz et conreez;

with fair arms furnished and equipped

veit le païen venir tot esfreé;

he-sees the pagan come all agitated

s'il le redote, ne fait mie a blasmer.

if-he him fears not it-is at-all to blame

A pié descent del destrier sejojnë;

On foot he-dismounts from-the charger well-rested

contre Orient avait son vis torné,

toward East he-had his face turned

une preiere a dit de grant bonté:

a prayer he-has said of great goodness

n'a soz ciel ome qui de mere seit nez,

not-there-is under heaven man who of mother be born

685

690

s'il la diseit par bone volenté

if-be it said with good will

al matinet, quant il sereit levez,

in-the morning when he would-be risen

ja puis deables nel porreit encombrer.

ever afterward (the-)devil not-him could encumber

Deu reclama par grant umilité:

God he-invoked with great humility

695 «Glorios Deus, qui me fesistes né,

Glorious God who me made born

fesis la terre tot a ta volenté,

thou-madest the earth all at thy will

si la closis environ de la mer;

so it thou-didst-enclose round-about with the sea

Adam formas et puis Evain sa per;

Adam thou-formedst and then Eve his mate

en paradis les en menas ester;

into paradise them thence thou-leddest to-dwell

700 li fruiz des arbres lor fu abandonez,

the fruit of-the trees to-them was given-freely

fors d'un pomier, icil lor fu veez;

except of-an apple-tree that to-them was forbidden

il en mangierent, ce fu grant foleté;

they thereof ate that was great folly

grant honte en orent quant nel porent celer.

great shame thereof they-had since not-it they-could hide

De paradis les en covint aler,

From paradise them thence behooved to-go

705 venir a terre, foïr et laborer,

to-come to earth to-dig and to-labor

et mortel vie sofrir et endurer.

and mortal life suffer and endure

Caïns ocist Abel par crüelté;

Cain slew Abel through cruelty

adonc covint terre braire et crier;

then behooved earth to-wail and to-cry

uns crüels dons lor fu cel jor donez:

a cruel gift to-them was that day given

riens n'eisseit d'els n'i covenist aler.

anything not-issued from-them not-there it-behooved to-go

Deus, cil qui furent de celui pueple né

God they who were of that people born

onc ne vos voldrent servir ne onorer:

ever not you they-would serve nor honor

toz les fesistes al deluge finer.

all them you-made in-the deluge perish

N'en eschapa fors solement Noé,

Not-thence escaped but only Noah

et si trei fill, et chascuns ot sa per;

and his three sons and each had his mate

de totes bestes, por le siecle estorer,

of all beasts for the world to-restock

masle et femele fist en l'arche poser.

male and female he-had into the-ark put

Deus, de cel siecle qui de cels furent né

God from that world who from those were born

eissi la vierge qui tant ot de bonté,

issued the virgin who so-much had of goodness

ou vos deignastes vostre cors esconser.

where you deigned your body to-hide

710

715

720

De char et d'os i fu tes cors formez,

Of flesh and of-bone there was thy body formed

et del saint sanc qui fu martirs clamez.

and of-the holy blood who was martyr called

En Bethleem, la mirable cité,

In Bethleem the wondrous city

la vos plot il, vrais Deus, a estre nez,

there to-you pleased it true God to be born

725 tot veirement a la nuit de Noel;

all truly in the night of Christmas

Sainte Anastaise vos fesistes lever;

Saint Anastasia you made raise

n'ot nule main por vo cors onorer;

not-she-had any hand for your body to-honor

vos li rendistes tot a sa volenté;

you to-her gave-back all at her will

et des treis reis fustes vos visitez,

and by-the three kings were you visited

730 d'or et de mirre et d'encens onorez;

with-gold and with myrrh and with-incense honored

par altre veie les en fesis aler,

by other way them thence thou-madest go

tot por Herode, qui tant ot crüelté,

all for Herod who so-much had cruelty

qui les voleit ocire et desmembrer.

who them wished to-kill and dismember

Li Innocent i furent decolé,

The Innocents there were beheaded

735 trente milier, ce truevent clerc letré.

thirty thousand that find clerks lettered

Trente et dous anz, come altres om charnels

Thirty and two years like other man fleshly

alas par terre le pueple doctriener;

thou-wentest through earth the people to-teach

et si alas el desert jeüner

and so thou-wentest into-the desert to-fast

quarante jorz acompliz et passez;

forty days accomplished and passed

et al deable vos laissastes porter.

and by-the devil yourself you-let carry

740

A blanches pasques, qu'on deit palmes porter,

At white Easter when-one must palms bear

la vos plot il, verais Deus, a aler

there to-you pleased it true God to go

en Jersalem, la mirable cité,

into Jerusalem the wondrous city

par Portes Oires, que firent defermer.

by Gates Golden which they-had unbarred

Guerpis les riches, ce fu grant simpleté,

Thou-leftest the rich that was great simplicity

745

as povres fu vo corages tornez.

to-the poor was your heart turned

Chiés Simon fustes le lepros ostelez.

At Simon's you-were the leper lodged

Li doze apostre i furent assemblé;

The twelve apostles there were assembled

la Magdeleine queiement, a celé,

the Magdalen quietly in secret

vint soz la table, que n'osa mot soner,

came under the table that not-she-dared word to-sound

750

de cleres lairmes ot voz dous piez lavez,
with clear tears she-had your two feet washed

de ses chevels en après essüez;
with her hair thereof afterward dried

iluec li furent si pechié pardoné.
there to-her were her sins pardoned

La fist Judas de vos grant crüelté;
There did Judas to you great cruelty

755 il vos vendi par sa grant foleté,
he you sold through his great folly

trente deniers del tens Matusalé;
thirty pennies of-the time-of Methuselah

en baisant fustes as fals juïs livrez
in kissing you-were to-the false Jews delivered

et a l'estache leiez et malmenez
and at the-stake bound and ill-used

tresqu'al matin, que il fu ajorné,
until-the morning when it was dawn

760 que en un tertre vos en firent mener,
so-that onto a hill you thence they-had led

mont Escalvaire, ensi l'oï nomer.
mount Calvary thus it-I-heard name

A vo col firent vostre grant croiz porter,
On your neck they-made your great cross carry

et d'un mantel molt hisdos afubler,
and with-a cloak very hideous to-wrap

onc n'i passastes un pas, par verité,
ever not-there you-passed a step in truth

765 que ne fussiez o feruz o botez.
that not you-were either struck or shoved

En sainte croiz fu vostre cors penez

On holy cross was your body tormented

et vo chier membre travaillié et lassé.

and your dear limbs tortured and wearied

Longis i vint, qui fu bien eürez,

Longinus there came who was well blessed

ne vos vit mie, ainz vos oï parler,

not you he-saw at-all rather you he-heard speak

et de la lance vos feri el costé,

and with the lance you he-struck in-the side

li sans et l'aive li cola al poing clers.

the blood and the-water to-him ran to-the hand clear

Terst a ses uelz, si choisi la clarté,

He-wiped at his eyes so he-saw the light

bati sa colpe par grant umilité,

he-beat his fault with great humility

iluec li furent si pechié pardoné.

there to-him were his sins pardoned

Nicodemus, ensemble o lui José,

Nicodemus together with him Joseph

vindrent a vos, come larron nuitel,

came to you like thief nocturnal

de la croiz ont voz membres remüé,

from the cross they-have your limbs moved

et el sepulcre et colchié et posé,

and in-the sepulcher both laid and placed

et al tierz jor fustes resuscitez.

and on-the third day you-were resurrected

Dreit en enfer fu voz chemins tornez.

Straight into hell was your road turned

770

775

780

Toz voz amis en alastes jeter,

All your friends thence you-went to-cast

qui longement i aveient esté.

who long there had been

Si com c'est veir, bels reis de majesté,

So as that-is true fair king of majesty

defent mon cors, que ne seie afolez.

defend my body that not I-be maimed

785 Ci dei combatre encontre cest malfé,

Here I-must fight against this devil

qui tant est granz, parcreüz et membrez.

who so-much is great full-grown and stout-limbed

Sainte Marie, s'il vos plaist, secorez,

Holy Mary if-it you pleases succor

par coardise ne face lascheté,

through cowardice not I-may-do slackness

qu'a mon lignage ne seit ja reprové.»

that-to my lineage not be ever reproached

790 Seigne son vis, en estant est levez.

He-crosses his face in standing he-is risen

Li Sarrazins vint a lui esfreez,

The Saracen came to him agitated

ou veit Guillelme si l'a araisoné:

where he-sees William so him-has addressed

«Di mei, Franceis, ne me seit pas celé,

Tell me Frenchman not from-me be at-all hidden

a cui as tu si longement parlé?

to whom hast thou so long spoken

795 — Veir», dist Guillelmes, «ja orras verité:

Truly said William soon thou-wilt-bear truth

a Deu de gloire, le rei de majesté,

to God of glory the king of majesty

qu'il me conselt par la soe bonté,

that-be me may-counsel by the his goodness

que je te puisse toz les membres colper,

that I thee may all the limbs cut-off

et que tu seies par mei en champ matez.»

and that thou be by me in field checkmated

Dist li paiens: «Tu as molt fol pensé.

Said the pagan Thou hast very foolish thought

Cuides tu donc tes Deus ait poesté

Thinkest thou then thy God has power

que il te puist vers mei en champ tensor?

that he thee can against me in field protect

— Gloz», dist Guillelmes, «Deus te puist mal doner!

Glutton said William God thee may evil give

Car s'il me vuelte maintenir et garder,

For if-be me wishes to-maintain and keep

tost en sera tes granz orguelz matez.

soon thereof will-be thy great pride checkmated

— Veir», dist li Turs, «tu as molt fier pensé.

Truly said the Turk thou hast very fierce thought

Se tu voleies Mahomet aorer,

If thou wouldst Mahomet worship

et le tuen Deu guerpier et desfier,

and the thy God forsake and defy

je te donreie onor et richeté

I thee would-give honor and riches

plus que n'ot onques trestoz tes parentez.

more than had ever all thy kindred

800

805

810

— Gloz», dist Guillelmes, «Deus te puist mal doner!

Glutton said William God thee may evil give

Que ja par mei n'iert mais Deus desfiez.

That ever by me not-will-be ever God defied

— Veir», dist li Turs, «tu iés de grant fierté,

Truly said the Turk thou art of great fierceness

quant de bataille ne puis ton cors torner.

since from battle not I-can thy body turn

815 Come as tu nom? Or ne me seit celé.

How hast thou name Now not from-me be bidden

— Veir», dist Guillelmes, «ja orras verité;

Truly said William soon thou-wilt-hear truth

onc por nul ome ne fu mes nons celez.

ever for any man not was my name bidden

J'ai nom Guillelmes li marchis, a nom Dé,

I-have name William the marquis in name-of God

filz Aimeri, le vieil chenu barbé,

son-of Aimeri the old hoary bearded

820 et Hermenjart, ma mere o le vis cler,

and Hermenjart my mother with the face bright

frere Bernart de Brubant la cité

brother-of Bernard of Brabant the city

et frere Ernalt de Gironde sor mer,

and brother-of Ernaut of Gironde by sea

frere Guarin, qui tant fait a loer,

brother-of Guarin who so-much is to praise

de Commarchis Bovon le redoté,

of Commarchis Bovon the dreaded

825 frere Guibert d'Andernas le meinsné,

brother-of Guibert of-Andernas the youngest

si est mes frere li gentilz Aïmers,

so is my brother the noble Aimer

qui n'entre en loge ne feste chevroné,

who not-enters into lodge nor roof raftered

ainz est toz jorz al vent et a l'oré,

rather he-is all days in-the wind and in the-weather

et si detrenche Sarrazins et Esclers;

and so cuts-to-pieces Saracens and Slavs

la vostre gent ne puet il point amer.»

the your folk not can be at-all love

Li paiens l'ot, a pou qu'il n'est desvez;

The pagan it-hears by little that-he is maddened

les uelz roeille, s'a les sorciliz levez:

the eyes he-rolls so-he-has the brows raised

«Culverz Franceis, or as tu trop duré,

Base Frenchman now hast thou too-long lasted

car tes lignages a mort mon parenté.»

for thy lineage has killed my kindred

830

The Fight with Corsolt

IV

Corsolt mocks the sacraments, and William answers that Mahomet was eaten by pigs. William's spear passes through the giant twice, but Corsolt fights on, and God keeps his javelin from William's flesh. Corsolt's sword splits William's helmet, cuts off the tip of his nose, and kills his horse. William strikes back with Joyeuse but cannot reach the giant's head, and the Romans cry to Saint Peter.

XXIII

835 Li Sarrazins l'apela fierement:

The Saracen him-called fiercely

«Di va, Guillelmes, molt as fol escient,

Say come William very thou-hast foolish understanding

quant celui creiz qui ne te valt neient.

since him thou-believest who not to-thee avails anything

Deus est la sus, desor le firmament;

God is there above over the firmament

ça jus de terre n'ot il onques arpent,

here below of earth not-bad he ever acre

840 ainz est Mahom et son comandement.

rather it-is Mahomet's and his command

Totes voz messes ne toz voz sacrementz,

All your masses nor all your sacraments

voz mariages ne voz esposemenz

your marriages nor your weddings

ne pris je mie ne qu'un trespas de vent.

not prize I at-all any-more than-a passing of wind

Crestiienté est toz foleiemenz.

Christendom is all folly

— Gloz», dist Guillelmes, «li cors Deu te cravent!

845

Glutton said William the body-of God thee crush

La toe lei torne tote a neient;

The thy law turns all to nothing

que Mahomez, ce sevent plusors genz,

for Mahomet that know many folk

il fu profete Jesu omnipotent;

he was prophet-of Jesus omnipotent

si vint en terre par le mont preechant.

so he-came to earth through the world preaching

Il vint a Meques trestot premierement,

850

He came to Mecca all first

mais il but trop par son enivrement,

but he drank too-much in his drunkenness

puis le mangierent porcel vilainement.

then him ate pigs shamefully

Qui en lui creit il n'a nul bon talent.»

Who in him believes he not-has any good intent

Dist li paiens: «Trop mentez malement.

Said the pagan Too-much you-lie wickedly

Se tu vuels faire tot mon comandement

855

If thou wishest to-do all my command

et Mahomet creire veraïement,

and Mahomet believe truly

je te donrai onor et chasement

I to-thee will-give honor and fief

plus qu'onques n'orent tui ti meillor parent;

more than-ever had all thy best kin

car tes lignages est molt de halte gent;

for thy lineage is very of high folk

- 860 de tes proëces oï parler sovent;
of thy prowess I-heard speak often
 c'iert granz damages se tu muers ci vilment.
it-will-be great harm if thou diest here basely
 Se le vuels faire, di le mei erramment,
If it thou-wishest to-do tell it me at-once
 o, se ce non, ja morras a torment.
or if that not soon thou-wilt-die in torment
 — Gloz», dist Guillelmes, «li cors Deu te cravent!
Glutton said William the body-of God thee crush
- 865 Or te pris meins que al comencement:
Now thee I-prize less than at-the beginning
 al menacier n'a point de hardement.»
in-the threatening not-is any of boldness
 Guillelmes monte molt acesmeement,
William mounts very nimbly
 estrier n'i baille n'a arçon ne se prent.
stirrup not-there he-takes nor-at saddlebow not himself holds
 Prent son escu et a son col le pent;
He-takes his shield and at his neck it be-hangs
- 870 l'espié brandist par si fier maltalent,
the-spear he-brandishes with so fierce wrath
 lance a fermee a l'enseigne qui pent.
lance he-has fastened to the-ensign which hangs
 Li Sarrazins l'esgarde fierement,
The Saracen him-regards fiercely
 et dist en bas, que nuls om ne l'entent:
and said in low that any man not it-hears
 «Par Mahomet, ou la meie aneme apent,
By Mahomet to-whom the my soul belongs

cist om est pleins de molt fier hardement.»

875

this man is full of very fierce boldness

S'adonc seüst Guillelmes son talent

If-then had-known William his intent

et il volsist prendre l'acordement,

and he had-wished to-take the-agreement

ja trovast paiz assez legierement.

soon he-would-have-found peace very easily

XXIV

«Diva, Franceis», dist Corsolz li salvages,

Say-come Frenchman said Corsolt the savage

«par le tuen Deu, por cui tu deis combatre,

880

by the thy God for whom thou must fight

claires tu Rome com ton dreit eritage?

claimest thou Rome as thy rightful heritage

— Tu l'orras ja», dist li cuens Fierebrace:

Thou it-wilt-hear soon said the count Fierce-Arm

«Je dei combatre a cheval et as armes

I must fight on horse and with arms

el nom de Deu le pere esperitable.

in-the name of God the father spiritual

Par dreit est Rome nostre empereor Charle,

885

By right is Rome our emperor Charles's

tote Romaine et Toscane et Calabre;

all Romagna and Tuscany and Calabria

Saint Pere en est et li aporz et l'arche

Saint Peter's thereof is both the offering and the-shrine

et l'apostoile qui desoz lui le garde.»

and the-pope who under him it keeps

Respont li reis: «Tu n'ies mie bien sages.

Answers the king Thou not-art at-all well wise

890 Quant tu par force vuels avoir l'eritage,

Since thou by force wishest to-have the-heritage

donc est il dreiz et raison que m'assailles.

then is it right and reason that me-thou-attack

Or te ferai un molt bel avantage:

Now to-thee I-will-make a very fair advantage

pren ton espié et si restreing tes armes,

take thy spear and so draw-tight thy arms

fier m'en l'escu, ja n'en serai muables:

strike me-thereof the-shield ever not-thereof I-shall-be moved

895 je vueil veoir un pou de ton barnage,

I wish to-see a little of thy prowess

com petiz om puet ferir en bataille.»

how little man can strike in battle

Et dist Guillelmes: «Fols sui se plus m'en targe.»

And said William Fool I-am if more myself-thereof I-delay

Le cheval point, un grant arpent trespasse

The horse he-spurs a great acre be-crosses

de la montaigne qui tant est grant et large.

of the mountain which so-much is great and broad

900 Tot entor lui a restreintes ses armes;

All around himself he-has drawn-tight his arms

li Sarrazins ne se mut de la place.

the Saracen not himself moved from the place

Dist l'apostoiles: «Ja avrons la bataille.

Said the-pope Now we-will-have the battle

Or tost a terre et li fol et li sage;

Now quick to ground both the foolish and the wise

chascuns prit Deu de molt riche corage

each pray God with very rich heart

qu'il nos rameint Guillelme Fierebrace

that-be to-us may-bring-back William Fierce-Arm

tot sain et salf dedenz Rome la large.»

all sound and safe within Rome the broad

Li gentilz cuens a choisi le barnage

The noble count has seen the baronage

qui por lui priënt; fols est se plus se targe.

who for him pray foolish he-is if more himself he-delays

Le cheval broche, les dous resnes li lasche;

The horse he-spurs the two reins to-him he-slackens

brandist la lance o l'enseigne de paile,

brandishes the lance with the-ensign of silk

fiert le païen sor la vermeille targe:

strikes the pagan upon the red targe

teint et verniz et le fust en trespasse,

painted and varnished and the wood thereof he-pierces

le blanc halberc li desront et desmaille,

the white hauberk to-him he-breaks and unmails

la vieille broigne ne li valut meaille;

the old byrnie not to-him availed a-halfpenny

par mi le cors son reit espié li passe,

through the-middle-of the body his stiff spear to-him he-passes

que d'autre part paru l'enseigne large

so-that on-the-other side appeared the-ensign broad

soz le fer pendre, qui bien s'en presist garde.

under the iron hanging whoever well himself-thereof took heed

905

910

915

Li cuens Guillelmes par tel vertu trespasse

The count William with such force passes

le bon espié hors del cors li esrache.

the good spear out of-the body from-him he-tears

920 Onc li paiens n'en perdi son corage,

Ever the pagan not-thereof lost his heart

ainz dist soëf, que nuls om ne le sache:

rather he-said softly that any man not it may-know

«Par Mahomet, a cui ai fait omage,

By Mahomet to whom I-have done homage

molt par est fols qui petit ome blasme,

very much he-is foolish who little man blames

quant il le veit entrer en grant bataille.

when he him sees enter into great battle

925 Quant je le vi ui main en cest erbage,

When I him saw this morning in this meadow

molt pou preisai et lui et son barnage,

very little I-prized both him and his prowess

et d'altre part le tieng je a folage

and on-the-other side it hold I as folly

quant desor mei li donai avantage,

since over me to-him I-gave advantage

qu'onc mais par ome ne reçui tel damage.»

for-ever before by man not I-received such harm

930 Tel angoisse ot a pou qu'il ne se pasme.

Such anguish he-had by little that-he — himself swoons

Li cuens Guillelmes del referir se haste.

The count William to-the striking-again himself hastens

Guillelmes fu molt vertuos et forz;

William was very vigorous and strong

le paien a feru par mi le cors,

the pagan he-has struck through middle-of the body

par si grant ire en a trait l'espîe hors

with so great wrath thereof he-has drawn the-spear out

tote la guiche li desrompié del col,

all the shield-strap to-him he-broke from-the neck

qu'a terre chiet li bons escuz a or.

so-that-to ground falls the good shield with gold

Tuit cil de Rome s'escrient a esforz:

All those of Rome themselves-cry with force

«Refier, frans om, Deus sostieigne ton cors!

Strike-again free man God sustain thy body

Sainz Pere, sire, seiez guaranz as noz!»

Saint Peter lord be protector to-the ours

Li cuens Guillelmes a entendu les moz,

The count William has heard the words

le destrier broche, qui li desserre tost,

the charger he-spurs which for-him springs-forward quickly

brandist la hanste, le gonfanon destort,

brandishes the shaft the gonfanon unfurls

fiert le paien sor l'alberc de son dos,

strikes the pagan upon the-hauberk of his back

qu'il li desmaille et desront et desclot,

so-that-he to-him unmails and breaks and bursts-open

la vieille broigne ne li valut dous clos:

the old byrnie not to-him availed two nails

935

940

945

l'espîe li mist tres par mi leu del cors,

the-spear to-him he-put right through middle-of place of-the body

que d'altre part en parut li fers hors.

so-that on-the-other side thereof appeared the iron out

De menor plaie fust uns altres om morz.

Of lesser wound would-have-been an other man dead

Li Sarrazins ne s'est de rien estorz;

The Saracen not himself-is in anything turned-aside

950 a son arçon a pris un javelot,

at his saddlebow he-has taken a javelin

envers Guillelme l'a lancié si tres fort

toward William it-he-has hurled so very hard

si bruit li cols que foldre qui destort.

so whirs the blow as thunder which twists

Li cuens s'abaisse, que paor a de mort,

The count himself-stoops for fear he-has of death

triers l'armeüre le feri sor le dos;

behind the-armor him it-struck upon the back

955 Deus le guari que en char nel tochat:

God him protected so-that in flesh not-him it-touched

«Deus», dist li cuens, «qui formastes saint Loth,

God said the count who formed saint Lot

defent mei, sire, que je n'i muire a tort?»

defend me lord that I not-there may-die at wrong

XXVI

Li Sarrazins se sent navré parfont:

The Saracen himself feels wounded deep

li bruns espiez li gist sor le polmon,

the brown spear to-him lies upon the lung

li sans en raie de ci a l'esperon;

the blood thereof streams from here to the-spur

et dit soëf, que ne l'entendi on:

and says softly that not it-heard one

«Par Mahomet, dont j'atent la pardon,

By Mahomet whence I-await the pardon

onc mais par ome n'oi tel destrucion.

ever before by man not-I-had such destruction

Et d'altre chose me retieng a bricon

And of-other thing myself I-bold for fool

quant desor mei li delivrai le don.»

since over me to-him I-gave the boon

Un dart molu a pris a son arçon,

A dart sharpened he-has taken at his saddlebow

envers Guillelme le lança de randon,

toward William it he-burled with violence

si bruit li cols come uns alerions.

so whirs the blow like an eagle

Li cuens guenchi, qui dota le felon,

The count swerved who feared the felon

por quant li trenche son escu a lion:

for all-that to-him it-cuts his shield with lion

la vieille broigne ne li fist guarison;

the old byrnie not to-him made safety

lez le costé li passe a tel randon

beside the side to-him it-passes with such violence

que d'altre part fiert dous piez el sablon.

that on-the-other side it-strikes two feet into-the sand

Veit le Guillelmes, si tint le chief embronc,

Sees it William so he-held the head bowed

960

965

970

- 975 Deu reclama par son saintisme nom:
God he-invoked by his most-holy name
 «Glorios pere, qui formas tot le mont,
Glorious father who formedst all the world
 qui fesis terre sor le marbrin perron,
who madest earth upon the marble block
 de mer salee la ceinsis environ,
with sea salt it didst-gird around
 Adam fesis de terre et de limon,
Adam thou-madest of earth and of clay
- 980 Evain sa per, que de fi le savons,
Eve his mate as for sure it we-know
 de paradis lor fesistes le don,
of paradise to-them you-made the gift
 le fruit des arbres lor mesis a bandon,
the fruit of-the trees to-them thou-didst-put at will
 fors d'un pomier lor veastes le don;
except of-an apple-tree to-them you-forbade the gift
 cil en mangierent, ne firent se mal non,
they thereof ate not they-did except evil not
- 985 mais puis en orent si cruel guerredon
but afterward thereof they-had so cruel reward
 qu'en enfer furent, el puiz de Baratron,
that-in hell they-were in-the pit of Baratron
 qu'adonc serveient Berzebut et Neiron.
where-then they-served Beelzebub and Nero
 A unes pasques fesis procession,
At an Easter thou-madest procession
 que d'une asnesse chevalchas le faon,
so-that of-a she-ass thou-rodest the foal

si vos sivirent li petit enfaçon;

so you followed the little children

as blanches pasques en font procession

at-the white Easter thereof they-make procession

et un et altre li prestre et li clerçon.

both one and other the priests and the choirboys

Et herberjas chiés le lepros Simon.

And thou-lodgedst at-the-house-of the leper Simon

La Magdeleine fesistes le pardon,

(To-)the Magdalen you-made the pardon

qui mist ses uelz sor voz piez a bandon,

who put her eyes upon your feet at abandon

et i plora par bone entencion;

and there wept with good intention

tu l'en levas a mont par le menton,

thou her-thence didst-raise on high by the chin

de ses pechiez li fesistes pardon.

of her sins to-her you-made pardon

La fist Judas de vos la traïson:

There did Judas of you the treason

il vos vendi, s'en ot mal guerredon,

he you sold so-thereof he-had evil reward

trente deniers en reçut li felon;

thirty pennies thereof received the felon

et en la croiz fustes mis a bandon.

and on the cross you-were put at abandon

Juïf en firent come encriesme felon:

Jews thereof acted like hardened felons

ne voldrent creire vostre surrection.

not they-would believe your resurrection

990

995

1000

- 1005 El ciel montas al jor d'Ascension,
Into-the heaven thou-mountedst on-the day of-Ascension
 dont vendra, sire, la grant redemption,
whence will-come lord the great redemption
 al jugement ou tuit assemblerons.
at-the judgment where all we-shall-assemble
 La ne valdra pere al fill un boton,
There not will-avail father to-the son a button
 li prestre n'iert plus avant del clerçon,
the priest not-will-be more ahead of-the choirboy
 1010 ne l'arcevesques de son petit guarçon,
nor the-archbishop of his little servant
 li reis del duc ne li cuens del troton,
the king of-the duke nor the count of-the page
 nuls om traïtre n'i avra guarison.
any man traitor not-there will-have safety
 Et as apostres donas confession;
And to-the apostles thou-gavest confession
 mesis saint Pere el chief del pré Neiron,
thou-didst-put saint Peter at-the head of-the meadow-of Nero
 1015 et convertis saint Pol son compaignon;
and didst-convert saint Paul his companion
 Jonas guaris el ventre del peisson,
Jonah thou-savedst in-the belly of-the fish
 et de la faim le cors saint Simeon,
and from the hunger the body of-saint Simeon
 et Daniël en la fosse al lion;
and Daniel in the pit of-the lion
 et Symon mage abatis, le felon;
and Simon Magus didst-overtrow the felon

Moysés vit la flame enz el buisson,

Moses saw the flame within in-the bush

qui n'ardeit busche ne ne faisait charbon.

which not-burned wood nor not made charcoal

Si com c'est veir, et creire le deit on,

So as that-is true and believe it must one

defent mon cors de mort et de prison,

defend my body from death and from prison

que ne m'ocie cist Sarrazins felon.

that not me-may-kill this Saracen felon

Tant porte d'armes qu'aprochier nel puet on,

So-many he-bears of-arms that-approach not-him can one

car s'arbaleste li pent a son giron,

for his-crossbow to-him hangs at his side

mace de fer li pent a son arçon.

mace of iron to-him hangs at his saddlebow

Se cil n'en pense qui Longis fist pardon,

If he not-thereof takes-thought who Longinus made pardon

ja n'iert conquis, trop a d'armes fuison.»

ever not-be-will-be conquered too-much he-has of-arms abundance

Corsolz li dist treis moz par retraçon:

Corsolt to-him said three words in reproach

«Ahi! Guillelmes, come as cuer de felon;

Ab William how thou-hast heart of felon

a grant merveille sembles bon champion,

to great marvel thou-seemest good champion

de l'escremir ne resembles bricon;

at the-fencing not thou-resemblest fool

mais par cez armes n'avras ja guarison.»

but for these arms not-thou-wilt-have ever safety

1020

1025

1030

- 1035 Lors trestorna son destrier aragon,
Then he-turned-about his charger Aragonese
 et trait l'espee qui li pent al giron,
and draws the-sword which to-him hangs at-the side
 et fiert Guillelme par tel devisioun
and strikes William in such manner
 que le nasele et l'elme li desront.
that the nosegaurd and the-helmet to-him it-breaks
 Trencher la coife de l'alberc fremillon,
It-cuts the coif of the-hauberk shining
 1040 et les chevels li trencher sor le front,
and the hairs to-him it-cuts upon the forehead
 et de son nasele abat le someron.
and from his nose it-strikes-off the tip
 Maint reprovier en ot puis li frans om
Many-a reproach thereof had afterward the free man
 li cols devaler par de desus l'arçon,
the blow slides-down by from over the-saddlebow
 que del cheval li a fait dous tronçons.
so-that of-the horse to-him it-has made two pieces
 1045 Li cols fu granz, si vint de tel randon
The blow was great so it-came with such violence
 que treis cenx mailles en abat el sablon;
that three hundred mail-links thereof it-strikes-down into-the sand
 l'espee vole hors des mains al gloton.
the-sword flies out of-the hands of-the glutton
 Li cuens Guillelmes salt en piez contre mont,
The count William leaps on feet toward high
 et trait Joiose, qui li pent al giron;
and draws Joyeuse which to-him hangs at-the side

ferir le cuide par desor l'elme a mont,

to-strike him he-thinks by over the-helmet on high

mais tant est granz et parcreüz et lons

but so-much he-is great and full-grown and long

n'i avenist por tot l'or de cest mont.

not-there he-would-reach for all the-gold of this world

Li cols descent sor l'alberc fremillon,

The blow descends upon the-hauberk shining

que treis cenx mailles en abat el sablon.

so-that three hundred mail-links thereof it-strikes-down into-the sand

La vieille broigne fist al Turc guarison;

The old byrnie made to-the Turk safety

ne l'empira vaillant un esperon.

not him-barmed worth a spur

Corsolez li dist treis moz par contençon:

Corsolet to-him said three words in contention

«Ahi! Guillelmes, come as cuer de felon!

Ab William how thou-hast heart of felon

Ne valent mais ti colp un haneton.»

Not avail more thy blows a beetle

Tuit cil de Rome s'escriënt a un ton,

All those of Rome themselves-cry with one voice

et l'apostoiles, qui fu en grant frison:

and the-pope who was in great shiver

«Sainz Pere, sire, secor ton champion,

Saint Peter lord succor thy champion

se il i muert, male iert la retraçon;

if he there dies evil will-be the tale

1050

1055

1060

en ton mostier, por tant que nos vivons,
in thy minster for so-long as we live
 1065 n'avra mais dite ne messe ne leçon.»
not-will-have-been more said nor mass nor lesson

The Defeat of Galafre

V

Corholt shatters William's shield, taunts him, and stoops to carry him off. William beheads him with the giant's own sword and takes his horse; from that day he is William Short Nose. Galafre, unhorsed, begs for his life, is baptized with William as godfather, and tricks his nephew into releasing the captives. Gaifer offers William his daughter.

XXVII

Li cuens Guillelmes a la chiere membrece
The count William with the face renowned
 fu toz armez sor la montaigne lee;
was all armed upon the mountain broad
 veit le païen qui ot perdu s'espee,
he-sees the pagan who had lost his-sword
 dont son cheval ot trenchié l'eschinee.
whereby his horse he-had cut the-spine
 1070 Li Turs passe oltre plus d'une arbalestee,
The Turk passes beyond more than-a crossbow-shot
 tot en poignant sa mace a destesee,
all in spurring his mace he-has brandished
 envers Guillelme en vint gole baee;
toward William thereof he-came mouth gaping

alsi escume come beste eschalfee

so be-foams as beast beated

que li chien chacent en la selve ramee.

which the dogs chase in the wood branching

Li cuens le veit, s'a sa targe levee.

The count him sees so-he-has his targe raised

Li Turs i fiert de si grant randonee

The Turk there strikes with so great impetus

de chief en altre li a tote quassee,

from end to other it-to-him has all shattered

emprés la bocle li a tote colpee;

beside the boss it-to-him has all cut-through

par le pertuis i passast de volee

through the hole there would-have-passed in flight

uns esperviers, senz point de demoree.

a sparrowhawk without any of delay

Emprés le helme est la mace passee.

Beside the helmet is the mace passed

Baissa le chief a icele encontre.

He-lowered the head at that encounter

Ja mais par lui ne fust Rome aquitee

Ever more by him not would-have-been Rome freed

se Deus ne fust et la vierge onoree.

if God not had-been and the virgin honored

Tuit cil de Rome haltement s'escrierent;

All those of Rome loudly cried-out

dist l'apostoiles: «Que fais tu or, sainz Pere?

said the-pope What doest thou now saint Peter

Se il i muert, c'iert mal destinee;

If he there dies it-will-be evil destiny

1075

1080

1085

en ton mostier n'iert mais messe chantee,

in thy minster not-will-be more mass sung

tant com je vive ne que j'aie duree.»

so-long as I live nor that I-have life

XXVIII

1090 Li cuens Guillelmes fu molt estolteiez,

The count William was very stunned

et de cel colp fu durement chargiez;

and by that blow he-was hard burdened

et d'une chose s'est il molt merveilliez,

and at-a thing himself-is he very marveled

que li Turs a tant duré el destrier,

that the Turk has so-long lasted on-the charger

por ce qu'il ot tant durement saigné;

for that that-he had so hard bled

1095 et s'il volsist, il l'eüst mis a pié,

and if-he had-wished he him-would-have put on foot

mais il espargne quant qu'il puet le destrier,

but he spares as-much that-he can the charger

car il se pense, s'il le puet guaaignier,

for he himself thinks if-he it can win

bien li porreit encore avoir mestier.

well to-him it-could still have use

Li Sarrazins vint a lui eslaissiez:

The Saracen came to him rushing

1100 ou veit Guillelme, si l'a contraleié:

where he-sees William so him-he-has taunted

«Culverz Franceis, or iés mal engeigniez,

Base Frenchman now thou-art ill tricked

car de ton nes as perdu la meitié;

for of thy nose thou-hast lost the half

or seras mais Looïs provendiers,

now thou-wilt-be ever-after Louis's pensioner

et tes lignages en avra reprovier.

and thy lineage thereof will-have reproach

Or veiz tu bien ne te puez plus aidier;

Now seest thou well not thyself thou-canst more help

o tot ton cors m'en estuet repairier,

with all thy body me-thence behooves to-return

car l'amiranz m'atent a son mangier;

for the-emir me-awaits at his meal

molt se merveille que je puis tant targier.»

much himself he-marvels that I can so-long delay

Il s'abaissa vers son arçon premier,

He himself-stooped toward his saddlebow front

de devant lui le voleit enchargier

from before him him he-wished to-load

trestot armé sor le col del destrier.

all armed upon the neck of-the charger

Veit le Guillelmes, le sen cuide changier;

Sees it William the wits he-thinks to-change

bien fu en aise por son colp empleier,

well he-was at ease for his blow to-employ

et fiert le rei, que n'ot soing d'espargnier,

and strikes the king for not-be-had care of-sparing

par mi son helme, qui fu a or vergiez,

through middle-of his helmet which was with gold banded

que flors et pierres en a jus trebuchié,

so-that flowers and stones thereof he-has down tumbled

1105

1110

1115

et li trencha le maistre chapelier;

and to-him cut the chief coif-lining

la bone coife li covint eslongier,

the good coif him behooved to-part

que pleine palme li fent le haneplier;

so-that full palm to-him he-splits the skull

1120 tot l'embroncha sor le col del destrier;

all him-he-bowed upon the neck of-the charger

les armes peisent, ne se puet redrecier:

the arms weigh not himself he-can straighten

«Deus», dist Guillelmes, «com j'ai mon nes vengié!

God said William how I-have my nose avenged

Ne serai mais Looïs provendiers,

Not I-shall-be ever Louis's pensioner

ne mes lignages n'en avra reprovier.»

nor my lineage not-thereof will-have reproach

1125 Son braz a fors des enarmes sachié,

His arm he-has out of-the arm-straps drawn

l'escu jeta enz el champ estraier:

the-shield he-threw within into-the field astray

tel hardement ne fist mais chevaliers.

such boldness not did ever knight

Se li Turs fust sains et sals et entiers,

If the Turk had-been sound and safe and whole

par grant folie fust li plaiz comenciez;

by great folly would-have-been the contest begun

1130 mais Deu ne plot plus se peüst aidier.

but to-God not pleased more himself he-could help

Li cuens Guillelmes ne s'i volt atargier!

The count William not himself-there would delay

A ses dous poinz saisi le brant d'acier

With his two hands he-seized the blade of-steel

et fiert le rei, n'ot soing de l'espargnier,

and strikes the king not-he-had care of him-sparing

par mi les laz de son helme vergié.

through middle-of the laces of his helmet banded

La teste o l'elme fait voler quatre piez;

The head with the-helmet he-makes fly four feet

li cors chancele et li Sarrazins chiet.

the body totters and the Saracen falls

Li cuens Guillelmes ne s'i volt delaier;

The count William not himself-there would delay

la bone espee dont son nes ot trenchié,

the good sword whereby his nose he-had cut

il la volt ceindre, mais trop longe li iert;

he it wished to-gird but too long for-him it-was

vint a l'arçon, maintenant la pendié.

he-came to the-saddlebow at-once it he-hung

Pié et demi sont trop lonc li estrier:

Foot and half are too long the stirrups

grant demi pié les a lors acorciez.

great half foot them he-has then shortened

Li cuens Guillelmes i monta par l'estrier,

The count William there mounted by the-stirrup

del Sarrazin a retrait son espié,

from-the Saracen he-has drawn-back his spear

qu'il li aveit enz el cors apoié;

which-he to-him had within into-the body leaned

tot entor l'anste en est li sans glaciez:

all round the-shaft thereof is the blood congealed

1135

1140

1145

«Deus», dist Guillelmes, «com vos dei gracier

God said William how you I-must thank

de cest cheval que j'ai ci guaaigné!

for this horse that I-have here won

Or nel donreie por l'or de Montpelier.

Now not-it I-would-give for the-gold of Montpellier

1150 Ui fu tel ore que molt l'oi coveitié.»

Today was such hour that much it-I-had coveted

De ci a Rome ne s'est pas atargiez.

From here to Rome not himself-he-is at-all delayed

Li apostoiles i est venuz premiers,

The pope there is come first

si le baisa quant l'elme ot deslacié.

so him he-kissed when the-helmet he-had unlaced

Tant ont ploré li cuens Bertrans, ses niés,

So-much have wept the count Bertrand his nephew

1155 et Guielins et li corteis Gualtiers!

and Guielin and the courteous Walter

Tel paor n'orent a nul jor desoz ciel:

Such fear not-they-had on any day under heaven

«Oncles», fait il, «estes sains et haitiez?

Uncle says he are-you sound and hale

— Oie», fait il, «la merci Deu del ciel,

Yes says he the mercy-of God of-the heaven

mais que mon nes ai un pou acorcié;

save that my nose I-have a little shortened

1160 bien sai mes nons en sera alongiez.»

well I-know my name thereof will-be lengthened

Li cuens meïsmes s'est iluec baptisiez:

The count himself himself-is there chrstened

«Des ore mais, qui mei aime et tient chier,

From this-hour henceforth who me loves and holds dear

trestuit m'apelent, Franceis et Berrurier,

all me-may-call French and Berrichon

conte Guillelme al Cort Nes le guerrier.»

count William with-the Short Nose the warrior

Onc puis cel nom ne li pot on changier.

Ever since that name not to-him could one change

Puis ne finerent tresqu'al maistre mostier.

Then not they-did-stop until-the chief minster

Cil ot grant joie qui le tint par l'estrier.

He had great joy who him held by the-stirrup

La nuit font feste por le franc chevalier,

The night they-make feast for the noble knight

tresqu'al demain que jorz fu esclaireiz,

until-the morrow that day was dawned

que d'altre chose voldrent assez plaidier.

for of-other thing they-wished much to-speak

Et dist Bertrans: «As armes, chevalier!

And said Bertrand To-the arms knights

Puis que mes oncles a le champ guaaignié

Since that my uncle has the field won

vers le plus fort qui tant iert resoigniez,

against the most strong who so-much was feared

bien nos devons as feibles essayer.

well ourselves we-must on-the weak test

Oncles Guillelmes, faites vos aaisier,

Uncle William have yourselves rested

car molt par estes penez et travaillez.»

for very much you-are pained and wearied

1165

1170

1175

Guillelmes l'ot, si s'en rit par feintie:

William him-bears so himself-thereof laughs in feint

«Hé! Bertrans, sire, or del contraleier!

Ab Bertrand lord now of-the taunting

Ja voz contraires ne vos avra mestier,

Ever your contrariness not to-you will-have use

1180 que, par l'apostre que requierent palmier,

for by the-apostle whom seek palmers

je ne laireie por l'or de Montpelier

I not would-fail for the-gold of Montpellier

que je ne voise el maistre renc premiers

that I — may-go in-the chief rank first

et i ferrai de l'espee d'acier.»

and there I-will-strike with the-sword of-steel

Quant cil de Rome l'oïrent si plaidier,

When those of Rome him-heard so to-speak

1185 li plus coarz en fu proz et legiers.

the most coward thereof was valiant and nimble

Des or se guardent li felon losengier,

From now themselves may-beware the felon flatterers

que trop i pueent demorer et targier,

for too-long there they-can stay and delay

car cil de Rome se vont apareillier.

for those of Rome themselves go to-make-ready

XXIX

Li reis Galafres est de son tref issuz;

The king Galafre is from his tent come-out

1190 a lei de rei est chalciez et vestuz;

in manner of king he-is shod and clad

dist a ses omes: «Or ai je trop perdu,

he-said to his men Now have I too-much lost

quant par tel ome est Corsolz confonduz.

since by such man is Corsolt confounded

Li deus qu'il creient deit bien estre creüz;

The god whom-they believe ought well to-be believed

gardez que tost seit mes tres destenduz:

see that quickly be my tent taken-down

fuions nos en, qu'atendrions nos plus?

let-us-flee ourselves thence why-would-wait we more

Se cil de Rome se sont aperceü,

If those of Rome themselves are aware

ja de nostre ost n'en eschapera nuls.»

ever from our host not-thereof will-escape any

Et cil respondent: «Cist conseilz iert tenuz.»

And they answer This counsel will-be kept

Quatorze grailes sonerent tot a un,

Fourteen trumpets sounded all at once

et l'oz monta, qui estormie fu.

and the-host mounted which alarmed was

Guillelmes a le temolte entendu;

William has the tumult heard

dist a ses omes: «Trop avons attendu;

he-said to his men Too-long we-have waited

païen s'en fuient, li gloton mescreü,

pagans themselves-thence flee the gluttons misbelieving

or tost après, por Deu le rei Jesu!»

now quick after for God the king Jesus

Tuit cil de Rome s'en issent a un hu;

All those of Rome themselves-thence issue with a shout

1195

1200

1205

Guillelmes s'est el premier renc tenuz,

William himself-is in-the first rank held

li gentilz cuens, si lassez come il fu;

the noble count so wearied as he was

Alion broche des esperons aguz,

Alion he-spurs with-the spurs sharp

si se desreie qu'a peines l'a tenu:

so itself it-runs-wild that-with difficulty it-he-has held

1210 legiers li semble cil qui desor lui fu.

light to-it seems he who upon it was

Entre dous tertres ont paiens conseü.

Between two hills they-have pagans overtaken

La veïssiez un estor maintenu,

There you-might-have-seen a fight sustained

tant pié colpé, tante teste, tant bu!

so-many-a foot cut-off so-many-a head so-many-a trunk

Li cuens Bertrans s'i est molt chier venduz.

The count Bertrand himself-there is very dear sold

1215 Après sa lance a trait le brant molu:

After his lance he-has drawn the blade sharpened

cui il ataint jusqu'el piz l'a fendu,

whom he reaches to-the breast him-he-has split

halbers n'i valt la monte d'un festu,

hauberk not-there avails the amount of-a straw

maint colp reçut et plus en a rendu;

many-a blow he-received and more thereof he-has returned

et Guielins i a maint colp feru,

and Guielin there has many-a blow struck

1220 et cil Gualtiers qui de Tolose fu;

and that Walter who of Toulouse was

mais sor toz altres fu Guillelmes cremuz.

but over all others was William feared

Li reis Galafres i fu aperceüz;

The king Galafre there was noticed

Guillelmes point, a son col son escu,

William spurs at his neck his shield

li reis Galafres, quant l'a aperceü,

the king Galafre when him-has noticed

de cuer reclaime Mahomet et Cahu:

1225

from heart invokes Mahomet and Cabu

«Mahomez, sire, com m'est mal avenu!

Mahomet lord how to-me-is evil befallen

Se il vous plaist, car i faites vertuz,

If it you pleases now there do miracles

que je eüsse Guillelme retenu.»

that I may-have William held-captive

Le destrier broche des esperons aguz.

The charger he-spurs with-the spurs sharp

Li cuens Guillelmes ne fu mie esperduz.

1230

The count William not was at-all dismayed

Granz cols se donent a mont sor les escuz;

Great blows themselves they-give on high upon the shields

desoz les bocles les ont fraiz et fenduz,

under the bosses them they-have broken and split

les blans halbers desmailliez et rompuz.

the white hauberks unmailed and broken

Lez les costez sentent les fers moluz.

Beside the sides they-feel the irons sharpened

- 1235 Deus en aida Guillelme le cremu
God thereof helped William the feared
 et cil sainz Peres cui champions il fu,
and that saint Peter whose champion he was
 que par le rei ne fu en char feruz.
so-that by the king not he-was in flesh struck
 Li gentilz cuens li a tel colp rendu
The noble count to-him has such blow returned
 que d'ansdous parz a les estriers perduz.
that on-both sides he-has the stirrups lost
- 1240 Li chevaux baisse quant a le colp sentu,
The horse sinks when it-has the blow felt
 et donc cheï li reis a terre jus.
and then fell the king to ground down
 L'aguz de l'elme est en terre feruz
The-point of the-helmet is into earth struck
 par si grant force dous des laz a rompuz.
with so great force two of-the laces it-has broken
 Li cuens Guillelmes est sor lui arestuz,
The count William is over him stopped
- 1245 et trait l'espee dont l'aciers fu moluz:
and draws the-sword whose the-steel was sharpened
 ja li trenchast le chief desus le bu
already to-him he-would-have-cut the head from-above the trunk
 quant Deus i fist miracles et vertuz,
when God there did miracles and powers
 car mainz chaitis dolenz et irascuz
for many-a captive sorrowful and grieved
 en fu le jor fors de prison issuz.
thereby was that day out of prison come

Li cuens Guillelmes fu molt bons chevaliers:

1250

The count William was very good knight

devant lui vit le rei tot embronchié;

before him he-saw the king all bowed

se il volsist ja li trenchast le chief,

if he had-wished already to-him he-would-have-cut the head

quant cil li crie et manaide et pitié:

when he to-him cries both mercy and pity

«Ber, ne m'oci, quant tu Guillelmes iés,

Baron not me-kill since thou William art

mais vif me pren, molt i puez guaaignier.

1255

but alive me take much thereby thou-canst gain

Je te rendrai le riche rei Guaifier,

I to-thee will-render the mighty king Gaifier

lui et sa fille et sa franche moillier,

him and his daughter and his noble wife

et trente mile de chaitis prisoniers,

and thirty thousand of captives prisoners

se je i muir, qui tuit perdront le chief.

if I there die who all will-lose the head

— Par saint Denis», dist li cuens al vis fier,

1260

By saint Denis said the count with-the face fierce

«por itel chose deis estre respitiez.»

for such thing thou-oughtest to-be spared

Li cuens Guillelmes s'aficha en l'estrier.

The count William himself-braced in the-stirrup

Li reis li rent le riche brant d'acier.

The king to-him yields the rich blade of-steel

A l'apostoile l'enveie tot premier,

To the-pope him-he-sends all first

1265 et bien treis cenx des altres prisoniers.

and full three hundred of-the other prisoners

Quant Sarrazin, li gloton losengier,

When Saracens the gluttons flatterers

veient ensi lor dreit seignor pleissier,

see thus their rightful lord bend

en fuies tornent par veies, par sentiers;

in flight they-turn by roads by paths

de ci al Teivre n'i voldrent atargier,

from here to-the Tiber not-there they-would delay

1270 lor nes troverent, qui lor ont grant mestier;

their ships they-found which to-them have great use

enz en entrerent, s'esloignent le gravier.

within therein they-entered they-leave the shore

Li cuens Guillelmes est retornez arrier.

The count William is returned back

Le rei desarment desoz un olivier.

The king they-disarm under an olive-tree

Li gentilz cuens le prist a araisnier:

The noble count him took to address

1275 «Hé! gentilz reis, por Deu le dreiturier,

Ab noble king for God the righteous

comment ravrons les chaitis prisoniers

how we-shall-have-back the captives prisoners

qui en voz barges sont estreint et leié?»

who in your barges are bound and tied

Respont li reis: «De folie plaidiez,

Answers the king Of folly you-speak

car, par la croiz que requierent palmier,

for by the cross which seek palmers

ja n'en avrez vaillant un sol denier

ever not-thereof you-will-have worth a single penny

devant que seie levez et baptisiez,

before that I-be raised and baptized

que Mahomez ne me puet plus aidier.

for Mahomet not me can more help

— Deus», dist Guillelmes, «tu seies graciez!»

God said William thou be thanked

Li apostoiles ne s'est mie targiez,

The pope not himself-is at-all delayed

ainz a les fonz molt tost apareilliez;

rather he-has the font very quickly made-ready

le rei i ont levé et baptisié.

the king there they-have raised and baptized

Parrins li fu Guillelmes li guerriers,

Godfather to-him was William the warrior

et Guelins et li corteis Gualtiers,

and Guielin and the courteous Walter

et bien tel trente de vaillanz chevaliers

and full such thirty of valiant knights

n'i a celui ne seit frans om del chief;

not-there is that-one not be free man of-the head

mais de son nom ne li ont point changié,

but of his name not to-him they-have at-all changed

ainz li aferment an nom de crestien.

rather to-him they-confirm in name of Christian

L'aive demandent, s'assieent al mangier.

The-water they-ask they-sit to-the meal

1280

1285

1290

Quant ont assez ce que lor fu mestiers,

When they-have enough that which to-them was needful

1295 li cuens Guillelmes est resailiz en piez:

the count William is leapt-up on feet

«Hé! gentilz reis, por Deu le dreiturier,

Ab noble king for God the righteous

nobles filluels, et car vos avanciez.

noble godson and now yourselves hasten

Comment ravrons les chaitis prisoniers

How we-shall-have-back the captives prisoners

qui en voz barges sont estreint et leié?»

who in your barges are bound and tied

1300 Respont li reis: «Or m'estuet conseilier;

Answers the king Now me-bebooves to-take-counsel

car, s'or saveient Sarrazin et paien

for if-now knew Saracens and pagans

que je me fusse levez et baptisie,

that I myself were raised and baptized

ainz me laireient trestot vif escorchier

rather me they-would-let all alive flay

qu'il me rendissent vaillant un sol denier.

than-they me would-render worth a single penny

1305 Mais or me faites de mes dras despoillier,

But now me have from my clothes stripped

si me metez sor un guaste somier,

so me put upon a sorry packhorse

et avuec mei un quart de chevaliers,

and with me a fourth of knights

si pres del Teivre que je puisse huchier.

so near to-the Tiber that I may shout

Trestoz voz omes faites apareillier

All your men have made-ready

desoz cel mur, en cel brueil d'oliviers.

under that wall in that grove of-olive-trees

Se Sarrazin se vuelent esforcier

If Saracens themselves wish to-exert

que il me vueillent et secorre et aidier,

that they me may-wish both to-succor and to-help

tuit seiez prest as lances abaissier.

all be ready at-the lances to-lower

— Deus», dist Guillemes, «par ta sainte pitié,

God said William by thy holy pity

mieldre convers ne puet de pain mangier.»

better lay-brother not can of bread eat

Trestot son bon li ont fait otreier,

All his wish to-him they-have had granted

ne mais del batre, de ce l'ont espargnié;

not except from-the beating from that him-they-have spared

ainz l'ensanglentent del sanc a un levrier.

rather him-they-bloody with-the blood of a greyhound

De ci al Teivre ne se voldrent targier.

From here to-the Tiber not themselves they-would delay

Li reis Galafres comença a huchier;

The king Galafre began to shout

a voiz s'escrie: «Champions, sire niés,

with voice he-cries Champion lord nephew

filz a baron, car me venez aidier.

son of baron now me come help

Fai en jeter les chaitis prisoniers,

Have thereof cast-out the captives prisoners

1310

1315

1320

por tant istrai de prison, ce sachiez.»

for so-much I-shall-issue from prison that know

1325 Dist Champions: «Bien t'a Mahons aidie,

Said Champion Well thee-has Mahomet helped

quant por avoir est tes cors respitiez.»

since for wealtb is thy body spared

Le dromont font a la rive sachier;

The dromond they-have to the bank drawn

fors en ont trait les chaitis prisoniers;

out thereof they-have drawn the captives prisoners

mais tant les orent batuz li losengier,

but so-much them had beaten the flatterers

1330 por ce qu'il furent desconfit et chacié,

for that that-they were defeated and chased

n'i a celui n'ait sanglent le braier

not-there is that-one not-has bloody the waistband

et les espalles et le cors et le chief.

and the shoulders and the body and the head

De pitié plore Guillelmes li guerriers.

For pity weeps William the warrior

XXXI

La ou il jetent les chaitis de lor barges,

There where they cast the captives from their barges

1335 n'i a celui n'ait sanglent le visage

not-there is that-one not-has bloody the face

et les espalles et trestot le corsage.

and the shoulders and all the torso

De pitié plore Guillelmes Fierebrace;

For pity weeps William Fierce-Arm

veit l'apostoile, a un conseil le sache:

he-sees the-pope to a counsel him he-draws

«Sire», fait il, «por Deu l'esperitable,

Lord says he for God the-spiritual

maint gentill ome a ci nu le corsage;

1340

many-a noble man has here naked the torso

car lor donons et dras et pels et chapes,

now to-them let-us-give both clothes and furs and capes

or et argent ait chascuns en la place,

gold and silver may-have each in the place

que retorner s'en puissent en lor marches.»

that to-return themselves-thence they-may to their marches

Dist l'apostoiles: «Gentilz om onorables,

Said the-pope Noble man honorable

a onor faire deit chascuns estre larges.

1345

to honor do must each be generous

Icest conseil est bien dreiz que l'on face.»

This counsel is well right that one do

De ci a Rome ne firent arestage;

From here to Rome not they-made halt

por les chaitis destrosserent lor males,

for the captives they-unpacked their bags

si lor donerent et dras et pels et chapes,

so to-them they-gave both clothes and furs and capes

or et argent ot chascuns en la place,

1350

gold and silver had each in the place

que bien s'en porent retorner en lor marches.

so-that well themselves-thence they-could return to their marches

Quant cil a Rome sont ensi repairié,

When they to Rome are thus returned

li cuens Guillelmes sor un perron s'assiet;

the count William upon a block himself-sits

a tant es vos le riche rei Gaifier;

at that lo you the mighty king Gaifier

1355 tot maintenant li est cheüz al pié:

all at-once to-him he-is fallen at-the foot

«Gentilz om, sire, eü m'avez mestier;

Noble man lord had to-me-you-have use

rescos m'avez des mains as aversiers,

rescued me-you-have from-the hands of-the devils

qui en lor terres m'en menassent leié;

who into their lands me-thence would-have-led bound

mais ne veïsse mes onors ne mes fiez.

ever-again not I-would-have-seen my honors nor my fiefs

1360 Une fille ai, n'a si gente soz ciel:

A daughter I-have not-there-is so fair under heaven

je la vos doins de gré et volentiers,

I her to-you give with good-will and willingly

se la volez ne prendre ne baillier,

if her you-wish either to-take or to-have

et de ma terre avrez une meitié,

and of my land you-will-have a half

après ma mort serez mes eritiers.»

after my death you-will-be my heir

1365 Respont li cuens: «Mei estuet conseillier.»

Answers the count Me behooves to-take-counsel

Veit l'apostoile, d'une part l'a sachié:

He-sees the-pope to-one side him-be-has drawn

«Sire», dist il, «prendrai je la moillier?

Lord said he shall-take I the wife

— Oïl, bels sire, de gré et volontiers.

Yes fair lord with good-will and willingly

Bachelers estes, de terre avez mestier.»

Bachelor you-are of land you-have need

Respont li cuens: «Bien fait a otreier.»

Answers the count Well it-is to grant

On li ameine a vecir la moillier.

One to-him leads to see the wife

Nuls om de char, pelerins ne palmiers,

Any man of flesh pilgrim nor palmer

ne seüst tant errer ne chevalchier

not would-know-how so-much to-journey nor ride

plus bele dame peüst nule acointier.

more fair lady (that-)he-could any meet

Cele presist Guillelmes li guerriers,

Her would-have-taken William the warrior

quant par essoine covint tot respitier,

when by hindrance it-behooved all to-postpone

com vos orrez ainz le soleil colchier.

as you will-hear before the sun set

1370

1375

The News from France

VI

As William is about to marry Gaifier's daughter, messengers bring word that Charles is dead and traitors mean to crown Richard of Rouen's son. William leaves his bride forever. A pilgrim tells him Louis is hidden at Saint Martin's in Tours. There the porter, bearing William's name, defies Richard and opens the gate, and William has him knighted.

XXXIII

Plaist vos oïr de la soe belté?

Please-it you to-hear of the her beauty

Nuls om de char ne peüst tant aler

Any man of flesh not could so-far go

1380 plus bele dame peüst onques trover.

more fair lady could ever find

Cele persist Guillelmes al Cort Nes,

Her would-have-taken William with-the Short Nose

quant par essoine covint tot refuser,

when by hindrance it-behooved all to-refuse

com vos orrez ainz qu'il seit avespré.

as you will-hear before that-it be evening

Es dous messages poignant toz abrivez;

Lo two messengers spurring all headlong

1385 de France viennent, s'ont lor chevaux lassez

from France they-come so-they-have their horses wearied

et recreüz, confonduz et matez.

and exhausted confounded and spent

Tant ont Guillelme et quis et demandé

So-much they-have William both sought and asked-for

qu'il ont le conte enz el mostier trouvé,

that-they have the count within in-the minster found

ou il deveit sa moillier esposer;

where he was-to his wife marry

et l'apostoiles, qui fu gentilz et ber,

and the-pope who was noble and worthy

fu revestuz por la messe chanter;

was vested for the mass to-sing

et l'anel prist por la dame esposer,

and the-ring had-taken for the lady to-marry

quant li message li sont al pié alé:

when the messengers to-him are at-the foot gone

«Merci, Guillelmes, por sainte charité,

Mercy William for boly charity

de Looïs vos est petit membré,

of Louis to-you is little remembered

que morz est Charles, li gentilz et li ber;

for dead is Charles the noble and the baron

a Looïs sont les granz eritez.

to Louis are the great heritages

Li traïtor l'en vuelent hors boter,

The traitors him-thence wish out to-drive

un altre rei i vuelent coroner,

an other king there they-wish to-crown

le fill Richart de Roem la cité.

the son-of Richard of Rouen the city

Tot le païs ont a dolor torné,

All the country they-have to grief turned

1390

1395

1400

gentilz om, sire, se vos nel secorez.»

noble man lord if you not-him succor

Ot le Guillelmes, s'est vers terre clinez;

Hears it William himself-is toward earth bowed

veit l'apostoile, d'une part l'a torné:

he-sees the-pope to-one side him-he-has turned

1405 «Sire», fait il, «quel conseil me donez?»

Lord says he what counsel to-me give-you

Dist l'apostoiles: «Deus en seit aorez!

Said the-pope God thereof be worshiped

Qui conseil quiert bien li deit on doner:

Who counsel seeks well to-him must one give-it

en peneance vos vueil je comander

in penance you wish I to-command

que Looïs vo seignor secorez.

that Louis your lord you-succor

1410 C'iert granz damages s'il est deseritez.»

It-will-be great harm if-he is disinherited

Respont li cuens: «Si com vos comandez,

Answers the count So as you command

ja voz conseilz ne sera refusez.»

ever your counsel not will-be refused

Guillelmes baise la dame o le vis cler,

William kisses the lady with the face bright

et ele lui, ne cesse de plorer.

and she him not ceases to weep

1415 Par tel covent es les vos dessevez

By such covenant lo them you separated

que ne se virent en trestot lor aé.

that not each-other they-saw in all their life

«Sire Guillelmes», dist l'apostoiles ber,

Lord William said the-pope worthy

«en dolce France vos en covient aler.

into sweet France you thence behooves to-go

Ci remandra Galafres l'amirez,

Here will-remain Galafre the-emir

de vostre part avra Rome a garder.»

1420

on your part he-will-have Rome to keep

Respont li cuens: «De folie parlez.

Answers the count Of folly you-speak

De traïson ne fui onques retez:

Of treason not I-was ever accused

d'or en avant m'en dei je bien garder.

from-now on forward myself-thence must I well guard

— Sire Guillelmes», dist l'apostoiles ber,

Lord William said the-pope worthy

«en dolce France vos en covient aler,

1425

into sweet France you thence behooves to-go

mil chevaliers avuec vos en menrez,

a-thousand knights with you thence you-will-lead

d'or et d'argent trente somiers trossez.

with-gold and with-silver thirty packhorses loaded

Toz as conquis, ses en deis bien porter.»

All thou-hast conquered so-them thereof thou-oughtest well to-carry

Respont li cuens: «Ce fait a mercïer.»

Answers the count That is to thank

- 1430 Un diemenche, quinze jorz après Pasques,
A Sunday fifteen days after Easter
 esteit a Rome Guillemes Fierebrace,
was at Rome William Fierce-Arm
 feme dut prendre et faire mariage,
wife he-was-to take and make marriage
 trestot aveit entroblié Otable,
all he-had forgotten Otable
 quant de vers France li sont venu message
when from toward France to-him are come messengers
- 1435 qui li aportent unes noveles aspres;
who to-him bring some tidings barsh
 que morz esteit li emperere Charles;
that dead was the emperor Charles
 a Looïs sont remeses les marches;
to Louis are left the marches
 li traïtor, cui li cors Deu mal face,
the traitors to-whom the body-of God evil do
 del fill Richart de Roem a la barbe
of-the son-of Richard of Rouen with the beard
- 1440 vuelent rei faire, veiant tot le barnage.
wish king to-make seeing all the baronage
 De pitié plore Guillelmes Fierebrace;
For pity weeps William Fierce-Arm
 congié demande a l'apostoile sage,
leave he-asks of the-pope wise
 et il li charge mil chevaliers a armes,
and he to-him commits a-thousand knights at arms

d'or et d'argent trente somiers li charge.

with-gold and with-silver thirty packhorses to-him be-loads

Al departir en plore li barnages.

At-the parting thereof weeps the baronage

Vait s'en li cuens, qui de riens ne se targe,

Goes himself-thence the count who in anything not himself delays

Montjeu trespasse, qui durement le lasse.

Montjeu he-crosses which hard him wearies

De lor jornees ne sai que vos contasse;

Of their journeys not I-know what to-you I-might-tell

de ci en Brie n'arestent ne ne targent.

from here into Brie not-they-stop nor not delay

XXXV

Vait s'en Guillelmes al Cort Nes li marchis.

Goes himself-thence William with-the Short Nose the marquis

De ses jornees ne sai conte tenir;

Of his journeys not I-know count to-keep

de ci en Brie ne prist il onques fin.

from here into Brie not took he ever end

En mi sa veie encontre un pelerin,

In-the middle-of his way he-meets a pilgrim

l'escharpe al col, el poing le fust fraisinin;

the-scrip at-the neck in-the hand the staff ashen

onc ne veïstes tant gaillart pelerin;

ever not you-saw so hearty pilgrim

blanche ot la barbe come flor en avril.

white he-had the beard as flower in April

Veit le Guillelmes, si l'a a raison mis:

Sees him William so him-be-has into speech put

1445

1450

1455

«Dont iés tu, frere? — De Tors de Saint Martin.

Whence art thou brother From Tours of Saint Martin

— Ses tu noveles nules? Car nos en di.

Knowest thou tidings any Now to-us thereof tell

1460 — Oïl, bels sire, del petit Looïs;

Yes fair lord of-the little Louis

que morz est Charles li reis de Saint Denis,

that dead is Charles the king of Saint Denis

a Looïs est remés li païs;

to Louis is left the country

li traïtor, que Deus puist maleïr,

the traitors whom God may curse

del fill Richart de Roem le flori

of-the son-of Richard of Rouen the hoary

1465 vuelent rei faire de France a maintenir.

wish king to-make of France to maintain

Mais uns frans abes, que Deus puist beneïr,

But a noble abbot whom God may bless

en une crote del mostier Saint Martin

into a crypt of-the minster-of Saint Martin

en a l'enfant ensemble o lui foï,

thence has the-child together with him fled

ne guardent l'ore que il seient murtri.

not they-watch-for the-hour that they be murdered

1470 Hé! Deus, aïde!» dist li frans pelerins,

Ab God help said the noble pilgrim

«ou sont alé li chevalier gentill

where are gone the knights noble

et li lignages al pro conte Aimeri?

and the lineage of-the valiant count Aimeri

Icil soleient lor seignor maintenir.

They were-wont their lord to-maintain

Par cele croiz ou li cors Deu fu mis,

By that cross where the body-of God was put

se je fusse om qui aidier li poïst,

if I were man who help him could

les traïtors eüsse si laidiz

the traitors I-would-have so abused

n'eüssent cure de lor seignor traïr.»

not-they-would-have care of their lord to-betray

Ot le Guillelmes, s'en a jeté un ris;

Hears it William himself-thence he-has thrown a laugh

Bertran apele, si l'a a raison mis:

Bertrand he-calls so him-he-has into speech put

«Oïstes mais si corteis pelerin?

Heard-you ever so courteous pilgrim

Se il fust om qui aidier li poïst,

If he were man who help him could

ja malvais plaiz ne fust par lui bastiz.»

ever evil plot not would-be by him contrived

Dis onces d'or donent al pelerin,

Ten ounces of-gold they-give to-the pilgrim

molt lieement le fait de lui partir.

very gladly him he-has from him depart

Vait s'en Guillelmes, s'acueille son chemin.

Goes himself-thence William he-takes-up his road

Tant buer fu nez qui plenté a d'amis!

So-much in-good-bour he-was born who plenty has of-friends

Guillelmes garde devant lui el chemin,

William looks before him on-the road

1475

1480

1485

venir i veit de chevaliers set vinz.

come there he-sees of knights seven score

A cleres armes et a chevals de pris;

With bright arms and with horses of price

1490 Gualdins li bruns les conduit, li marchis,

Gaudin the brown them leads the marquis

et avuec lui fu li proz Savaris,

and with him was the valiant Savari

cil sont nevo Guillelme le marchis;

they are nephews-of William the marquis

en France en vont secorre Looïs.

into France thence they-go to-succor Louis

Quant s'entrencontrent a merveilles lor vint;

When each-other-they-meet at marvels to-them it-came

1495 il s'entrebaissent, nevo sont et ami.

they each-other-kiss nephews they-are and friends

D'els ne se garde li abes de franc lin

Of-them not himself guards the abbot of noble line

qui ot en garde le petit Looïs.

who had in keeping the little Louis

S'un pou le puet tenser et garantir,

If-a little him he-can protect and guard

et destorner del lignage Alori,

and turn-aside from-the lineage-of Alori

1500 secors avra ainz que past li tierz dis.

help he-will-have before that pass the thirde day

Vait s'en Guillelmes li nobiles guerriers;

Goes himself-thence William the noble warrior

ensemble o lui doze cent chevalier.

together with him twelve hundred knights

Par sa maisnie a fait un ban huchier;

Through his household he-has had a ban cried

chascuns a point qui cheval, qui destrier,

each has spurred some horse some charger

et il lor dist, senz point de l'atargier,

and he to-them said without any of the-delaying

qu'il n'aient cure de chevaux espargnier:

that-they not-have care of horses to-spare

qui pert roncín, il li rendra destrier.

who loses nag he to-him will-give-back charger

«Al malvais plait vueil estre a comencier;

At-the evil plot I-wish to-be at beginning

je vueil par tens saveir et acointier

I wish in time to-know and to-learn

qui vult reis estre de France justiciers;

who wishes king to-be of France justicer

mais, par l'apostre que requierent palmier,

but by the-apostle whom seek palmers

tels se fait ore et orgoillos et fier

such-a-one himself makes now both proud and fierce

cui je metrai tel corone en son chief

on-whom I will-put such crown on his head

dont la ceruele l'en vendra tresqu'as piez.»

whereby the brain to-him-thence will-come down-to-the feet

1505

1510

- 1515 Dient Romain: «Cist om a le cuer fier.
Say Romans This man has the heart fierce
 Qui li faldra, Deus li doinst encombrier!»
Who him will-fail God to-him give ill-luck
 Ne sai que deie lor jornees noncier;
Not I-know what I-ought their journeys to-tell
 de ci a Tors ne voldrent atargier.
from here to Tours not they-would delay
 Molt sagement en voldra espleitier:
Very wisely thereby he-will accomplish
- 1520 en quatre aguaiz a mis mil chevaliers:
in four ambushes he-has put a-thousand knights
 dous cenx en meine molt bien apareilliez,
two hundred thereof he-leads very well equipped
 qui ont vestuz les blans halbers doblers,
who have put-on the white hauberks double
 desoz les coifes les verz helmes laciez,
under the coifs the green helmets laced
 et si ont ceint les branz forbiz d'acier;
and so they-have girded the blades furbished of-steel
- 1525 et molt pres d'els resont li escuier,
and very near to-them are-again the squires
 as forz escuz et as trenchanz espiez,
with-the strong shields and with-the cutting spears
 ou al besoing porront bien repairier.
where at-the need they-will-be-able well to-return
 De ci as portes ne voldrent atargier;
From here to-the gates not they-would delay
 isnelement apelent le portier;
swiftly they-call the porter

«Uevre la porte, ne nos fai ci targier,

1530

Open the gate not us make here delay

nos venons ci le duc Richart aidier;

we come here the duke Richard to-help

ancui sera coronez al mostier

today will-be crowned at-the minster

ses filz a rei, car Franceis l'ont jugié.»

his son as king for Frenchmen him-have adjudged

Li portiers l'ot, a pou n'est enragiez;

The porter it-hears by little he-is maddened

Deu reclama le pere dreiturier:

1535

God he-invoked the father righteous

«Sainte Marie!» dist li corteis portiers,

Holy Mary said the courteous porter

«Looïs, sire, com povre recovrier!

Louis lord how poor recovery

Se cil n'en pense qui tot a a jugier,

If he not-thereof takes-thought who all has to judge

n'en puez partir senz les membres trenchier.

not-thence thou-canst depart without the limbs to-cut-off

Hé! Deus, aïde!» fait li corteis portiers,

1540

Ah God help says the courteous porter

«ou sont alé li vaillant chevalier

where are gone the valiant knights

et li lignages Aimeri le guerrier,

and the lineage-of Aimeri the warrior

qui si soleient lor dreit seignor aidier?»

who so were-wont their rightful lord to-help

Dist a Guillelme: «N'i meterez les piez.

He-said to William Not-there you-will-put the feet

1545 Trop a ça enz de glotons losengiers;

Too-many there-are here within of gluttons flatterers

je ne vueil ore que plus les acreissiez.

I not wish now that more them you-increase

C'est grant merveille que terre vos sostient;

It-is great marvel that earth you sustains

car pleüst ore al glorios del ciel

for would-please-it now to-the glorious of-the heaven

que ja fondist la terre soz voz piez,

that soon should-sink the earth under your feet

1550 et Looïs fust arriere en son fié!

and Louis were back in his fief

De malvais pueple sereit li monz vengiez.»

Of evil people would-be the world avenged

Guillelmes l'ot, s'en fu joianz et liez.

William him-bears so-thereof he-was joyful and glad

Bertran apele: «Entendez, sire niés,

Bertrand he-calls Hearken lord nephew

oïstes mais si bien parler portier?

heard-you ever so well speak porter

1555 Qui son corage li voldreit acointier,

Who his heart to-him would make-known

bien nos porreit ancui avoir mestier.»

well to-us he-could today have use

XXXVII

«Amis, bels frere», dist Guillelmes li ber,

Friend fair brother said William the baron

«estoltement m'as ton ostel veé;

foolishly me-thou-hast thy lodging refused

mais se saveies de quel terre sui nez

but if thou-knewest of what land I-am born

et de quel gent et de quel parenté,

and of what folk and of what kindred

a cest essemple que je t'oi ci conter,

by this example which I thee-hear here tell

molt l'overreies volentiers et de gré.»

very it-thou-wouldst-open willingly and with good-will

Li portiers l'ot, si s'est en piés levés;

The porter it-bears so himself-is on feet risen

le guichet uevre tant qu'il l'ait esgardé:

the wicket he-opens until that-be him-has looked-at

«Gentilz om, sire, se j'osasse parler,

Noble man lord if I-dared speak

je demandasse de quel terre estes nez,

I would-ask of what land you-are born

et de quel gent et de quel parenté.

and of what folk and of what kindred

— Veir», dist Guillelmes, «ja orras verité,

Truly said William soon thou-wilt-hear truth

qu'onc por nul ome ne fu mes nons celez:

for-ever for any man not was my name hidden

je sui Guillelmes de Narbone sor mer.»

I am William of Narbonne upon sea

Dist li portiers: «Deus en seit aorez!

Said the porter God thereof be worshiped

Sire Guillelmes, bien sai que vos querez:

Lord William well I-know what you seek

vostre lignages n'ot onques lascheté;

your lineage not-had ever cowardice

1560

1565

1570

- li mals Richarz est ça dedenz entrez,
the evil Richard is here within entered
- 1575 a tot set cenx de chevaliers armez.
with all seven hundred of knights armed
- Gentilz om, sire, petit de genz avez
Noble man lord little of folk you-have
- por lor grant force sofrir ne endurer.»
for their great force to-bear nor endure
- Et dist Guillelmes: «Nos en avrons assez.
And said William We thereof will-have enough
- En quatre aguaiz sont ça defors remés
In four ambushes are here outside left
- 1580 mil chevalier guarni et conreé;
a-thousand knights equipped and arrayed
- s'en ai dous cenx de molt bien atornez,
so-thereof I-have two hundred of very well armed
- soz les dras ont les halbers endosseiz,
under the clothes they-have the hauberks put-on
- desoz les coifes les verz helmes gemez.
under the coifs the green helmets gemmed
- Li escuier resont après assez,
The squires are-again behind plenty
- 1585 ou al besoing porrons bien recovrer.»
where at-the need we-will-be-able well to-recover
- Dist li portiers: «Deus en seit aorez!
Said the porter God thereof be worshiped
- Se li conseilz m'en esteit demandez,
If the counsel to-me-thereof were asked

tost en sereit li aquaiz desertez

quickly thereof would-be the ambush emptied

et par message queieient amenez.

and by messenger quietly brought

Li traïtor sont ça enz enserré:

The traitors are here within shut-in

1590

ou les querras quant ci les as trovez?

where them wilt-thou-seek since here them thou-hast found

En icest jor, saches de verité,

On this day know-it of truth

o ainz qu'il seit li matins ajornez,

or before that-it be the morning dawned

en puez tu faire totes tes volentez.

thereof canst thou do all thy wills

Om qui tel fais vult sor lui atorner

Man who such burden wishes upon him to-take

1595

deit plus fiers estre que en bos li senglers.»

must more fierce be than in wood the boar

Guillelmes l'ot, s'est vers terre clinez;

William him-bears himself-is toward earth bowed

Bertran apele: «Sire niés, entendez:

Bertrand he-calls Lord nephew hearken

oïstes mais si bien portier parler?»

heard-you ever so well porter speak

XXXVIII

Quant li portiers endendi la novele

When the porter heard the tidings

1600

del pro Guillelme cui proece revele,

of-the valiant William whose prowess shines

vers le palais a tornee sa teste,
toward the palace he-has turned his head
 et prist un guant, sil mist en son poing destre,
and took a glove so-it he-put on his hand right
 puis s'escria a sa voiz halte et bele:
then himself-he-cried-out with his voice high and fair

1605 «Je te desfi, Richarz, tei et ta terre:
I thee defy Richard thee and thy land
 en ton servise ne vueil ore plus estre.
in thy service not I-wish now more to-be
 Quant traïson vuels faire ne porquerre,
Since treason thou-wishest to-do or to-seek
 il est bien dreiz et raison que i perdes.»
it is well right and reason that therein thou-lose

Contre Guillelme fu tost la porte overte;
Before William was quickly the gate opened
 1610 tot maintenant li deferme et desserre:
all at-once to-him he-unbars and unlocks
 entre Guillelmes et sa compaigne bele,
enters William and his company fair
 et li portiers dolcement l'en apele:
and the porter gently him-thereupon calls
 «Frans chevaliers, va la vengeance querre
Noble knight go the vengeance to-seek
 des traïtors qui contre tei revelent.»
of-the traitors who against thee rebel

1615 Ot le Guillelmes, si s'embronche vers terre,
Hears it William so himself-bows toward earth
 isnelement un escuier apele:
swiftly a squire he-calls

«Va, si me di dan Gualtier de Tudele,

Go so for-me tell sir Walter of Tudela

Guarin de Rome en diras la novele,

Guarin of Rome thereof thou-wilt-tell the tidings

qu'encontre mei sont les portes overtes;

that-before me are the gates opened

qui vult avoir guaaaignier et conquerre,

who wishes wealth to-win and conquer

si vieigne tost, n'i ait noise ne feste.»

so let-him-come quickly not-there be noise nor feast

Et cil s'en torne qui de riens ne s'arest.

And he himself-thence turns who in anything not himself-stops

Isnelement li aguaiz se desserre,

Swiftly the ambush itself springs-forward

es portes entrent qui lor furent overtes.

into-the gates they-enter which to-them were opened

Quant cil les virent des murs et des fenestres,

When those them saw from-the walls and from-the windows

cuident que seient cil qu'ont enveié querre,

they-think that they-be those whom-they-have sent to-seek

mais il orront ancui altres noveles,

but they will-hear today other tidings

qui lor seront doleroses et pesmes.

which to-them will-be grievous and wretched

XXXIX

Li cuens Guillelmes apela le portier:

The count William called the porter

«Amis, bels frere, se me vuels conseillicher,

Friend fair brother if me thou-wishest to-counsel

j'ai molt de gent que je dei herbergier.

I-have much of folk that I must lodge

— A nom Deu, sire, ne vos sai conseilier,

In name-of God lord not you I-know-how to-counsel

qu'il n'i a volte ne crote ne celier

for-it not-there has vault nor crypt nor cellar

qui ne seit pleine d'armes et de destriers;

which not be full of-arms and of chargers

1635 et par les loges gisent li chevalier.

and through the lodges lie the knights

Vostre est la force del plus maistre marchié:

Yours is the force of-the most chief market

lor harneis faites et saisir et baillier,

their harness have both seized and taken

et qui nel vult de bon cuer otreier

and who not-it wishes with good heart to-grant

n'i mete ja fors la teste a trenchier.

not-there let-him-put ever but the head to cut-off

1640 — Veir», dist Guillelmes, «bien m'avez conseillé,

Truly said William well me-you-have counseled

par saint Denis, et je mielz ne requier;

by saint Denis and I better not seek

ne serez plus ne guaite ne uissiers,

not you-will-be more nor watchman nor doorkeeper

ainceis serez mes maistre conseilliers.»

rather you-will-be my chief counselor

Bertran apele: «Entendez, sire niés:

Bertrand he-calls Hearken lord nephew

1645 oïstes mais si bien parler portier?

heard-you ever so well speak porter

Adobez le a lei de chevalier.»

Dub him in manner of knight

Respont Bertrans: «Bels sire, volentiers.»

Answers Bertrand Fair lord willingly

Il le reguarde et as mains et as piez,

He him regards both at-the hands and at-the feet

molt le vit bel et gent et alignié,

very him he-saw handsome and fair and well-made

si l'adoba a lei de chevalier

so him-dubbed in manner of knight

de fort halberc et de helme d'acier,

with strong hauberk and with helmet of-steel

de bone espee et de trenchant espié,

with good sword and with cutting spear

et de cheval, de roncín, d'escuier,

and with horse with nag with-squire

de palefrei, de mulet, de somier;

with palfrey with mule with packhorse

de son servise li dona bon loier.

for his service to-him he-gave good reward

Li cuens Guillelmes en apela Gualtier

The count William thereupon called Walter

le Tolosan, ensi l'oï noncier,

the Toulousan thus it-I-heard tell

fill sa seror, un gentill chevalier:

son-of his sister a noble knight

«A cele porte qui torne vers Peitiers,

To that gate which turns toward Poitiers

la m'en irez, filz de franche moillier,

there for-me-thence you-will-go son of noble wife

1650

1655

1660

ensemble o vos avra vint chevaliers;

together with you there-will-be twenty knights

gardez n'en isse nuls om qui seit soz ciel,

see-that not-thence issue any man who be under heaven

ne clers ne prestre, tant sache bien preier,

nor clerk nor priest so-much may-be-know-how well to-pray

que il n'en ait toz les membres trenchiez.»

that he not-thereof have all the limbs cut-off

1665 Et cil respont: «Bels sire, volentiers.»

And he answers Fair lord willingly

The Death of Acelin

VII

At Tours a clerk brings William the boy Louis, who kneels at his feet before William knows him. William has the bribed bishops beaten out of Saint Martin's and gives their crosiers to Louis. Acelin, Richard's son, offers a bribe and defies him. William's ambushes break cover, and he forbids Bertrand to kill Acelin: he will die in shame.

XL

Li cuens Guillelmes al Cort Nes li marchis

The count William with-the Short Nose the marquis

en apela Seier del Plaisseiz:

thereupon called Seier of-the Plessis

«A cele porte qui uevre vers Paris,

To that gate which opens toward Paris

la en irez, frans chevaliers de pris,

there thence you-will-go noble knight of price

ensemble o vos chevalier tresqu'a vint.

1670

together with you knights up-to twenty

Gardez n'en isse nuls om de mere vis

See-that not-thence issue any man of mother living

que il ne seit detrenchiez et ocis.»

that he not be cut-to-pieces and killed

Et cil respont: «Tot a vostre devis.»

And he answers All at your wish

Il n'i ot barre ne porte ne postiz

It not-there had bar nor gate nor postern

ou li cuens n'ait de ses chevaliers mis.

1675

where the count not-has of his knights put

Tresqu'al mostier s'en vait tot a devis.

Up-to-the minster himself-thence he-goes all at wish

Il descendi devant el paveiz;

He dismounted before on-the pavement

el mostier entre, croiz fist devant son vis;

into-the minster he-enters cross he-made before his face

desor le marbre, devant le crucefis,

upon the marble before the crucifix

la s'agenoille Guillelmes li marchis

1680

there himself-kneels William the marquis

et prie Deu qui en la croiz fu mis

and prays God who on the cross was put

qu'il li enveit son seignor Looïs.

that-be to-him may-send his lord Louis

A tant es vos Gualtier, un clerc, ou vint:

At that lo you Walter a clerk where came

bien reconut Guillelme le marchis,

well he-recognized William the marquis

- 1685 desor s'espalle li a son deit assis:
upon his-shoulder to-him he-has his finger set
 tant le bota que li cuens le senti.
so-much him he-pushed that the count it felt
 Li cuens se drece, si li mostre le vis:
The count himself raises so to-him shows the face
 «Que vuels tu, frere? garde n'i ait menti.»
What wishest thou brother see-that not-there be lie
 Et cil respont: «Jel vos avrai tost dit:
And he answers I-it to-you shall-have soon said
- 1690 quant venuz estes secorre Looïs,
since come you-are to-succor Louis
 fermez les uis del mostier Saint Martin.
shut the doors of-the minster-of Saint Martin
 Clers et chanoines a ça enz quatre vinz,
Clerks and canons there-are here within four score
 vesques, abez, qui molt sont de grant pris,
bishops abbots who very are of great price
 qui por avoir ont le mal plait basti;
who for wealth have the evil plot contrived
- 1695 deseritez iert ancui Looïs,
disinherited will-be today Louis
 se Deus et vos nel volez garantir;
if God and you not-him wish to-protect
 prenez les testes, por Deu, je vos en pri:
take the heads for God I you thereof pray
 tot le pechié del mostier pren sor mi,
all the sin of-the minster I-take upon me
 car il sont tuit traïtor et failli.»
for they are all traitors and faithless

Guillelmes l'ot, s'en a jeté un ris:

William him-bears himself-thence he-has thrown a laugh

«Bien seit de l'ore que tels clers fu norriz!

Well be-it of the-hour that such clerk was nourished

Ou troverai mon seignor Looïs?

Where shall-I-find my lord Louis

— En nom Deu, sire», li clers li respondi,

In name-of God lord the clerk to-him answered

«je l'amenrai, se Deu plaist et je vif.»

I him-will-bring if God please and I live

Tresqu'al mostier ne prist il onques fin,

Up-to-the minster not took he ever end

en la grant crote isnelement en vint;

into the great crypt swiftly thereto he-came

iluec trova son seignor Looïs.

there he-found his lord Louis

Li gentilz clers par la main l'a saisi:

The noble clerk by the hand him-has seized

«Filz de bon rei, ne seiez esbahiz,

Son of good king not be dismayed

si m'aït Deus, que plus avez d'amis

so me-help God that more you-have of-friends

que ne cuideies al lever ui matin.

than — you-thought at-the rising today morning

Ja est venuz Guillelmes li marchis:

Already is come William the marquis

a doze cenx de chevaliers de pris

with twelve hundred of knights of price

vos a li cuens en cel mostier requis.

you has the count in that minster sought

1700

1705

1710

- 1715 Il n'i a barre ne porte ne postiz
It not-there has bar nor gate nor postern
 ou il nen ait de ses chevaliers mis.»
where he not has of his knights put
 Looïs l'ot, molt joianz en devint,
Louis it-hears very joyful thereof he-became
 tresqu'al mostier ne prist il onques fin.
up-to-the minster not took he ever end
 Li gentilz abes l'en a a raison mis:
The noble abbot him-thereupon has into speech put
- 1720 «Filz a bon rei, ne seiez esbaiz:
Son of good king not be dismayed
 vei la Guillelme qui sa fei vos plevi;
see there William who his faith to-you pledged
 va li al pié, si li crie merci.»
go to-him at-the foot so to-him cry mercy
 L'enfes respont: «Tot a vostre plaisir.»
The-child answers All at your pleasure

XLI

- Li gentilz abes l'en apela premier:
The noble abbot him-thereupon called first
- 1725 «Filz a baron, garde ne t'esmaier:
Son of baron see-that not thee-dismay
 vei la Guillelme, va li cheeir al pié.»
see there William go to-him fall at-the foot
 L'enfes respont: «Bels sire, volentiers.»
The-child answers Fair lord willingly
 Devant le conte se vait agenoillier,
Before the count himself he-goes to-kneel

estreitement li a le pié baisié,

closely to-him he-has the foot kissed

et le soler que li cuens ot chalcíe.

and the shoe that the count had put-on

Pas nel conut Guillelmes li guerriers,

At-all not-him knew William the warrior

car de clarté aveit pou al mostier:

for of light there-was little in-the minster

«Lieve tei, enfes», ce dist li cuens preisiez,

Rise thou child that said the count esteemed

«Deus ne fist ome qui tant m'ait corrocié,

God not made man who so-much me-may-have angered

se tant puet faire que il vieigne a mon pié,

if so-much he-can do that he may-come to my foot

ne li pardoinse de gré et volentiers.»

that-not to-him I-may-pardon with good-will and willingly

Et dist li abes, qui fu ses emparliers:

And said the abbot who was his spokesman

«En nom Deu, sire, a celer ne vos quier,

In name-of God lord to hide not from-you I-see

c'est Looïs, filz Charlon al vis fier;

this-is Louis son-of Charles with-the face fierce

ancui sera ocis et detrenchiez,

today he-will-be killed and cut-to-pieces

se Deus et vos ne li volez aidier.»

if God and you not him wish to-help

Ot le Guillelmes, sil corut embracier,

Hears it William so-him he-ran to-embrace

par les dous flans le lieve senz targier:

by the two flanks him he-lifts without delay

1730

1735

1740

«En nom Deu, enfes, cil m'a mal engeignié

In name-of God child he me-has evil deceived

1745 qui te rova a venir a mon pié,

who thee bade to come to my foot

car sor toz omes dei je ton cors aidier.»

for above all men must I thy body help

Il en apele ses gentilz chevaliers:

He thereupon calls his noble knights

«Un jugement vueil or que me faciez:

A judgment I-wish now that for-me you-make

puis que l'om est coronez al mostier

since that one is tonsured at-the minster

1750 et il deit vivre por lire son saltier,

and he must live for reading his psalter

deit il puis faire traïson por loier?

must he then do treason for bribe

— Nenil, bels sire», dient li chevalier.

No-indeed fair lord say the knights

— Et s'il le fait, quels en est li loiers?

And if-he it does what thereof is the reward

— Penduz deit estre comme lerre fossiers.»

Hanged he-must be like thief cave-dwelling

1755 Respont li cuens: «Bien m'avez conseillé,

Answers the count Well me-you-have counseled

par saint Denis, et je mielz ne vos quier;

by saint Denis and I better not of-you seek

mais l'ordene Deu ne vueil mie abaissier,

but the-order-of God not I-wish at-all to-lower

et ne por quant le comparront il chier.»

and not for all-that it will-pay they dear

XLII

Li cuens Guillelmes a l'aduré corage

The count William with the-hardened heart

le jugement a oi del barnage;

the judgment has heard of-the baronage

tresqu'al chancel en est venuz en haste,

up-to-the chancel thereto he-is come in haste

iluec trova et evesques et abes

there he-found both bishops and abbots

et le clergié qui a lor seignor falsent;

and the clergy who to theire lord are-false

totes les croces fors des poinz lor esrache,

all the crosiers out of-the hands from-them he-tears

a Looïs son dreit seignor les baille;

to Louis his rightful lord them he-gives

li gentilz cuens par mi les flans l'embrace,

the noble count through middle-of the flanks him-embraces

si le baisa quatre feiz en la face.

so him kissed four times on the face

Li cuens Guillelmes de neient ne se targe,

The count William in anything not himself delays

tresqu'al chancel en est venuz en haste,

up-to-the chancel thereto he-is come in haste

ou a trové et evesques et abes;

where he-has found both bishops and abbots

por le pechié ne les volt tochie d'armes,

for the sin not them he-wished to-touch with-arms

mais as bastons les desrompent et batent,

but with-the staves them they-break and beat

1760

1765

1770

fors del mostier les traïnent et chacent,

out of-the minster them they-drag and chase

ses comanderent a quatre vinz deables.

so-them commended to four score devils

1775 Qui traïson vuelte faire a seignorage

Who treason wishes to-do to lordship

il est bien dreiz que il i ait damage.

it is well right that he therein have harm

XLIII

Li cuens Guillelmes fu molt chevaleros.

The count William was very knightly

Il en apele Looïs son seignor:

He thereupon calls Louis his lord

«Sire», dist il, «entendez ma raison:

Lord said he hearken my speech

1780 un messagier vueil que nos enveions

a messenger I-wish that we send

a Acelin, qui die de par vos

to Acelin who may-say on behalf-of you

vieigne dreit faire Looïs son seignor.»

let-him-come right to-do-to Louis his lord

Dist Looïs: «Sire, bien l'otreions.»

Said Louis Lord well it-we-grant

Il en apele Alelme le baron:

He thereupon calls Alelme the baron

«Va, si me di Acelin l'orgoillos

1785

Go so for-me tell Acelin the-proud

dreit vieigne faire Looïs son seignor

right let-him-come to-do-to Louis his lord

isnelement, car de lui se plaint molt.»

swiftly for of him himself complains much

Respont Alelmes: «Irai je donc toz sols?

Answers Alelme Shall-go I then all alone

— Oil, bels frere, en vo main un baston.

Yes fair brother in your hand a staff

— Et s'il demande quel esforz nos avons.

And if-he asks what force we have

— Et vos li dites quarante compaignons.

And you to-him tell forty companions

Et se cest plait vos refuse a estros,

And if this plea to-you he-refuses at outright

tres bien li dites, oiant ses compaignons,

very well to-him tell hearing his companions

qu'ainz l'avesprer en sera si hontos

that-before the-evening thereof he-will-be so shamed

n'i voldreit estre por tot l'or d'Avalon.»

1795

not-there he-would-wish to-be for all the-gold of-Avalon

Respont Alelmes: «Vostre talent ferons.

Answers Alelme Your will we-will-do

Par cel apostre qu'on quiert en pré Neiron,

By that apostle whom-one seeks in meadow-of Nero

ja par message nule rien n'i perdrons.»

ever by message any thing not-there we-shall-lose

Il est montez sor un mul aragon,

He is mounted upon a mule Aragonese

1800 par mi les rues s'en vait a esperon,
through middle-of the streets himself-thence he-goes at spur

tresqu'a l'ostel n'i fist aresteison;
up-to the-lodging not-there he-made stop

Acelin trueve, molt ot de compaignons,

Acelin he-finds much he-had of companions

il l'en apele haltement, oiant toz:

he him-thereupon calls loudly hearing all

«Sire Acelins, nobiles gentilz om,

Lord Acelin noble noble man

1805 savez que mande Guillelmes li frans om,

you-know what sends-word William the free man

c'est Fierebrace, qui cuer a de lion?

this-is Fierce-Arm who heart has of lion

Dreit venez faire Looïs vo seignor

Right come to-do-to Louis your lord

isnelement, car de vos se plaint molt.»

swiftly for of you himself complains much

Acelins l'ot, s'embroncha le menton:

Acelin it-hears he-bowed the chin

1810 «Amis», dist il, «j'entent bien ta raison;

Friend said he I-understand well thy speech

di de ton oncle come a de compaignons.

tell of thy uncle how-many he-has of companions

— En nom Deu, sire, trente chevalier sont.»

In name-of God lord thirty knights they-are

Dist Acelins: «A Deu beneïçon!

Said Acelin To God's blessing

Va, si me di a Guillelme le pro

Go so for-me tell to William the valiant

que il otreit ce que li altre font.

that he may-grant that which the others do

De la corone m'est delivrez li dons;

Of the crown to-me-is delivered the gift

bien sereit France perdue a cel garçon:

well would-be France lost to that boy

ja ne valdra Looïs un boton.

ever not will-be-worth Louis a button

Li cuens Guillelmes est merveilles prodrom,

The count William is marvelously worthy-man

mais encor n'a terre ne guarison:

but yet not-be-has land nor livelihood

je l'en donrai tot a eslection;

I him-thereof will-give all at choice

une contree avra tote a son bon,

a region he-will-have all at his wish

dis muls chargiez entre or fin et mangons,

ten mules loaded between gold fine and mancuses

adonc sera merveilles riches om.

then he-will-be marvelously rich man

— Veir», dist Alelmes, «vos parlez en pardon;

Truly said Alelme you speak in vain

il nel fereit por tot l'or d'Avalon.

he not-it would-do for all the-gold of-Avalon

Encor vos mande, que le celerions?

Yet to-you he-sends-word why it would-we-hide

Plus crüel chose que ci nomé n'avons:

More cruel thing than here named we-have

1815

1820

1825

se vos cest plait refusez a estros,

if you this plea refuse at outright

1830 ainceis le vespre en serez si hontos

before the evening thereof you-will-be so shamed

nel voldriiez por tot l'aveir del mont.»

not-it you-would-wish for all the-wealth of-the world

Dist Acelins: «A Deu beneïçon!

Said Acelin To God's blessing

Quant je n'i puis paiz trover ne amor,

Since I not-there can peace find nor love

je le desfi, ce li mant je par vos.»

I him defy that to-him send I by you

1835 Et dist Alelmes: «Entendu vos avons.

And said Alelme Understood you we-have

Tot altresì vos redi de par nos:

All likewise to-you I-say-again on behalf-of us

je vos desfi, oiant toz voz barons.»

I you defy bearing all your barons

XLIV

Acelins fu molt orgoillos et fiers;

Acelin was very proud and fierce

Alelme esgarde et as mains et as piez,

Alelme he-looks-at both at-the hands and at-the feet

1840 molt le vi bel et dreit et alignié,

very him he-saw handsome and straight and well-made

bien le conut qu'il esteit escuiers:

well him he-knew that-he was squire

«Amis, bels frere, tu iés mal enseigniez,

Friend fair brother thou art ill taught

qui me dis honte, oiant mes chevaliers,

who to-me sayest shame bearing my knights

ne de ton oncle ne donreie un denier.

nor of thy uncle not I-would-give a penny

Quant je n'i truis ne paiz ne amistié,

Since I not-there find nor peace nor friendship

je le desfi de la teste trenchier,

I him defy with the head to-cut-off

ui le ferai par membres despecier,

today him I-will-have by limbs torn-apart

que j'ai o mei tels set cenx chevaliers,

for I-have with me such seven hundred knights

et quatre contes qui molt font a preisier,

and four counts who very are to prize

ne me faldront por les membres trenchier.

not me will-fail for the limbs to-cut-off

Ne fust por ce que tu iés messagiers,

Not were-it for that that thou art messenger

je te fesisse cele teste trenchier

I thee would-have-had that head cut-off

et tot le cors destruire et esseillier.»

and all the body destroyed and laid-waste

Et dist Alelmes: «Dahé ait qui vos crient!»

And said Alelme Curse have who you fears

De la cort ist, onques n'i quist congié.

From the court he-goes-out ever not-there be-sought leave

Acelins fait sa gent apareillier,

Acelin has his folk make-ready

li frans Alelmes est montez el destrier,

the noble Alelme is mounted on-the charger

1845

1850

1855

par mi les rues s'en vait toz eslaissiez;
through middle-of the streets himself-thence he-goes all rushing

premier encontre Guillelme le guerrier,
first he-meets William the warrior

1860 il li demande: «Come avez espleitié?

he of-him asks How have-you fared

— En nom Deu, sire, n'i a point d'amistié,
In name-of God lord not-there is any of-friendship

ne Looïs a son seignor ne tient.
nor Louis for his lord not holds

Quant je li dis les nons des chevaliers,
When I to-him said the names of-the knights

adonc i fustes assez tost menaciez
then there you-were very soon threatened

1865 et desfiez de la teste trenchier;

and defied with the head to-cut-off

ne fust por ce qu'esteie messagiers,
not were-it for that that-I-was messenger

il m'eüst fait toz les membres trenchier,
he me-would-have had all the limbs cut-off

ardeir en feu o en aive neier.»
burned in fire or in water drowned

Guillelmes l'ot, le sen cuida changier.
William it-bears the wits he-thought to-change

1870 Toz les ostels vont et prendre et cerchier;

All the lodgings they-go both to-seize and to-search

tot le harneis ont en un mont ruié,
all the harness they-have in a heap flung

et qui nel volt de bon gré otreier

and who not-it wished with good will to-grant

onc n'i mist guage fors la teste trenchier.

ever not-there he-put pledge but the head to-cut-off

Et li borgeis sont en fuies tochié;

And the burghers are into flight driven

li cuens les fait retenir et leier.

the count them has held and bound

Li traïtor, cui Deus doinst encombrier,

The traitors to-whom God give ill-luck

qui le mal plait aveient comencié,

who the evil plot had begun

en fuies tornent par esforz de destriers,

in flight turn by force of chargers

de ci as portes ne finent de brochier,

from here to-the gates not they-cease from spurring

mais a chascune truevent felon portier:

but at each they-find fell porter

tel treüage lor i covint laisser

such toll to-them there behooved to-leave

que puis n'alèrent par besoing osteier

that afterward not-they-went at need to-campaign

por nul el siecle qui en seüst preier.

for any in-the world who thereof might-know-how to-beg

Li cuens Guillelmes comença a brochier

The count William began to spur

tresqu'a l'ostel al franc borgeis Hungier;

up-to the-lodging of-the noble burgher Hungier

Acelin trueve sor un perron ou siet,

Acelin he-finds upon a block where he-sits

1875

1880

1885

mais tant le trueve et orgoillos et fier

but so-much him he-finds both proud and fierce

que contre lui ne se deigna drecier.

that before him not himself he-deigned to-rise

Veit le Guillelmes, le sen cuide changier;

Sees it William the wits he-thinks to-change

1890 por ce qu'est sols et molt i a des siens,

for that that-he-is alone and very there has of-the his-men

il a soné un graisle menuier:

he has sounded a trumpet shrill

qui donc veïst les aquaiz desbuchier!

who then had-seen the ambushes break-cover

A tant es vos et Bertran et Gualtier,

At that lo you both Bertrand and Walter

en lor compaigne orent mil chevaliers.

in their company they-had a-thousand knights

1895 La veïssiez fier estor comencier,

There you-might-have-seen fierce fight begin

tante anste fraindre et tant escu percier,

so-many-a shaft break and so-many-a shield pierce

et tant halberc desrompre et desmaillier.

and so-many-a hauberk burst and unmail

Et quant cil virent tel estor comencier

And when they saw such fight begin

et les Guillelme si durement aidier,

and the-men-of William so bard help

1900 et que lor force ne lor avreit mestier,

and that their force not to-them would-have use

toz les branz nuz jeterent a lor piez,

all the blades naked they-threw at their feet

a jointes mains vont la merci preier.

with joined hands they-go the mercy to-beg

Li cuens les fait retenir et leier;

The count them has held and bound

et Acelins s'en fuit toz eslaissiez.

and Acelin himself-thence flees all rushing

Li cuens Guillelmes le suit al dos derrier,

The count William him follows at-the back behind

si li a dit un vilain reprovier:

so to-him he-has said a churlish taunt

«Sire Acelins, car retornez arrier,

Lord Acelin now return back

si vos venez coroner al mostier.

so yourself come crown at-the minster

Nos vos metrons tel corone en cel chief

We to-you will-put such crown on that head

dont la cervele vos vendra tresqu'as piez.»

whereby the brain to-you will-come down-to-the feet

1905

1910

XLV

Li cuens Guillelmes a la fiere persone

The count William with the fierce person

veit Acelin, forment l'en araisone:

sees Acelin fiercely him-thereupon addresses

«Traître lerre, li cors Deu te confonde!

Traitor thief the body-of God thee confound

Por quei faiseies ton dreit seignor tel honte?

For what didst-thou-do-to thy rightful lord such shame

Richarz tes pere ne porta onc corone.»

Richard thy father not bore ever crown

1915

Es vos Bertran, qui ot l'espee longe.

Lo you Bertrand who had the-sword long

Veit le Guillelmes, fierement l'araïson:

Sees him William fiercely him-addresses

«Bels niés», dist il, «conseil vos demandomes

Fair nephew said he counsel of-you we-ask

de cest traître, comment le destruiromes.»

of this traitor how him we-shall-destroy

1920 Et dist Bertrans: «Que pensez vos, bels oncles?

And said Bertrand What think you fair uncle

Or li metons enz el chief tel corone

Now to-him let-us-put within on-the head such crown

dont la ceruele li espande en la boche.»

whereby the brain to-him may-spill in the mouth

Il passe avant et tint l'espee longe:

He passes forward and held the-sword long

ja le ferist quel veïssent cent ome

soon him he-would-have-struck so-that-him would-have-seen a-hundred men

1925 quant li escrie cuens Guillelmes ses oncles:

when to-him cries count William his uncle

«Bels niés», dist il, «ne l'adesez vos onques.

Fair nephew said he not him-touch you ever

Ne place a Deu, qui forma tot le monde,

Not may-it-please to God who formed all the world

que il ja muire par arme de prodome!

that he ever die by weapon of worthy-man

Je l'ocirai ainçais a molt grant honte,

I him-will-kill rather with very great shame

1930 que tuit si eir en avront grant reproche.»

so-that all his heirs thereof will-have great reproach

The Wars in Poitou

VIII

William kills Acelin with a stake and shears Richard's head at the altar; the barons reconcile them, but the peace is worthless. For three years William wars in Poitou. Riding home with two knights while his men sleep, he is ambushed by Richard and fifteen knights; ten die, five beg mercy, and Richard is brought back bound.

XLVI

Li cuens Guillelmes fu molt bons chevaliers:

The count William was very good knight

vers orgoillos se faiseit molt tres fiers,

toward proud-men himself he-made very right fierce

come lieparz qui gent deie mangier;

like leopard which folk should eat

d'arme qu'il port ne le deigna tochie;

with-weapon that-he bore not him he-deigned to-touch

en une treille vit un pel aguisié,

in a vine-arbor he-saw a stake sharpened

passa avant, si l'en a esrachié.

he-passed forward so it-thence he-has torn-out

Fiert Acelin par mi la croiz del chief,

He-strikes Acelin through middle-of the cross of-the head

sans et cervele en ala tresqu'as piez;

blood and brain thereof went down-to-the feet

mort l'abati que plus n'i atendié:

dead him-be-struck-down for more not-there he-waited

«Monjoie!» escrie, «sainz Denis, car m'aidiez:

Monjoie he-cries saint Denis now me-belp

1935

1940

de cestui rei est Looïs vengiez.»

on this king is Louis avenged

Li cuens Guillelmes comença a brochier,

The count William began to spur

onc ne fina tresqu'al maistre mostier,

ever not he-stopped until-the chief minster

a Looïs son dreit seignor en vient,

to Louis his rightful lord thence he-comes

1945 il le corut par les flans embracier:

he him ran by the flanks to-embrace

«Dameisels sire, de cui mais vos plaaigniez?

Young-lord lord of whom more you complain

Del fill Richart vos ai je bien vengié;

Of-the son-of Richard you have I well avenged

ja n'ira mais par besoiing osteier,

ever not-he-will-go more at need to-campaign

por ome el siecle qui l'en sache preier.

for man in-the world who him-thereof might-know-how to-beg

1950 — Deus!», dist li enfes, «granz merciz en aiez!

God said the child great thanks thereof have

Se ore esteie de son pere vengiez,

If now I-were on his father avenged

molt en sereie balz et joianz et liez.

very thereof I-would-be merry and joyful and glad

— Deus!» dist Guillelmes, «quil me set enseigner?»

God said William who-him to-me knows-how to-show

On li enseigne par dedenz le mostier;

One to-him shows by within the minster

1955 li cuens i vait poignant toz eslaissiez,

the count there goes spurring all rushing

et après lui quatre vint chevalier.

and after him four score knights

Richart trova a l'altel apoié;

Richard he-found at the-altar leaning

nel laissa mie por ce qu'iert al mostier:

not-him he-left at-all for that that-be-was at-the minster

le poing senestre li a meslé el chief,

the hand left to-him he-has tangled in-the head

tant l'enclina que il l'a embronchié;

so-much him-be-bent that he him-has bowed

halce le destre, enz el col li assiet;

he-raises the right within on-the neck to-him he-sets-it

tot estordi l'abati a ses piez,

all stunned him-be-struck-down at his feet

que toz les membres li peüst on trenchier

so-that all the limbs to-him could one cut-off

ne remuast ne les mains ne les piez.

not he-would-have-moved nor the hands nor the feet

Veit le Guillelmes, si li prent a huchier:

Sees it William so to-him he-takes to shout

«Oltre, culverz! Deus te doinst encombrier!»

Away base-one God to-thee give ill-luck

Forces demande, si li tondi le chief,

Shears he-asks-for so to-him he-sheared the head

tot nu a nu sor le marbre l'assiet,

all naked to naked upon the marble him-be-sets

puis s'escria, oiant les chevaliers:

then himself-he-cried hearing the knights

«Ensi deit on traïtor justicier,

Thus must one traitor bring-to-justice

1960

1965

1970

qui son seignor vult traïr et boisier.»

who his lord wishes to-betray and deceive

Tant l'ont li conte et li baron preié

So-much him-have the counts and the barons besought

qu'il ont Richart a Guillelme apaïé.

that-they have Richard to William reconciled

La mort son fill clama quite premiers;

The death-of his son he-declared quit first

1975 la paiz fu faite ainz qu'issist del mostier,

the peace was made before that-he-issued from-the minster

si se baisierent veiant maint chevalier;

so each-other they-kissed seeing many-a knight

mais cele acorde ne valut un denier,

but that accord not was-worth a penny

car puis le voldrent murdrir et esseillier

for afterward him they-wished to-murder and destroy

dedenz un bos a un coltel d'acier;

within a wood with a knife of-steel

1980 mais Deus nel volt sofrir ne otreier.

but God not-it would suffer nor grant

Li cuens Guillelmes ne volt mie atargier,

The count William not would at-all delay

il en apele le bon abé Gualtier:

he thereupon calls the good abbot Walter

je m'en irai el regne de Peitiers;

I myself-thence will-go into-the realm of Poitiers

des traïtors i a molt herbergiez,

of-the traitors there has very-many harbored

1985 mais, se Deu plaist, jes ferai desnichier.

but if God please I-them will-have dislodged

Mon dreit seignor vos voldreie laissier:

My rightful lord to-you I-would leave

gardez le bien; s'il vait esbaneier,

guard him well if-he goes to-divert-himself

qu'il meint o lui al meins cent chevaliers;

that-be may-lead with him at-the least a-hundred knights

que, par l'apostre que requierent palmier,

for by the-apostle whom seek palmers

se je oeie novele al repairier

if I should-bear tidings at-the returning

que Looïs i eüst encombrier,

that Louis there had trouble

totes voz ordenes n'i avreient mestier

all your orders not-there would-have use

ne vos fesisse toz les membres trenchier.»

that-not to-you I-had all the limbs cut-off

Et dist li abes: «En pardon en plaidiez.

And said the abbot In vain thereof you-plead

Mielz iert gardez que li sainz del mostier.»

Better be-will-be guarded than the relics of-the minster

Li cuens Guillelmes fu molt bons chevaliers:

The count William was very good knight

par mi la terre a ses briés enveiez,

through middle-of the land be-has his letters sent

si fait mander les barons chevaliers:

so be-has summoned the barons knights

ainz que passast quinze jors toz entiers

before that passed fifteen days all whole

en assembla plus de trente miliers;

thereof be-assembled more than thirty thousand

1990

1995

2000

puis s'en alerent tant qu'il sont a Peitiers.

then themselves-thence they-went until that-they are at Poitiers

Puis fu Guillelmes tels treis anz toz entiers

Then was William such three years all whole

qu'il ne fu jorz, tant par fust halz ne fiers,

that-there not was day so much were-it high nor proud

que il n'eüst le brun helme lacié,

that he not-had the brown helmet laced

2005 ceinte l'espee, armez sor le destrier;

girded the-sword armed upon the charger

a nule feste que on deüst preier,

on any feast that one ought to-pray

jor de Noel, que on deit sorhalcier,

day of Christmas that one ought to-exalt

que il ne fust armez et halbergiez.

that he not were armed and hauberked

Grant peneance sofri li chevaliers

Great penance suffered the knight

2010 por son seignor maintenir et aidier.

for his lord to-maintain and help

XLVII

Treis anz toz pleins fu Guillelmes li ber

Three years all full was William the baron

dedenz Peitou la terre conquerer;

within Poitou the land conquering

onc ne fu jorz tant fesist a loer,

ever not was day so-much it-were to praise

ne jorz de Pasques ne de Nativité,

nor day of Easter nor of Nativity

feste Toz Sainz, que on deit celebrer,

feast All Saints that one ought to-celebrate

que il n'eüst le brun helme fermé,

that he not-had the brown helmet fastened

ceinte l'espee, sor le cheval armez.

girded the-sword on the horse armed

Grant peneance sofri li bachelers

Great penance suffered the bachelor

por son seignor garantir et tensor.

for his lord to-protect and defend

2015

XLVIII

Li cuens Guillelmes a la fiere persone

The count William with the fierce person

s'en est tornez vers Bordels sor Gironde;

himself-thence is turned toward Bordeaux upon Gironde

la conquist il le fort rei Amarmonde:

there conquered he the strong king Amarmonde

de Looïs i reçut la corone

from Louis there he-received the crown

et les onors, qui ierent granz et longes.

and the honors which were great and long

2020

XLIX

Li cuens Guillelmes a l'aduré corage

The count William with the-hardened heart

s'en retorna par devers Pierrelate;

himself-thence returned by toward Pierrelate

la conquist il Dagobert de Cartage,

there conquered he Dagobert of Carthage

2025

qui tint la terre de Looïs le sage

who held the land of Louis the wise

et ses onors, qui ierent granz et larges.

and his honors which were great and wide

L

2030 Li cuens Guillelmes a la chiere membree

The count William with the face renowned

vers Annadore a sa veie tornee;

toward Annadore has his way turned

Saint Gile assalt a une matinee;

Saint Gilles he-assails on a morning

le borc ot pris senz nule demoree.

the town he-had taken without any delay

Tel chose fist qui a Jesu agreee:

Such thing he-did which to Jesus is-pleasing

2035 l'eglise garde qu'ele ne fust guastee;

the-church he-guards that-it not were ravaged

prist Julien, qui gardeit la contree:

he-took Julien who guarded the country

ostages done tant come al conte agreee;

hostages he-gives as-much as to-the count is-pleasing

par itel chose a sa paiz creantee.

by such thing he-has his peace pledged

Li cuens Guillelmes a sa gent apelee,

The count William has his folk called

2040 tel chose dist qui a plusors agreee:

such thing he-said which to many is-pleasing

«Or al harneis, franche gent onoree,

Now to-the harness noble folk honored

si s'en ira chascuns en sa contree,

so himself-thence will-go each into his country

a sa moillier qu'il avra esposee.»

to his wife whom-he will-have wedded

LI

Li cuens Guillelmes al Cort Nes li guerriers

The count William with-the Short Nose the warrior

vers dolce France pense de chevalchier;

2045

toward sweet France thinks to ride

mais en Peitou laissa des chevaliers

but in Poitou he-left some knights

es forteresses et es chastels pleniers;

in-the fortresses and in-the castles full

dous cenx en meine molt bien apareilliez,

two hundred thereof he-leads very well equipped

tote Bretagne comence a costier;

all Brittany he-begins to coast

onc ne fina tresqu'al mont Saint Michiel.

2050

ever not he-stopped until-the mount Saint Michael

Dous jorz sejourne, puis s'en parti al tierz,

Two days he-stays then himself-thence he-departed on-the third

par Costentin s'en prist a repairier.

through Cotentin himself-thence he-took to return

De ses jornees ne vos sai anoncier:

Of his journeys not to-you I-know-how to-announce

tresqu'a Roem ne se volt atargier,

up-to Rouen not himself he-would delay

el maistre borc s'est li cuens herbergiez,

2055

in-the chief town himself-is the count lodged

mais d'une chose fait il molt que legiers,
but in-a thing does he very like a-rash-one
 que par la terre al duc Richart le vieil
that through the land of-the duke Richard the old
 osa onc puis errer ne chevalchier

dared ever since journey or ride
 qu'il li tua son fill al grant levier;
for-he to-him killed his son with-the great lever

2060 mais la se fie li gentilz chevaliers

but there himself trusts the noble knight
 que il se furent acordé et païé;
that they themselves had-been reconciled and appeased

mais cele acorde ne valut un denier,
but that accord not was-worth a penny
 car puis le voldrent murdrir et esseillier.

for afterward him they-wished to-murder and destroy

«Veir», dist Richarz, «bien devreie enragier

Truly said Richard well I-ought to-go-mad

2065 quant par ma terre vei celui chevalchier

since through my land I-see him ride

qui m'a tolu le meillor eritier

who from-me-has taken the best heir

qui onques fu por terre justicier;

who ever was for land to-rule

mais, par l'apostre que requierent palmier,

but by the-apostle whom seek palmers

ainz qu'il s'en parte sera toz corrociez.

before that-he himself-thence depart he-will-be all grieved

2070 — En nom Deu, sire», dient si chevalier,

In name-of God lord say his knights

«en ceste vile n'iert il par vos tochiez,

In this town not-will-be he by you touched

car li borgeis li voldreient aidier;

for the burghers him would help

traïson n'est pas bone a comencier.»

treason not-is at-all good to begin

Et dist Richarz: «Tant sui je plus iriez.

And said Richard So-much am I more angered

Manderai li ainceis par amistié

I-will-send-word to-him rather in friendship

qu'en dolce France vueil o lui chevalchier;

that-into sweet France I-wish with him to-ride

nos serons seze molt bien apareillié;

we shall-be sixteen very well equipped

se de sa gent le poons hors sachier,

if from his folk him we-can out draw

chascuns avra un bon coltel d'acier:

each will-have a good knife of-steel

iluec sera murdriz et esseilliez.»

there he-will-be murdered and destroyed

La li afient tel quinze chevalier

There to-him pledge such fifteen knights

mielz lor venist qu'il l'eüssent laissié,

better to-them had-it-come that-they him-had left

car puis en furent honi et vergoignié.

for afterward thereby they-were shamed and disgraced

Deus! qu'or nel set li cuens o le vis fier!

God that-now not-it knows the count with the face fierce

2075

2080

- 2085 Al matin monte, pense de chevalchier
In-the morning he-mounts he-thinks to ride
 tresqu'a Lions, un riche gualt plénier;
up-to Lyons a rich forest full
 en une lande sont descendu a pié;
in a heath they-are dismounted on foot
 li païsant lor portent a mangier.
the peasants to-them bring to eat
 Quant ont disné li noble chevalier,
When have dined the noble knights
- 2090 alquant s'endorment, car il sont travaillé.
some fall-asleep for they are wearied
 Veit le Guillelmes, molt l'en prist grant pitié:
Sees it William much him-thereof took great pity
 ses armes crie por sei apareillier;
his arms he-cries-for for himself to-equip
 on li aporte senz point de delaier:
one to-him brings-them without any of delay
 il vest l'alberc, lace l'elme d'acier
he puts-on the-hauberk laces the-helmet of-steel
- 2095 et ceint l'espee al pom d'or entaillié;
and girds the-sword with-the pommel of-gold carved
 on li amaine Alion son destrier:
one to-him leads Alion his charger
 li cuens i monte par son senestre estrier;
the count there mounts by his left stirrup
 a son col pent un escu de quartier,
at his neck he-hangs a shield of quarter
 prent en son poing un fort trenchant espié,
he-takes in his hand a strong cutting spear

a quinze clous le gonfanon fichié; 2100
with fifteen nails the gonfanon fixed

o lui n'en meine mais que dous chevaliers:
with him not-thence he-leads more than two knights

sor la riviere se vont esbaneier.
upon the riverbank themselves they-go to-divert

A tant es vos le duc Richart le vieil,
At that lo you the duke Richard the old

qui tote jor l'aveit fait espiier,
who all day him-had had spied

o lui bien quinze de hardiz chevaliers. 2105
with him full fifteen of bold knights

Veit le Guillelmes, molt en fu esmaiez.
Sees him William much thereby he-was dismayed

LII

Li cuens Guillelmes chevalche lez un mont;
The count William rides beside a hill

a tant es vos le duc Richart le ros,
at that lo you the duke Richard the red

ensemble o lui ot quinze compaignons.
together with him he-had fifteen companions

Veit le Guillelmes, molt l'en prist grant freor; 2110
Sees him William much him-thereof took great fright

il en apele ansdous ses compaignons,
he thereupon calls both his companions

tot queiement les a mis a raison:
all quietly them he-has put into speech

«Baron», dist il, «dites quel le ferons.
Barons said he tell how it we-shall-do

- Ici nos vient li dus Richarz li ros,
Here to-us comes the duke Richard the red
- 2115 et il me het de molt grant reençon:
and he me hates with very great enmity
- son fill ocis, que por veir le set on;
his son I-killed as for true it knows one
- mais ne por quant acordé estions:
but not for all-that reconciled we-were
- la paiz fu faite enz el mostier de Tors.»
the peace was made within in-the minster of Tours
- Et cil respondent: «De quei le dotez vos?
And they answer Of what him fear you
- 2120 Mais chevalchiez et poigniez tresqu'al pont,
But ride and spur until-the bridge
- sil saluez par bien et par amors;
so-him greet in good and in love
- s'il vos defent de riens vostre raison,
if-he to-you forbids in anything your speech
- si vos tenez a l'escu a lion,
so yourself hold to the-shield with lion
- ne vos faldrons por tot l'or de cest mont.»
not you we-will-fail for all the-gold of this world
- 2125 Respont Guillelmes: «Vostre merci, baron.»
Answers William Your mercy barons

LIII

Li cuens Guillelmes vint al pont toz premiers,
The count William came to-the bridge all first

ou veit le duc sil prent a araisnier:
where he-sees the duke so-him he-takes to address

«Dus», dist li cuens, «Deus te guar d'encombrier!

Duke said the count God thee guard from-trouble

Covient me il de riens de vos guaitier?

Behoooves me it in anything of you to-beware

Ja somes nos acordé et païé:

2130

Already are we reconciled and appeased

la paiz fu faite a Tors, enz el mostier;

the peace was made at Tours within in-the minster

la nos baisames, veiant maint chevalier.

there we kissed-each-other seeing many-a knight

— Veir», dist Richarz, «bien savez preechier;

Truly said Richard well you-know-how to-preach

tu me tolis le meillor eritier

thou from-me tookest the best heir

qui onques fu por terre justicier;

2135

who ever was for land to-rule

mais, par l'apostre que requierent palmier,

but by the-apostle whom seek palmers

ainz que t'en partes seras molt corrociez:

before that thee-thence thou-depart thou-wilt-be very grieved

ne Deus ne om ne te porreit aidier

nor God nor man not thee could help

que ne te face cele teste trenchier

that not to-thee I-may-have that head cut-off

et toz les membres hors del cors esrachier.

2140

and all the limbs out of-the body torn

— Gloz», dist Guillelmes, «Deus te doinst encombrier!

Glutton said William God to-thee give ill-luck

Je ne te pris plus qu'un chien enragié.»

I not thee prize more than-a dog gone-mad

Alion broche des esperons d'or mior

Alion he-spurs with-the spurs of-gold pure

et fiert Richard en l'escu de quartier:

and strikes Richard on the-shield of quarter

2145 desoz la bocle li a frait et percié,

under the boss to-him he-has broken and pierced

le blanc halberc desrot et desmaillié;

the white hauberk broken and unmailed

el flanc senestre li fait coler l'acier,

into-the flank left to-him he-makes slide the-steel

que de dous parz en fait le sanc raier.

so-that from two sides thereof he-makes the blood stream

Li bons chevaux s'est del fais deschargiez,

The good horse itself-is of-the burden unloaded

2150 li esperon tornerent vers le ciel,

the spurs turned toward the heaven

l'aguz de l'elme est en terre fichiez

the-point of the-helmet is into earth fixed

par si grant force dous des laz en rompié.

with so great force two of-the laces thereof it-broke

Sor lui s'areste et trait le brant d'acier:

Over him he-stops and draws the blade of-steel

mien escient ja en persist le chief:

to-my knowledge soon thereof he-would-have-taken the head

2155 es vos les quinze, cui Deus doinst encombrer.

lo you the fifteen to-whom God give ill-luck

Sore corurent Guillelme le guerrier.

Upon they-ran William the warrior

Qui donc veïst sor toz le conte aidier,

Who then had-seen above all the count help-himself

al brant d'acier les riches cols paier,
with-the blade of-steel the mighty blows pay

de gentill ome li presist grant pitié.
for noble man him would-have-taken great pity

Si compaignon li sont venu aidier, 2160
His companions to-him are come to-help

tot maintenant abat chascuns le sien.
all at-once strikes-down each the his-own

Tant lor aida li pere dreituriers
So-much them helped the father righteous

que dis en ont ocis et detrenchiez;
that ten thereof they-have killed and cut-to-pieces

li cinc s'en fuient et navré et plaié.
the five themselves-thence flee both hurt and wounded

Li cuens Guillelmes les suit al dos derrier, 2165
The count William them follows at-the back behind

si lor a dit un vilain reprovier.
so to-them he-has said a churlish taunt

LIV

Li cinc s'en vont fuiant par mi un tertre;
The five themselves-thence go fleeing through middle-of a hill

li cuens Guillelmes les enchalce et empresse;
the count William them chases and presses

a voiz escrie une ramposne bele:
with voice he-cries a taunt fine

«Seignor baron, por Deu le rei celestre, 2170
Lords barons for God the king celestial

comment sera la grant honte soferte?
how will-be the great shame suffered

Vo dreit seignor en menromes en destre.

Your rightful lord thence we-shall-lead at right-hand

Deus! quel barnage, se rescos poeit estre!»

God what baronage if rescued he-could be

Et cil respondent: «Por Deu, merci, Guillelmes!

And they answer For God mercy William

2175 Frans chevaliers, bien deüssiez reis estre,

Noble knight well you-ought king to-be

o amiralz d'une grant riche terre.

or emir of-a great rich land

Si m'aüt Deus, bien nos poez conquerre;

So me-help God well us you-can conquer

sor noz arçons nos gisent noz boeles,

upon our saddlebows to-us lie our bowels

li plus alegre n'a soing d'aler en destre.»

the most cheerful not-has care to-go at right-hand

2180 Ot le Guillelmes, si a torné sa resne.

Hears it William so he-has turned his rein

LV

Quant veit Guillelmes qu'il ont merci preié,

When sees William that-they have mercy begged

n'en tochast un por l'or de Montpeslier.

not-thereof he-would-have-touched one for the-gold of Montpellier

Isnelement est retornez arrier.

Swiftly he-is returned back

As diz ont toz lor armes despoillié;

From-the ten they-have all their arms stripped

2185 le duc Richart i ont pris et leié.

the duke Richard there they-have taken and bound

Tot altresi come cofre en somier

All likewise as chest on packhorse

l'en ont mené sor un corant destrier.

him-thence they-have led upon a running charger

De ci a l'ost ne voldrent atargier.

From here to the-host not they-would delay

Quant il i vindrent si furent esveillé:

When they there came so they-were awakened

«Oncles Guillelmes», dist Bertrans li guerriers,

2190

Uncle William said Bertrand the warrior

«de vostre brant vei sanglent tot l'acier,

of your blade I-see bloody all the-steel

et vostre escuz n'est mie toz entiers:

and your shield not-is at-all all whole

alcun malice avez vos comencié.»

some mischief have you begun

Respont Guillelmes: «Merci, por Dieu, bels niés!

Answers William Mercy for God fair nephew

Quant me parti de ci por chevalcier,

2195

When me I-departed from here for riding

je vos vi molt pené et travaillié,

I you saw very pained and wearied

si vos laissai dormir et someillier,

so you I-let sleep and slumber

avuec mei n'oi mais que dous chevaliers.

with me not-I-had more than two knights

Je encontrai le duc Richart le vieil,

I met the duke Richard the old

qui tote jor m'i aveit espiié;

2200

who all day me-there had spied

o lui quinzaine de hardiz chevaliers.

with him fifteen of bold knights

La mort son fill me mist en reprovier

The death-of his son to-me he-put in reproach

et si me volt toz les membres trenchier.

and so to-me he-wished all the limbs to-cut-off

Tant nos aida li pere dreituriers

So-much us helped the father righteous

2205 dis en avons ocis et detrenchiez,

ten thereof we-have killed and cut-to-pieces

et cinc s'en fuient et navré et plaié.

and five themselves-thence flee both hurt and wounded

Veez en ci et armes et destriers.

See thereof here both arms and chargers

Le duc Richart en amenons leié.»

The duke Richard thence we-lead bound

Et dist Bertrans: «Deus en seit graciez!»

And said Bertrand God thereof be thanked

Guy of Germany

IX

Richard dies in Louis's prison. Messengers from Rome report that Gaifier, Galafre, and the pope are dead and that Guy of Germany holds the city. William summons the poor knights, and fifty thousand march to Rome. In a fog the Romans raid the camp while Louis flees on foot, but William cuts them down. Guy challenges Louis to single combat, and William takes the battle.

LVI

«Oncles Guillelmes», ce dist Bertrans li ber, 2210
Uncle William that said Bertrand the baron
«le semblant faites plus ne volez durer.
the show you-make more not you-wish to-last
— Niés», dist Guillelmes, «merci te vueil rover,
Nephew said William mercy of-thee I-wish to-ask
car en grant peine vueil ma jovente user,
for in great toil I-wish my youth to-use
ainz que cist reis n'ait ses granz eritez.»
before that this king may-have his great heritages
Lors s'apareillent et pensent de l'errer. 2215
Then themselves-they-make-ready and think of the-journeying
Tant ont par force espleitié et erré
So-much they-have by force pressed-on and journeyed
qu'il sont venu a Orliens la cité.
that-they are come to Orléans the city
La a Guillelmes rei Looïs trové.
There has William king Louis found
Come prison li a Richart livré,
As prisoner to-bim he-has Richard delivered

- 2220 et il le fait en sa chartre jeter.
and he him has into his dungeon cast
 Puis i fu tant, si com j'oï conter,
Afterward there he-was so-long so as I-heard tell
 que il fu morz de dueil et de lasté.
that he was dead of grief and of weariness
 Or se cuida Guillelmes reposer,
Now himself thought William to-rest
 vivre de bos et en riviere aler;
to-live by wood and on riverbank to-go
- 2225 mais ce n'iert ja tant com puisse durer.
but that not-will-be ever so-long as he-may last
 Es dous messages poignant toz abrivez;
Lo two messengers spurring all headlong
 de Rome viennent, chevaux ont toz lassez
from Rome they-come horses they-have all wearied
 et recreüz, confonduz et matez.
and exhausted confounded and spent
 Tant ont le rei et quis et demandé
So-much they-have the king both sought and asked-for
- 2230 qu'il ont Guillelme et Looïs trové.
that-they have William and Louis found
 Al pié li vont por la merci crïer:
At-the foot to-him they-go for the mercy to-cry
 «Merci, frans cuens, por Deu de majesté!
Mercy noble count for God of majesty
 De la pulcele vos a petit membré
Of the maiden to-you is little remembered
 cui vos avez voz covenz afiez.
to-whom you have your covenants pledged

Morz est Guaifiers d'Espolice li ber;

Dead is Gaifier of-Spoleto the baron

2235

assez la quierent conte, demaine et per,

many her seek counts great-lords and peers

altre que vos ne vult s'amor doner.

other than you not she-wishes her-love to-give

Por altre essoine somes meü assez:

For other hindrance we-are moved much

morz est Galafres, li gentilz amirez,

dead is Galafre the noble emir

que vos fesistes baptisier et lever,

whom you had baptized and raised

2240

et l'apostoiles est a sa fin alez.

and the-pope is to his end gone

Gui d'Alemaigne a ses oz assemblé;

Guy of-Germany has his hosts assembled

pris a de Rome les maistres fermetez.

taken he-has of Rome the chief strongholds

Toz li païs est a dolor tornez,

All the country is to grief turned

gentilz om sire, se vos nel secorez.»

noble man lord if you not-it succor

2245

Ot le Guillelmes, s'est vers terre clinez,

Hears it William himself-is toward earth bowed

et Looïs comença a plorer.

and Louis began to weep

Veit le Guillelmes, le sen cuide desver:

Sees it William the wits he-thinks to-lose

«Hé, povre reis, lasches et assotez,

Ab poor king slack and besotted

- 2250 je te cuidai maintenir et tenser
I thee thought to-maintain and defend
 envers toz cels de la crestienté,
against all those of the christendom
 mais toz li monz t'a si coilli en hé
but all the world thee-has so taken in hate
 en ton servise vueil ma jovente user
in thy service I-wish my youth to-use
 ainz que tu n'aies totes tes volentez.
before that thou may-have all thy wills
- 2255 Faites vos omes et vos barons mander,
Have your men and your barons summoned
 et tuit i vieignent li povre bachelers,
and all there let-come the poor bachelors
 a clos chevaux, a destriers desferrez,
with lame horses with chargers unshod
 a guarnemenz desroz et despane; *z*
with garments torn and in-rags
 tuit cil qui servent as povres seignorez
all those who serve at-the poor lordships
- 2260 vieignent a mei: je lor donrai assez
let-them-come to me I to-them will-give plenty
 or et argent et deniers moneez,
gold and silver and pennies minted
 destriers d'Espagne et granz muls sejournez
chargers of-Spain and great mules well-rested
 que j'amenai de Rome la cité;
which I-brought from Rome the city

et en Espaigne en ai tant conquesté

and in Spain thereof I-have so-much conquered

que je ne sai ou le disme poser.

that I not know where the tithe to-put

Ja nuls frans om ne m'en tendra aver

Ever any free man not me-thereof will-hold miserly

que toz nes doinse et encor plus assez.»

that all not-them I-may-give and yet more plenty

Et dist li reis: «Deus vos en sache gré!»

And said the king God to-you thereof may-know thanks

Il font lor chartres et lor briés seeler,

They have their charters and their letters sealed

et lor serjenz et lor garçons errer.

and their sergeants and their boys journey

Ainceis que fussent li quinze jor passé,

Before that were the fifteen days passed

en i ot tant venuz et assemblez

thereof there had so-many come and assembled

cinquante mile les peüst on esmer,

fifty thousand them could one reckon

que bons serjenz, que chevaliers armez.

both good sergeants and knights armed

De cels a pié ne laissent nul aler,

Of those on foot not they-let any go

por le secors angoissier et haster.

for the help to-urge and hasten

De lor jornees ne vos sai aconter:

Of their journeys not to-you I-know-how to-recount

Montjeu trespasent qui molt les a penez,

Montjeu they-cross which very them has pained

2265

2270

2275

de ci a Rome ne se sont aresté.

from here to Rome not themselves they-are stopped

2280 Mais en la porte ne porent il entrer,

But in the gate not could they enter

car l'Alemans les a molt destorbez.

for the-German them has very hindered

Reis Looïs i fist tendre son tref,

King Louis there had pitched his tent

et ses alcubes et ses brahanz lever;

and his domed-tents and his pavilions raised

fait les cuisines et les feus alumer.

he-has the kitchens and the fires lit

2285 Li cuens Guillelmes a les forriers menez

The count William has the foragers led

par mi la terre por le païs guaster,

through middle-of the land for the country to-lay-waste

et font la terre et le païs rober,

and they-have the land and the country plundered

dont cil de l'ost sont riche et assasé.

whereby those of the-host are rich and sated

LVII

Li cuens Guillelmes ra conduit les forriers.

The count William has-again led the foragers

2290 Gui d'Alemaigne se leva sor ses piez;

Guy of-Germany himself rose upon his feet

un per de Rome en aveit araisnié:

a peer of Rome thereupon he-had addressed

«Hé! gentilz sire, faites paiz, si m'oiez.

Ab noble lord keep peace so me-bear

Prenez les armes tresqu'a mil chevalier

Take the arms up-to a-thousand knights

ainz que il aient les paveillons dreciez,

before that they may-have the pavilions raised

ses escriëz molt bien el premier chief.

so-them assail very well at-the first end

S'avez besoing, je vos irai aidier.»

If-you-have need I you will-go to-help

Et cil respont: «Bien fait a otreier.»

And he answers Well it-is to grant

Isnelement se vont apareillier;

Swiftly themselves they-go to-make-ready

les halbers vestent, s'ont les helmes laciez,

the bauberks they-put-on so-they-have the helmets laced

ceignent espees et montent es destriers;

they-gird swords and mount on-the chargers

a lor cols pendent les escuz de quartier

at their necks they-hang the shields of quarter

et en lor poinz les reiz trenchanz espiez.

and in their hands the stiff cutting spears

Par mi la porte s'en issent eslaissié.

Through middle-of the gate themselves-thence they-issue rushing

Une broïne comence a espeissier,

A fog begins to thicken

qu'on ne poeit veoir ne chevalchier;

so-that-one not could see nor ride

onques Franceis ne s'i sorent guaitier,

ever Frenchmen not themselves-there knew-how to-watch

tant que Romain se sont es tres fichié:

until that Romans themselves are into-the tents thrust

2295

2300

2305

chevals en meinent, s'ocient escuiers,

horses thence they-lead so-they-kill squires

de la cuisine en portent le mangier,

from the kitchen thence they-carry the food

2310 et si ocient le maistre despensier.

and so they-kill the chief steward

Et Looïs s'en vait fuiant a pié,

And Louis himself-thence goes fleeing on foot

de tref en autre se vait par tot mucier;

from tent to other himself he-goes through all to-hide

a sa voiz crie: «Bertrans, Guillelme, ou iés?

with his voice he-cries Bertrand William where art-thou

Filz a baron, car me venez aidier.

Son of baron now to-me come help

2315 Si Deus m'ait, or en ai grant mestier.»

So God me-help now thereof I-have great need

Li bers Guillelmes ra conduit les forriers.

The baron William has-again led the foragers

Premiers parla li cuens Bertrans ses niés:

First spoke the count Bertrand his nephew

«Oncles Guillelmes, pensez de l'espleitier:

Uncle William think of the-pressing-on

en ceste ost oi molt durement huchier;

in this host I-hear very bard shouting

2320 si Deus m'ait, d'aïde ont grant mestier.»

so God me-help of-help they-have great need

Et dist li cuens: «Nos estuet chevalchier

And said the count Us behooves to-ride

par devers Rome, les forz helmes laciez,

by toward Rome the strong helmets laced

ses poons clore defors et engeignier,

so-them we-can shut outside and ensnare

et cil de l'ost refusent halbergié,

and those of the-host were-again hauberked

molt grant eschec i puet on guaaignier;

2325

very great booty there can one win

ne fu si granz depuis la mort Guaifier.»

not there-was so great since the death-of Gaifier

Par devers Rome pensent de chevalchier;

By toward Rome they-think to ride

et la broïne prent fort a espeissier;

and the fog takes hard to thicken

onques Romain ne s'i sorent guaitier

ever Romans not themselves-there knew-how to-watch

tant que Guillelmes comença a huchier:

2330

until that William began to shout

«Monjoie!» escrie, «ferez i, chevalier!»

Monjoie he-cries strike there knights

La veïssiez un estor comencier,

There you-might-have-seen a fight begin

tante anste fraindre et tant escu percier

so-many-a shaft break and so-many-a shield pierce

et tant halberc desrompre et desmaillier!

and so-many-a hauberk burst and unmail

L'un mort sor l'altre verser et trebuchier!

2335

The-one dead upon the-other overturn and tumble

Et cil de l'ost se furent halbergié,

And those of the-host themselves were hauberked

si les encloent et devant et derrier.

so them they-shut-in both before and behind

Des mil de Rome n'en voldrent nul laisser

Of-the thousand of Rome not-thence they-would any leave

que tuit ne fussent ocis et detrenchié,

that all not were killed and cut-to-pieces

2340 et li alquant retenu et leié.

and the some held and bound

Fui s'en li sire ques ot a justicier.

Flees himself-thence the lord who-them had to govern

Li cuens le suit lez un mont eslaissiez:

The count him follows beside a hill rushing

il li escrie: «Retorne, chevaliers,

he to-him cries Turn-back knight

o ja morras a lei de paltonier.»

or soon thou-wilt-die in manner of scoundrel

2345 Lez le costé li a colé l'acier;

Beside the side to-him he-has slid the-steel

tot l'embroncha sor le col del destrier.

all him-he-bowed upon the neck of-the charger

Traite a l'espee, volt li prendre le chief,

Drawn he-has the-sword he-wished from-him to-take the head

quant il li crie et manaide et pitié:

when he to-him cries both mercy and pity

«Ber, ne m'oci, se tu Guillelmes iés,

Baron not me-kill if thou William art

2350 mais pren mei vif, molt i puez guaaignier:

but take me alive much there thou-canst win

je te donrai un grant mui de deniers.»

I to-thee will-give a great bushel of pennies

Li cuens Guillelmes s'est de lui aprochiez,

The count William himself-is to him approached

et cil li rent le brant forbi d'acier.

and he to-him yields the blade furbished of-steel

A Looïs l'a rendu prisonnier,

To Louis him-he-has handed-over prisoner

puis s'en retourne arriere a ses forriers.

then himself-thence he-returns back to his foragers

Gui d'Alemaigne se leva sor ses piez,

Guy of-Germany himself rose upon his feet

dist a ses omes: «Faites paiz, si m'oiez:

he-said to his men Keep peace so me-bear

mort sont mi ome, ocis et detrenchié;

dead are my men killed and cut-to-pieces

se par bataille ne me puis espleitier

if by battle not myself I-can prevail

tot cors a cors encontre un chevalier,

all body to body against a knight

toz nostre esforz ne nos i a mestier.»

all our force not to-us there has use

2355

2360

LVIII

Gui d'Alemaigne apela un message,

Guy of-Germany called a messenger

sil fist monter sor un destrier d'Arabie,

so-him he-had mount upon a charger of-Arabia

a son col pent une grant pel de martre,

at his neck he-hangs a great fur of marten

entre ses poinz un bastonet en haste.

between his hands a little-staff in haste

Gui d'Alemaigne li a dit son message:

Guy of-Germany to-him has said his message

2365

«Alez me tost a cez tentes de paille,

Go for-me quickly to these tents of silk

si me direz Looïs le fill Charle

so for-me you-will-tell Louis the son-of Charles

qu'a molt grant tort me vult guaster ma marche,

that-with very great wrong me he-wishes to-lay-waste my march

2370 n'a dreit en Rome ne en tot l'eritage;

not-be-has right in Rome nor in all the-heritage

et s'il le vult avoir par son oltrage,

and if-be it wishes to-have by his outrage

encontre mei l'en covendra combatre,

against me him-thereof will-behoove to-fight

o chevalier qui por son cors le face.

or knight who for his body it may-do

Et se je sui vencuz en la bataille,

And if I am vanquished in the battle

2375 Rome avra quite et trestot l'eritage;

Rome he-will-have quit and all the-heritage

ne trovera qui l'en face damage;

not he-will-find who him-thereof may-do harm

et se jel veinc a l'espee qui taille,

and if I-him vanquish with the-sword which cuts

mar i prendra vaillant une meaille:

to-his-harm there he-will-take worth a halfpenny

voist s'en en France, a Paris ou a Chartres,

let-him-go himself-thence into France to Paris or to Chartres

2380 a mei laist Rome, que c'est mes eritages.»

to me let-him-leave Rome for it-is my heritage

Et cil respont: «Bien est dreiz que le face.»

And he answers Well is right that it I-do

A tant s'en torne par mi la porte large,

At that himself-thence he-turns through middle-of the gate wide

de ci as tres de riens ne s'i atarge.

from here to-the tents in anything not himself-there he-delays

Il descendi lez la tente de paile,

He dismounted beside the tent of silk

si s'en entra el tref qui esteit larges,

2385

so himself-thence he-entered into-the tent which was wide

iluec trova Looïs le fill Charle.

there he-found Louis the son-of Charles

Il l'apela oiant tot le barnage:

He him-called hearing all the baronage

«Dreiz emperere, entendez mon langage;

Rightful emperor hearken my language

ne vos salu, n'est pas dreiz que le face.

not you I-greet not-is at-all right that it I-do

Gui d'Alemaigne m'enveie por message;

2390

Guy of-Germany me-sends as messenger

par mei vos mande, ne sai que vos celasse,

by me to-you he-sends-word not I-know what from-you I-should-hide

n'as dreit en Rome ne en tot l'eritage.

not-thou-hast right in Rome nor in all the-heritage

Et se le vuels avoir par ton oltrage,

And if it thou-wishest to-have by thy outrage

encontre lui t'en covient a combatre,

against him thee-thereof behooves to fight

o chevalier qui por ton cors le face.

2395

or knight who for thy body it may-do

Et se il est vencuz en la bataille,

And if he is vanquished in the battle

donc avras Rome quite et tot l'eritage,

then thou-wilt-have Rome quit and all the-heritage

ne troveras qui t'en face damage;

not thou-wilt-find who to-thee-thereof may-do harm

et s'il te veint a l'espee qui taille,

and if-be thee vanquishes with the-sword which cuts

2400 mar i prendras vaillant une meaille:

to-thy-harm there thou-wilt-take worth a halfpenny

alez en France, a Paris ou a Chartres,

go into France to Paris or to Chartres

laissez li Rome, que c'est ses eritages.»

leave to-him Rome for it-is his heritage

Ot le li reis, s'embronche le visage;

Hears it the king he-bows the face

quant se redrece, s'apele son barnage:

when himself he-straightens so-he-calls his baronage

2405 «Seignor baron, entendez mon langage:

Lords barons hearken my language

Gui d'Alemaigne me mande grant oltrage;

Guy of-Germany to-me sends-word great outrage

par noz dous cors me mande la bataille,

by our two bodies to-me he-sends-word the battle

et je sui juvenes et de petit eage,

and I am young and of small age

si ne puis pas maintenir mon barnage.

so not I-can at-all maintain my prowess

2410 A il Franceis qui por mon cors le face?»

Is there Frenchman who for my body it may-do

Quant cil l'oïrent, s'embronchent lor visages.

When they it-heard they-bow their faces

Veit le li reis, a pou que il n'enrage;

Sees it the king by little that he goes-mad

tendrement plore desoz les pels de martre.

tenderly he-weeps under the furs of marten

A tant es vos Guillelme Fierebrace,

At that lo you William Fierce-Arm

qui lez forriers a conduiz en la place.

who the foragers has led into the place

Toz armez entre en la tente de paile

All armed he-enters into the tent of silk

et veit le rei qui sospire en granz lairmes:

and sees the king who sighs in great tears

quant il le veit, a pou que il n'enrage.

when he him sees by little that he goes-mad

Lors li escrie, oiant tot le barnage:

Then to-him he-cries hearing all the baronage

«Hé! povres reis, li cors Deu mal te face!

Ab poor king the body-of God evil to-thee do

Por quei plorez? Qui vos a fait damage?»

For what weep-you Who to-you has done harm

Et Looïs respondi, que n'i targe:

And Louis answered who not-there delays

«En nom Deu, sire, ne sai que vos celasse:

In name-of God lord not I-know what from-you I-should-bide

Gui d'Alemaigne m'a mandé grant oltrage.

Guy of-Germany to-me-has sent-word great outrage

Par noz dous cors me requiert la bataille,

By our two bodies of-me he-demands the battle

2415

2420

2425

n'i a Franceis qui por mon cors le face
not-there is Frenchman who for my body it may-do

et je sui jovenes, et de petit eage,
and I am young and of small age

si ne puis pas bien sofrir tel barnage.
so not I-can at-all well suffer such prowess

— Reis», dist Guillelmes, «li cors Deu mal te face!
King said William the body-of God evil to-thee do

2430 Por vostre amor en ai fait vint et quatre:
For your love thereof I-have done twenty and four

cuidiez vos donc que por ceste vos faille?
think you then that for this-one to-you I-fail

Nenil, par Deu! Je ferai la bataille.
No-indeed by God I will-do the battle

Tuit vo Franceis ne valent pas meaille.»
All your Frenchmen not are-worth at-all a-halfpenny

Ou veit le mes fierement l'en araisne.
Where he-sees the messenger fiercely him-thereupon he-addresses

The Duel with Guy

X

On a hill in the Meadow of Nero, Guy offers to share Rome. Joyeuse cuts the flesh from Guy's hip, and William splits him to the breast and throws him into the Tiber. The Romans surrender, and William crowns Louis. In France the barons rebel; William subdues fifteen counts and marries his sister to Louis, but the king shows no gratitude.

LIX

«Amis, bels frere», dist Guillelmes li frans,

2435

Friend fair brother said William the noble

«va, si me di a Guion l'Aleman

go so for-me tell to Guy the-German

qu'uns chevaliers, qui son seignor defent,

that-a knight who his lord defends

vuel t la bataille, molt en est desiranz.

wishes the battle very thereof he-is destrous

Je vueil ostages trestot a mon talent,

I wish hostages all at my will

et il les preigne trestot a son comant,

2440

and he them may-take all at his command

cil qui veintra, qu'il ait son covenant.»

he who will-win that-he may-have his covenant

En piez sailli li palazins Bertrans.

On feet leapt the palatine Bertrand

«Oncles», dist il, «trop nos vait malement;

Uncle said he too for-us it-goes badly

tot vos eschiet, et batailles et champ.

all to-you falls both battles and field

2445 Vostre barnages met le nostre a neient.

Your prowess puts the ours to nothing

Ceste bataille, sire, je la demant:

This battle lord I it ask

donez la mei par le vostre comant.»

give it me by the your command

Respont li cuens: «Vos parlez folement.

Answers the count You speak foolishly

Quant Looïs s'aleit or dementant,

When Louis himself-went now lamenting

2450 onc n'i ot nul tant hardi ne poissant

ever not-there was any so bold nor mighty

qui devant lui osast tendre son guant.

who before him dared hold-out his glove

Cuidiez vos ore qu'alasse reculant?

Think you now that-I-would-go backing

Je nel fereie por l'onor d'Abilant.

I not-it would-do for the-fief of-Abilant

Messagiers frere, di Guion l'Aleman

Messenger brother tell Guy the-German

2455 armer se voist, et puis si voist el champ;

to-arm himself let-him-go and then so let-him-go into-the field

li cuens Guillelmes li sera al devant.»

the count William to-him will-be at-the front

Et cil s'en torne a esperon brochant;

And he himself-thence turns at spur pricking

de ci a Rome ne fist arestement.

from here to Rome not he-made stopping

Encontre lui vint Gui li Alemans:

To-meet him came Guy the German

«Amis, bels frere, que as trové as Frans?

2460

Friend fair brother what hast-thou found with-the Franks

— En nom Deu, sire, nel celerai neient;

In name-of God lord not-it I-will-bide at-all

uns chevaliers qui son seignor defent

a knight who his lord defends

vuelte la bataille trestot a son talent;

wishes the battle all at his will

ostages vuelte, molt en est desiranz,

hostages he-wishes very thereof he-is desirous

et tu en preignes alsí a ton talent.

2465

and thou thereof mayest-take likewise at thy will

Cil qui veintra, qu'il ait tot son creant.

He who will-win that-he may-have all his pledge

Guillelme a nom, par le mien escient.

William he-has as-name by the my knowledge

En piez sailli uns chevaliers, Bertrans,

On feet leapt a knight Bertrand

il est ses niés, jel sai a escient,

he is his nephew I-it know for certain

de la bataille esteit molt desiranz.

2470

of the battle he-was very desirous

— Amis, bels frere», dist Gui li Alemans,

Friend fair brother said Guy the German

«quant de Guillelme avrai finé le champ,

when of William I-shall-have finished the combat

s'adonques vuelte icil suens niés Bertrans,

if-then wishes that his nephew Bertrand

ja por bataille n'en ira en avant.

ever for battle not-thence he-will-go on forward

- 2475 Aportez mei mes plus chiers guarnemenz.»
Bring me my most dear equipment
 Et cil respont: «Tot a vostre comant.»
And he answers All at your command
 On li aporte senz plus d'arestement.
One to-him brings-them without more of-delay
 El dos li vestent son halberc jaserenc,
On-the back to-him they-put his hauberk jazerant
 roge est la maille plus que n'est feus ardenz,
red is the mail more than is fire burning
 2480 et puis li lacent un vert helme luisant,
and then to-him they-lace a green helmet shining
 une escharbocle el nasel par devant;
a carbuncle on-the nose-guard in front
 ceinte a l'espee a son senestre flanc;
girded he-has the-sword at his left flank
 on li amaine le bon destrier corant,
one to-him leads the good charger running
 une altre espee pent a l'arçon devant;
an other sword hangs at the-saddlebow in-front
 2485 sor son destrier est sailliz maintenant,
upon his charger he-is leapt at-once
 que a estrier n'a arçon ne s'i prent.
so-that at stirrup nor-at saddlebow not himself-there he-holds
 A son col pent son fort escu pesant,
At his neck he-hangs his strong shield heavy
 entre ses poinz un fort espié trenchant,
between his hands a strong spear cutting
 a cinc clous d'or le gonfanon i pent.
with five nails of-gold the gonfanon there hangs

Par mi la porte s'en ist esperonant.

2490

Through middle-of the gate himself-thence he-goes-out spurring

En pré Neiron s'en est venuz errant.

Into meadow-of Nero himself-thence he-is come quickly

Li cuens Guillelmes l'a choisi tot avant;

The count William him-has seen all ahead

il en apele Guielin et Bertran:

he thereupon calls Guielin and Bertrand

«Mon enemi vei entré en cel champ,

My enemy I-see entered into that field

se plus me targe, tieng mei a recreant.

2495

if more myself I-delay I-hold myself for craven

Aportez mei mes plus chiers guarnemenz.»

Bring me my most dear equipment

Et cil respondent: «Tot a vostre comant.»

And they answer All at your command

On li aporte senz plus d'arestement.

One to-him brings-them without more of-delay

A l'armer fu Looïs li vaillanz.

At the-arming was Louis the valiant

Il vest l'alberc, lace l'elme luisant

2500

He puts-on the-hauberk laces the-helmet shining

et ceint Joiose a son senestre flanc,

and girds Joyeuse at his left flank

que li dona Charles li combatanz.

which to-him gave Charles the warrior

On li ameine Alion le corant,

One to-him leads Alion the running

et il i monte molt acesModuleent.

and he there mounts very nimbly

2505 A son col pent un fort escu pesant,
At his neck he-hangs a strong shield heavy
 et en ses poinz un bon espié trenchant,
and in his hands a good spear cutting
 a cinc clos d'or le gonfanon pendant.
with five nails of-gold the gonfanon hanging
 Par mi les loges s'en vait esperonant,
Through middle-of the lodges himself-thence he-goes spurring
 de ci al tertre ne se vait arestant.
from here to-the hill not himself he-goes stopping

LX

2510 El tertre monte Guillelmes li marchis;
Onto-the hill mounts William the marquis
 Gui d'Alemaigne l'en a a raison mis:
Guy of-Germany him-thereupon has into speech put
 «Qui iés tu, va, garde n'i ait menti,
Who art thou come see-that not-there be lie
 qu'as en ton cuer si grant hardement pris
who-hast in thy heart so great boldness taken
 qu'encontre mei osas en champ venir?
that-against me thou-dared into field come

2515 — Veir», dist Guillelmes, «jel vos avrai tost dit:
Truly said William I-it to-you shall-have soon said
 j'ai non Guillelme, fill le conte Aimeri,
I-have name William son-of the count Aimeri
 cel de Narbone, le preu et le hardi.
him of Narbonne the valiant and the bold

Ci dei combatre al brant d'acier forbi

Here I-must fight with-the blade of-steel furbished

encontre tei que vei si aati

against thee whom I-see so bold

par tel covent com ja porras oïr:

by such covenant as soon thou-wilt-be-able to-hear

par dreit est Rome al rei de Saint Denis,

by right is Rome to-the king of Saint Denis

et je meïsmes une bataille en fis,

and I myself a battle thereof made

en som cest tertre, a Corsolt l'Arabi,

on top-of this hill with Corsolt the-Arab

le plus fort ome qui de mere fust vis.

the most strong man who of mother were alive

Si me colpa le nes desus le vis.»

So me he-cut the nose above the face

Quant Gui l'entent, a pou n'enrage vis;

When Guy it-hears by little he-goes-mad alive

n'i volsist estre por l'onor de Paris.

not-there he-would-have-wished to-be for the-fief of Paris

Ou veit Guillelme, si l'a a raison mis:

Where he-sees William so him-be-has into speech put

«Iés tu ce, va, Guillelmes li marchis,

Art thou be come William the marquis

cil de Narbone, filz al conte Aimeri!

he of Narbonne son to-the count Aimeri

Faisons la paiz et seions bon ami,

Let-us-make the peace and let-us-be good friends

et je et tu avrons Rome a tenir.

and I and thou shall-have Rome to hold

2520

2525

2530

— Gloz», dist Guillelmes, «Deus te puist maleïr!

Glutton said William God thee may curse

Por preechier ne vin je pas ici;

For preaching not came I at-all here

2535 je ne vueil mie mon dreit seignor traïr,

I not wish at-all my rightful lord to-betray

je nel fereie por les membres tolir.»

I not-it would-do for the limbs to-lose

Quant Gui l'entent, a pou n'enrage vis;

When Guy it-bears by little he-goes-mad alive

l'apostre en jure qu'a Rome est beneïz:

the-apostle thereby he-swears who-at Rome is blessed

«Por vil me tieng quant onques t'en requis:

For base myself I-hold since ever thee-thereof I-asked

2540 or te desfi de Deu de paradis.»

now thee I-defy on-behalf-of God of paradise

Respont Guillelmes: «Et je tei altresì.»

Answers William And I thee likewise

Il s'entresloignent plus qu'uns ars ne traisist,

They each-other-draw-apart more than-a bow — might-shoot

puis s'entresguardent et se mostrent les vis.

then each-other-they-regard and themselves show the faces

Les forz escuz tienent devant lor piz;

The strong shields they-bold before their breasts

2545 bien s'apareillent de ruistes cols ferir.

well themselves-prepare for rough blows to-strike

Les chevaux brochent des esperons forbiz,

The horses they-spur with-the spurs furbished

lances baissiees se sont molt tost requis.

lances lowered themselves they-are very quickly sought

Granz cols se donent sor les escuz voltiz,

Great blows themselves they-give upon the shields vaulted

desoz les bocles les ont fraiz et malmis.

under the bosses them they-have broken and marred

Les blans halbers ne porent desmentir,

2550

The white hauberks not could fail

les hanstes brisent, qui nes porent sofrir,

the shafts break which not-them could bear

encontre mont en volent li esclis.

up high thereof fly the splinters

Il s'entrefierent et des cors et des piz,

They each-other-strike both with-the bodies and with-the breasts

ensemble joignent les forz escuz voltiz,

together they-join the strong shields vaulted

et les halbers et les chevaux de pris.

2555

and the hauberks and the horses of price

Sor les visages font les helmes croissir,

Upon the faces they-make the helmets crabs

sanc et suor en font a val venir,

blood and sweat thereof they-make down below come

que trestoz quatre le covint a cheïr.

so-that all four it behooved to fall

Li bon destrier se sont a terre pris,

The good chargers themselves are to earth taken

et li vassal resont en piez sailli,

2560

and the vassals are-again on feet leapt

espees traies, les escuz avant mis;

swords drawn the shields before put

ja mosterront qu'il ne sont pas ami.

soon they-will-show that-they not are at-all friends

Li cuens Guillelmes en est sailliz en piez,

The count William thereof is leapt on feet

Deu reclama, le pere dreiturier:

God he-invoked the father righteous

2565 «Sainte Marie, vierge pulcele, aidiez;

Holy Mary virgin maiden help

onc mais par ome ne perdi mon estrier.»

ever before by man not I-lost my stirrup

Gui d'Alemaigne fierement respondié:

Guy of-Germany fiercely answered

«Por Deu, Guillelmes, ne te valt un denier.

By God William not to-thee avails a penny

Je chaleing Rome et les murs et le fié;

I claim Rome and the walls and the fief

2570 ja Looïs n'en sera eritiers.

ever Louis not-thereof will-be heir

— Gloz», dist Guillelmes, «Deus te doinst encombrier!

Glutton said William God to-thee give ill-luck

Que, par l'apostre que requierent palmier,

For by the-apostle whom seek palmers

aincis le vespre ne le soleil colchié,

before the evening nor the sun set

te cuit je si del cors apareillier

thee think I so in-the body to-fix

2575 qu'on te porreit d'un besant esligier.»

that-one thee could for-a bezant buy

Il tint Joiose dont li branz fu d'acier;

He held Joyeuse whose the blade was of-steel

ou veit Guion durement le requiert,

where he-sees Guy hard him attacks

grant colp li done sor son helme vergié,

great blow to-him he-gives upon his helmet banded

que flors et pierres en a jus trebuchié;

so-that flowers and stones thereof he-has down tumbled

ne fust la coife del blanc halberc doblier,

not were-it the coif of-the white hauberk double

2580

après ce colp n'eüst ja mais mestier.

after that blow not-he-would-have-had ever more need

Desus la hanche est li cols apoiez,

Upon the hip is the blow leaned

que del charnal li abat plus d'un pié.

so-that of-the flesh from-him it-strikes-off more than-a foot

Toz remest nuz li os sor le braier:

All remained naked the bone above the waistband

«Veir», dist Guillelmes, «de ça vos ai saigné.

2585

Truly said William on here you I-have bled

Or ses tu bien com trenche mes aciers.»

Now knowest thou well how cuts my steel

Gui d'Alemaigne fierement respondié:

Guy of-Germany fiercely answered

«Ahi! Guillelmes, Deus te doinst encombrier!

Ah William God to-thee give ill-luck

Cuides me tu por si pou esmaier?

Thinkest me thou for so little to-dismay

De povre char se puet on trop chargier;

2590

Of poor flesh himself can one too-much burden

mais, par la croiz que requierent palmier,

but by the cross which seek palmers

ainceis le vespre ne le soleil colchié

before the evening nor the sun set

cuit je ma char de la toe vengier.»

think I my flesh on the thine to-avenge

Il tint l'espee, dont li branz fu d'acier,

He held the-sword whose the blade was of-steel

2595 ou veit Guillelme durement le requiert;

where he-sees William hard him attacks

grant colp li done par mi l'elme vergié,

great blow to-him he-gives through middle-of the-helmet banded

que flors et pierres en a jus trebuchié;

so-that flowers and stones thereof he-has down tumbled

ne fust la coife del blanc halberc doblier,

not were-it the coif of-the white hauberk double

cuens Aimeris fust senz cel eritier;

count Aimeri would-have-been without that heir

2600 mais Deus nel volt sofrir ne otreier.

but God not-it would suffer nor grant

A celui colp a Gui pou guaaignié,

At that blow has Guy little won

emprés le poing li est li branz froissiez;

beside the hand to-him is the blade shattered

il retrait l'altre, ne s'est mie atargiez.

he draws-out the-other not himself-he-is at-all delayed

Veit le Guillelmes, si s'en rit volentiers.

Sees it William so himself-thereof laughs willingly

2605 Il tint Joiose al riche brant d'acier,

He held Joyeuse with-the rich blade of-steel

ou veit Guion durement le requiert;

where he-sees Guy hard him attacks

grant colp li done sor son helme vergié,

great blow to-him he-gives upon his helmet banded

desus l'espalle li cols en descendié:

upon the-shoulder the blow thereof descended

de ci el piz l'a fendu et trenchié,

from here into-the breast him-be-has split and cut

estort son colp, si l'a mort trebuchié;

2610

he-wrenches his blow so him-be-has dead tumbled

prés fu del Teivre, si l'a dedenz lancié.

near he-was to-the Tiber so him-be-has within hurled

Al fonz l'en meine li fers dont fu chargiez,

To-the bottom him-thence leads the iron with-which he-was loaded

que puis par ome n'en fu il hors sachiez.

so-that afterward by man not-thence was he out drawn

Veit le Guillelmes, si comence a huchier:

Sees it William so begins to shout

«Monjoie!» escric, «Deus, sainz Denis, aidiez!

2615

Monjoie he-cries God saint Denis help

De cestui est reis Looïs vengiez.»

On this-one is king Louis avenged

Sor Alion est montez, son destrier,

Upon Alion he-is mounted his charger

prent Clinevent, qu'il ne le volt laisser;

he-takes Clinevent for-he not it would leave

de ci a l'ost ne se volt atargier.

from here to the-host not himself he-would delay

Encontre vait li cuens Bertranz, ses niés,

2620

To-meet-him goes the count Bertrand his nephew

et Looïs, balz et joianz et liez.

and Louis merry and joyful and glad

Tant ont ploré Guielins et Gualtiers,

So-much have wept Guielin and Walter

tel paor n'orent a nul jor desoz ciel,

such fear not-they-had on any day under heaven

fors por Corsolt a cui se combatié:

except for Corsolt with whom himself he-fought

2625 «Oncles Guillelmes, estes sains et haitiez?

Uncle William are-you sound and hale

— Oïl», dist il, «la merci Deu del ciel!

Yes said he the mercy-of God of-the heaven

Bels niés Bertrans, a celer ne vos quier,

Fair nephew Bertrand to hide not from-you I-seek

je vos doins or cest bon corant destrier,

I you give now this good running charger

por la bataille que requesistes ier.»

for the battle that you-requested yesterday

2630 Respont Bertrans: «Granz merciz en aiez!»

Answers Bertrand Great thanks for-it have

En cels de Rome n'en ot que esmaier;

In those of Rome not-thereof there-was but to-be-dismayed

dist l'uns a l'autre: «Mal somes engeignié:

said the-one to the-other Badly we-are tricked

nostre sire est ocis et detrenchiez;

our lord is killed and cut-to-pieces

il nos covient trestoz umeliier:

it us behooves all to-humble

2635 alons molt tost por la merci preier.»

let-us-go very quickly for the mercy to-beg

Dist l'uns a l'autre: «Bien fait a otreier.»

Said the-one to the-other Well it-is to grant

A granz croiz d'or qui molt font a proisier,

With great crosses of-gold which very are to prize

a filatieres et encens et saltiers,

with phylacteries and incense and psalters

encontre portent les cors sainz del mostier.

to-meet-him they-carry the bodies holy of-the minster

Les portes uevrent senz point de delaier;

The gates they-open without any of delay

bel recoillirent lor seignor dreiturier.

fair they-received their lord righteous

2640

LXII

Par dedenz Rome fu Guillelmes li frans;

By within Rome was William the noble

prent son seignor tost et isnelement,

he-takes his lord quickly and swiftly

en la chaïere l'assiet de maintenant,

into the throne him-he-sets from at-once

sil corona del barnage des Frans.

so-him crowned before-the baronage of-the Franks

La lui jurerent trestuit le sairement.

There him swore all the oath

Tels li jura qui li tint bonement,

Such-a-one to-him swore who to-him kept-it well

et tels alsì qui ne li tint neient.

and such-a-one likewise who not to-him kept-it at-all

2645

LXIII

Par dedenz Rome fu Guillelmes li ber,

By within Rome was William the baron

2650 s'a Looïs son seignor coroné:

so-he-has Louis his lord crowned

de tot l'empire li a fait seürté.

of all the-empire to-him he-has made security

Lors s'apareille et pense de l'errer.

Then himself-be-makes-ready and thinks of the-journeying

Tant ont ensemble erré et cheminé

So-much they-have together journeyed and traveled

qu'il sont venu en France le regné.

that-they are come into France the realm

2655 Vait s'en li reis a Paris la cité,

Goes himself-thence the king to Paris the city

li cuens Guillelmes a Mosteruel sor mer.

the count William to Montreuil upon sea

Or se cuida Guillelme reposer,

Now himself thought William to-rest

deduire en bos et en riviére aler;

to-divert-himself in wood and on riverbank to-go

mais ce n'iert ja tant com puisse durer,

but that not-will-be ever so-long as he-may last

2660 car li Franceis pristrent a reveler,

for the French took to rebel

li uns sor l'autre guerreier et foler.

the ones upon the-other to-war and trample

Les viles ardent, le païs font guaster,

The towns they-burn the country they-have laid-waste

por Looïs ne se vuelent tenser.

for Louis not themselves they-wish to-restrain

Uns mes le vait a Guillelme conter;

A messenger it goes to William to-tell

ot le li cuens, le sen cuide desver,

bears it the count the wits he-thinks to-lose

2665

Bertran apele: «Sire niés, entendez:

Bertrand he-calls Lord nephew hearken

por l'amor Deu, quel conseil me donez?

for the-love-of God what counsel to-me give-you

Li reis mes sire est toz deseritez.»

The king my lord is all disinherited

Respont Bertrans: «Car le laissez ester.

Answers Bertrand Now it let be

Car laissons France, comandons l'a malfé,

Now let-us-leave France let-us-commend it-to-the devil

2670

et cestui rei, qui tant est assotez;

and this king who so-much is besotted

ja ne tendra plein pié de l'erité.»

ever not he-will-bold full foot of the-heritage

Respont Guillelmes: «Tot ce laissez ester:

Answers William All that let be

en son servise vueil ma jovente user.»

in his service I-wish my youth to-use

Il fait ses omes et ses amis mander.

He has his men and his friends summoned

2675

Tant ont par force chevalchié et erré

So-much they-have by force ridden and journeyed

qu'il sont venu a Paris la cité.

that-they are come to Paris the city

La a Guillelmes rei Looïs trové.

There has William king Louis found

Des or comencent granz guerres a mener.

From now begin great wars to wage

2680 Quant veit Guillelmes, li marchis al Cort Nes,

When sees William the marquis with-the Short Nose

qu'en cele terre ne porra demorer,

that-in that land not he-will-be-able to-stay

car trop i a des enemis mortels,

for too-many there has of-the enemies mortal

il prent l'enfant que il ot a garder,

he takes the-child whom he had to guard

si l'en porta a Loon la cité;

so him-thence carried to Laon the city

2685 a cels dedenz le fait molt bien garder,

by those within him he-has very well guarded

et cels defors et ardeir et preer;

and those outside both burned and plundered

donc s'acuelte il as granz barres colper

then himself-sets he to-the great bars to-cut

et as halz murs percier et esfondrer.

and to-the high walls to-pierce and break-down

Dedenz un an les ot il si menez

Within a year them had he so led

2690 que quinze contes fist a la cort aler,

that fifteen counts he-made to the court go

et qu'il lor fist tenir lor eritez

and that-he to-them made bold their heritages

de Looïs, qui France ot a garder;

from Louis who France had to guard

et sa seror li fist il esposer.

and his sister to-him had he marry

En grant barnage fu Looïs entrez:

Into great baronage was Louis entered

quant il fu riches Guillelme n'en sot gré.

when he was rich William not-thereof he-knew thanks

2695

ANONYMOUS

Li Charrois de Nymes

The Wagon Train

William Forgotten

I

The singer promises the song of how William took Nîmes with a wagon train. One May, back in Paris from the hunt, William learns from Bertrand that Louis has given out fiefs and forgotten them both. He climbs to the palace so hard his boots split and reminds Louis of his service. Told to wait until a peer dies, he scorns waiting on dead men, snaps his bow, and recalls the fight with Corsolt that cost him his nose.

Oiez seignor, Dex vos croisse bonté,

Hear lords God to-you increase goodness

li glorieus, li rois de majesté!

the glorious the king of majesty

Bone chançon plest-vos à escouter,

Good song please-it-you to hear

del meillor home qui ainz créust en Dé?

of-the best man who ever believed in God

C'est de Guillaume, le marchis au cort nés,

It-is of William the marquis with-the short nose

comme il prist Nymes par le charroi monté,

how he took Nîmes by the wagon-train loaded

après conquist Orengé la cité,

afterward conquered Orange the city

et fist Guibor baptizier et lever,

and had Guibourc baptized and raised

que il toli le roi Tiebaut l'Escler;

whom he took-away-from the king Thibaut the-Slav

puis l'espousa à moillier et à per,

then her-wedded as wife and as mate

et desoz Rome ocist Corsolt ès prez.

and below Rome killed Corsolt in-the meadows

5

10

Moult essaucia sainte Crestienté:

Much he-exalted holy Christendom

tant fist en terre qu'ès ciex est coronez.

so-much he-did on earth that-in-the heavens he-is crowned

Ce fu en Mai, el novel tens d'esté,

It was in May in-the new season of-summer

15 fueillissent gaut, reverdissent li pré,

leaf-out woods grow-green-again the meadows

cil oisel chantent bèlement et soé:

those birds sing sweetly and softly

li cuens Guillaumes reperoit de berser

the count William was-returning from hunting

d'une forest où ot grant pièce esté.

from-a forest where he-had great while been

Pris ot .ij. cers de prime gresse assez,

Taken he-had two stags of prime fat plenty

20 .iiij. muls d'Espaigne ot chargiez et trossez.

three mules of-Spain he-had loaded and packed

.iiij. saietes ot li bers au costé,

four arrows had the baron at-the side

son arc d'aubor raportoit de berser:

his bow of-laburnum he-was-bringing-back from hunting

en sa compaigne .xl. bachelor,

in his company forty bachelors

fil sont à contes et à princes chazez;

sons they-are of counts and of princes enfeoffed

25 chevalier furent de novel adoubé,

knights they-were of new dubbed

tiennent oiseaus por lor cors déporter,

they-hold birds for their bodies to-divert

muetes de chiens font avec els mener.

packs of hounds they-have with them led

Par petit-pont sont en Paris entré.

By little-bridge they-are into Paris entered

Li cuens Guillaumes fu moult gentix et bers,

The count William was very noble and brave

sa venoison fist à l'ostel porter.

his venison he-had to the-lodging carried

En mi sa voie à Bertran encontré,

In-the middle-of his way he-has Bertrand met

si li demande: "Sire niés, dont venez?"

so of-him he-asks Lord nephew whence come-you

Et dist Bertrons: "Jà orroiz vérité:

And said Bertrand Soon you-will-bear truth

de cel palès, où grant pièce ai esté.

from that palace where great while I-have been

Assez i ai oï et escouté:

Much there I-have heard and listened

nostre emperères a ses barons fievez,

our emperor has his barons enfeoffed

cel done terre, cel chastel, cel citez,

to-that-one he-gives land to-that-one castle to-that-one cities

cel done vile selonc ce que il set.

to-that-one he-gives town according-to that what he knows

Moi et vos, oncle, i somes oublié.

Me and you uncle there are forgotten

De moi ne chaut, qui sui un bachelier;

Of me not it-matters who am a bachelor

mès de vos, sire, qui tant par estes bers,

but of you lord who so much are brave

30

35

40

et tant vos estes traveilliez et penez,

and so-much yourselves are wearied and pained

de nuiz veillier et de jorz jéuner.”

by nights waking and by days fasting

Ot le Guillaumes, s'en a un ris gité:

Hears it William himself-thereof he-has a laugh thrown

45 “Niés, dit li cuens, tot ce lessiez ester.

Nephew says the count all that let be

Isnelement alez à vostre ostel,

Swiftly go to your lodging

et si vos fêtes gentement contraer;

and so yourselves have nobly arrayed

et ge irai à Loos parler.”

and I will-go to Louis to-speak

Dist Bertrans: “Sire, si com vos commandez.”

Said Bertrand Lord so as you command

50 Isnelement repaire à son hostel.

Swiftly he-returns to his lodging

Li cuens Guillaumes fu moult gentix et bers,

The count William was very noble and brave

trusqu'au palès ne se volt arester.

up-to-the palace not himself he-would stop

A pié descent soz l'olivier ramé,

On foot he-dismounts under the-olive-tree branching

puis en monta tot le marbrin degré;

then thereon he-mounted all the marble stair

55 par tel vertu a le planchié passé,

with such force he-has the floor crossed

rompent les hueses del cordoan soller.

burst the boots of-the cordovan shoes

N'i ot baron qui ne fust effraez.

Not-there was baron who not were frightened

Voit le li rois, encontre s'est levez,

Sees him the king to-meet-him himself-be-is risen

puis li a dit: "Guillaume, quar séez."

then to-him he-has said William now sit

— "Non ferai, sire, dit Guillaumes li bers,

Not I-will-do-so lord says William the baron

mès un petit vorrai à vos parler."

but a little I-will-wish to you to-speak

Dist Looy: "Si com vos commandez;

Said Louis So as you command

mien escient bien savez escouter."

to-my knowledge well you-know-how to-listen

— "Looy, sire, dit Guillaumes li bers,

Louis lord says William the baron

moult t'ai servi par nuit de tastoner,

much thee-I-have served by night with caressing

de vèves fames, d'enfanz deshèriter;

of widowed women of-children to-disinherit

mès par mes armes t'ai servi comme bers,

but by my arms thee-I-have served like baron

si t'ai forni maint fort estor champel,

so thee-I-have accomplished many-a strong battle in-field

dont ge ai mort maint gentil bachelor,

whereby I have killed many-a noble bachelor

dont le péchié m'en est el cors entré;

whereby the sin to-me-thereof is into-the body entered

qui que il fussent, si les ot Dex formé:

whoever that they were so them had God formed

60

65

70

Dex penst des ames, si le me pardonez!"

God may-take-thought of-the souls so it to-me pardon

— "Sire Guillaume, dit Looyz li bers,

Lord William says Louis the baron

par voz merciz, un petit me soffrez.

by your mercy a little me bear-with

75 Ira yvérs, si revenra estez,

Will-go winter so will-come-back summer

un de ces jorz morra uns de mes pers,

one of these days will-die one of my peers

tote la terre vos en vorrai doner,

all the land to-you thereof I-will give

et la moillier, se prendre la volez."

and the wife if to-take her you-wish

Ot le Guillaumes, a pou n'est forsenez:

Hears it William by little he-is maddened

80 "Dex! dist li cuens, qui en croiz fu penez,

God said the count who on cross was tormented

com longue atente a poure bachelier

how long waiting has poor bachelor

qui n'a que prendre né autrui que doner!

who not-has what to-take nor to-another what to-give

Mon auferrant m'estuet aprovender:

My war-horse me-behooves to-provender

encor ne sai où g'en doie trover.

yet not I-know where I-thereof may find

85 Dex! com grant val li estuet avaler,

God how great valley him behooves to-descend

et à grant mont li estuet à monter,

and at great mountain him behooves to climb

qui d'autrui mort atent la richté!

who of-another's death awaits the wealth

“Dex! dit Guillaumes, com ci a longue attente

God says William how here is long waiting

à bachelier qui est de ma jovente!

to bachelor who is of my youth

N'a que doner né à son hues que prendre.

Not-be-has what to-give nor to his use what to-take

Mon auferrant m'estuet livrer provende,

My war-horse me-behooves to-deliver provender

encor ne sai où le grain en doi prendre.

yet not I-know where the grain thereof I-must take

Cuide-tu, rois, que ge ne me démente?

Thinkest-thou king that I not myself lament

90

“Loos, sire, dit Guillaumes li fiers,

Louis lord says William the fierce

jà me tenissent mi per à losangier.

already me would-have-held my peers for flatterer

Bien a un an que t'üsse lessié,

Well it-has a year that thee-I-would-have left

que de Police me sont venu li briés

for from Apulia to-me are come the letters

que me tramist li riches rois Gaifiers,

that to-me sent the mighty king Gaifier

95

que de sa terre me dorroit un quartier

that of his land to-me he-would-give a quarter

100 avec sa fille tote l'une moitié;

with his daughter all the-one half

et se j'éusse la grant terre à baillier,

and if I-had the great land to govern

le roi de France péusse guerroier."

the king of France I-could war-against

Ot le li rois, le sens cuide changier:

Hears it the king the wits he-thinks to-change

dist tex paroles, que bien déust lessier:

he-said such words as well he-ought to-have-left

105 par ce commence li maus à engreignier,

by that begins the evil to increase

li maltalenz entr'eus à enforcer.

the ill-will between-them to strengthen

"Sire Guillaume, dist li rois Looyz,

Lord William said the king Louis

il n'a nul home en trestot cest païs,

it not-has any man in all this country

Gaifier, né autre, né li rois d'Apolis,

Gaifier nor other nor the king of-Apulia

110 qui de mes homes osast un seul tenir

who of my men would-dare a single to-hold

trusqu'à un an, qu'il n'en fust mort ou pris,

up-to a year that-he not-thereof would-be dead or taken

ou de la terre fors chaciez en essil."

or from the land out driven into exile

— “Dex! dit li cuens, com ge sui mal bailliz,

God says the count how I am ill used

quant de demande somes ici conquis!

since by demand we-are here conquered

Se vos serf mès dont soié-je honiz.

If you I-serve more then may-I-be shamed

115

“Gentill mesnie, dit Guillaumes li bers,

Noble household says William the baron

isnelement en alez à l’ostel,

swiftly thence go to the-lodging

et si vos fètes gentement contraer,

and so yourselves have nobly arrayed

et le hernois sor les somiers trosser;

and the harness upon the packhorses load

par maltalent m’estuet de cort torner.

with ill-will me-behooves from court to-turn

Quant por viande somes au roi remés,

Since for food we-are with-the king remained

dont puet-il dire que il a tot trové.”

then can-he say that he has all found

Et cil responset: “Si com vos commandez.”

And they answer So as you command

Sor un foier est Guillaumes montez,

Upon a hearth is William mounted

sor l’arc d’aubor s’est un pou acoutez,

upon the-bow of-laburnum himself-be-is a little leaned

que il avoit aporté de berser,

which he had brought from hunting

120

125

par tel vertu, que par mi est froez,
with such force that through middle it-is shattered
 que les tronçons en volent trusqu'as trez;
so-that the pieces thereof fly up-to-the rafters
 li tronçon chiéent au roi devant le nés.
the pieces fall to-the king before the nose

- 130 De grant outrage commença à parler
Of great outrage he-began to speak
 vers Looyz, quar servi l'ot assez:
toward Louis for served him-be-had much
 “Mi grant servise seront jà reprové,
My great service will-be soon reproached
 les granz batailles et li estor champel.
the great battles and the combats in-field
 Looyz sire, dit Guillaumes li bers,
Louis lord says William the baron
 135 dont ne te membre del grant estor mortel
then not to-thee comes-to-mind of-the great combat mortal
 que ge te fis par desoz Rome ès prez?
which I for-thee did by below Rome in-the meadows
 Là combati vers Corsolt l'amiré,
There I-fought against Corsolt the-emir
 le plus fort home que l'en péüst trover
the most strong man that one could find
 en paiennisme n'en la crestienté.
in heathendom nor-in the christendom

- 140 De son brant nu me dona un cop tel,
With his blade naked to-me he-gave a blow such
 desor le heaume que oi à or gemé,
upon the helmet which I-had with gold gemmed

que le cristal en fist jus avaler:

that the crystal thereof he-made down fall

devant le nés me copa le nasel,

before the nose to-me he-cut the noseguard

tresqu'ès narilles me fist son brant coler:

right-into-the nostrils to-me he-made his blade slide

à mes .ij. mains le m'estut relever.

with my two hands it me-behooved to-lift-back

Grant fu la boce qui fu au renoer,

Great was the bump which was at-the rejoining

mal soit del mire qui le me dut saner!

evil be-it of-the doctor who it for-me was-to heal

Por ce m'apelent Guillaumes au cort nés:

For that me-they-call William with-the short nose

grant honte en ai quant vieng entre mes pers.

great shame thereof I-have when I-come among my peers

Si pris le roi en nostre seignoré.

So I-took the king in our lordship

Et dahé ait qui onc en ot espié,

And curse have who ever thereof had spear

heaume n'escu né palefroi ferré,

helmet nor-shield nor palfrey shod

son brant d'acier o le pont conquesté.

his blade of-steel with the pommel conquered

145

150

The Services Recounted

II

William recounts his services: Dagobert taken at Pierrelate, the crown set on Louis's head when Count Ernaut reached for it, the proud Norman bound to a stake, Richard captured, Guy of Germany thrown into the Tiber, and Louis rescued in his tent before Rome. He has grown gray with nothing to show for it. Louis offers the lands of Count Fulk and of Aubri the Burgundian, and William refuses both, since each count left heirs.

“Looys rois, dit Guillaume li saiges,

Louis king says William the wise

155 droiz emperères, jà fustes vos filz Karle,

rightful emperor indeed were you son-of Charles

au meilor roi qui onques portast armes,

of-the best king who ever bore arms

et au plus fier et au plus justisable.

and of-the most fierce and of-the most just

Rois, quar te membre d'une fière bataille

King now to-thee comes-to-mind of-a fierce battle

que ge te fis au gué de Pierrelate:

which I for-thee did at-the ford of Pierrelate

160 pris Dagobert qui vos iert demorable.

I-took Dagobert who to-you was lingering

Véez-le-vos à ces granz peaus de martre,

See-him-you in these great furs of marten

s'il le deffent bien en doi avoir blasme.

if-he it denies well therefor I-must have blame

Après celui vos en fis-ge une autre:

After that-one for-you thereof did-I an other

quant Karlemaine volt jà de vos roi fère,
when Charlemagne wished already of you king to-make

et la corone fu sus l'autel estable,
and the crown was on the-altar placed

tu fus à terre lonc tens en ton estage.
thou wert on ground long time in thy standing

François le virent, que ne valoies gaire,
Frenchmen it saw that not thou-wert-worth much

fère en voloient clerc on abé ou prestre,
make thereof they-wished clerk or abbot or priest

ou te feïssent en aucun leu chanoine;
or thee they-would-have-made in some place canon

quant el moustier Marie Magdalaine
when in-the minster-of Mary Magdalen

li cuens Ernaus par son riche lignage
the count Ernaut by his mighty lineage

volt la corone par devers lui atrère,
wished the crown by toward him to-draw

quant ge le vi de bel ne m'en fu gaire:
when I it saw of fair not to-me-thereof it-was much

ge li donai une colée large,
I to-him gave a blow broad

que tot envers l'abati sor le marbre.
so-that all backward him-I-struck-down upon the marble

Haïz en fui de son riche lignage.
Hated thereby I-was by his mighty lineage

Passai avant, si com la cort fu large,
I-passed forward so as the court was broad

que bien le virent et li un et li autre,
so-that well it saw both the ones and the others

165

170

175

et l'apostoiles et tuit li patriarche;

and the-pope and all the patriarchs

180 pris la corone, sor le chief l'enportastes.

I-took the crown on the head it-you-bore-away

De cest servise ne vos membre-il gaires,

Of this service not to-you comes-to-mind-it much

quant vos sanz moi despartistes voz terres.

when you without me distributed your lands

“Looyz sire, dit Guillaumes li prouz,

Louis lord says William the valiant

dont ne te membre du Normant orgueilleus,

then not to-thee comes-to-mind of-the Norman proud

185 qui deffier te vint ci en ta cort?

who to-defy thee came here into thy court

“N’as droit en France,” ce dist-il, oiant toz.

Not-thou-hast right in France this said-he hearing all

En ton empire n’ëus un seul baron,

In thy empire not-thou-hadst a single baron

droiz emperère, qui déist o né non,

rightful emperor who might-say yes or no

quant me membra de naturel seignor.

when to-me came-to-mind of natural lord

190 Passai avant, tant fis plus que estolt,

I-passed forward so-much I-did more than rash

si le loai à un pel com felon.

so him I-bound to a stake like felon

Puis fu tele heure que g’en oi grant péor,

Then it-was such hour that I-thereof had great fear

quant repérai de Saint-Michiel-del-Mont,

when I-returned from Saint-Michel-of-the-Mount

et j'encontrai Richart le viel, le ros,

and I-met Richard the old the red

(icil iert pères au Norment orgueilleous)

he was father to-the Norman proud

il en ot .xx. et ge n'en oi que dos:

he thereof had twenty and I not-thereof had but two

ge tres l'espée, fis que chevaleros.

I drew the-sword I-did as-a knightly-one

A mon brant nu en ocis .vij. des lor,

With my blade naked thereof I-killed seven of-the theirs

voiant lor euz abati lor seignor,

seeing their eyes I-struck-down their lord

ge'l te rendi à Paris en ta cort;

I-him to-thee rendered at Paris in thy court

après fu mort par dedenz ta grant tor.

afterward he-was dead by within thy great tower

De cel servise ne vos membre-il prou,

Of that service not to-you comes-to-mind-it much

quant vos sanz moi des terres fètes don.

when you without me of-the lands make gift

Rois, quar te membre de l'Alemant Guion!

King now to-thee comes-to-mind of the-German Guy

Quant tu aloies à Saint Père au baron,

When thou wentest to Saint Peter the baron

chalanja-toi François et Borgueignon,

he-challenged-thee French and Burgundians

et la corone et la cit de Loon.

both the crown and the city of Laon

195

200

205

Jostai à lui que'l virent maint baron:

I-jousted with him so-that-it saw many-a baron

par mi le cors li mis le confenon,

through middle-of the body to-him I-put the gonfanon

210 gitai-le el Toivre, se'l mengièrent poisson.

I-threw-him into-the Tiber so-him ate fish

De céle chose me tenisse à bricon,

Of that thing me I-would-hold for fool

quant ge en ving a mon hoste Guion,

when I thereof came to my host Guy

qui m'envoia par mer en un dromon.

who me-sent by sea in a dromond

Rois, quar te membre de la grant ost Oton:

King now to-thee comes-to-mind of the great host-of Otto

215 o toi estoient François et Borgoignon,

with thee were French and Burgundians

et Loherenc et Flamenc et Frison:

and Lorrainers and Flemings and Frisians

par sus Monjeu en après Monborcon,

by over Montjeu in after Monborcon

desi qu'à Rome, qu'en dit en Pré Noiron,

as-far as-to Rome which-one calls in Meadow of-Nero

mes cors méismes tendi ton paveillon,

my body itself pitched thy pavilion

220 puis te servi de riche venoison.

then thee I-served with rich venison

“Quant ce fu chose que tu éus mengié,

When that was thing that thou hadst eaten

ge ving encontre por querre le congié:

I came to-meet-thee for to-seek the leave

tu me domas de gré et volantiers,

thou to-me gavest-it with good-will and willingly

et tu cuidis que m’alasse couchier

and thou thoughtest that I-went to-lie-down

dedenz mon tref, por mon cors aésier.

within my tent for my body to-rest

Ge fis monter .ij.m. chevalier,

I had mount two-thousand knights

derriers ton tref te ving eschargaitier,

behind thy tent thee I-came to-guard

en un bruillet de pins et le loriers.

in a grove of pines and of laurels

Ilueques fis les barons enbuschier.

There I-had the barons ambush

De ceus de Rome ne te daignas gaitier:

Of those of Rome not thyself thou-deignedst to-watch

monté estoient plus de .xv. millier,

mounted were more than fifteen thousand

devant ton tref s’en vinrent por lancier,

before thy tent themselves-thence they-came for lancing

tes laz dérompre et ton tref trébuchier,

thy ropes to-burst and thy tent to-topple

tes napes trère, espandre ton mengier.

thy tablecloths to-drag thy food

Ton seneschal vi prendre et ton portier,

Thy steward I-saw take and thy porter

225

230

235

d'un tref en autre t'en fuioies à pié

from-one tent to other thyself-thence thou-fledst on foot

en la grant presse com chétis liemiers.

in the great press like wretched bound

A haute voiz forment escriiez:

With high voice loudly you-cried

"Betran, Guillaume, ça venez, si m'aidiez!"

Bertrand William here come so me-help

240 Lors oi de vos, dans rois, moult grant pitié.

Then I-had of you lord king very great pity

La joustai-ge a .vij.m. enforcié,

There jousted-I with seven-thousand strengthened

et si conquis a vous de chevaliers

and so I-conquered for you of knights

plus de .ccc. as auferranz destriers.

more than three-hundred with-the war-horses chargers

Delez un marbre vi lor seignor bessié,

Beside a marble I-saw their lord bent

245 bien le connui au bon heaume vergié,

well him I-knew by-the good helmet banded

à l'escharbocle qui luisoit el nasel:

by the-carbuncle which shone on-the noseguard

tel li donai de mon tranchant espié,

such to-him I-gave with my cutting spear

que l'abati sor le col del destrier.

that him-I-struck-down upon the neck of-the charger

Merci cria, por ce en oi pitié:

Mercy he-cried for that thereof I-had pity

250 "Ber, ne m'oci, se tu Guillaumes ies!"

Baron not me-kill if thou William art

Menai le vos, onc n'i ot délaïé.

I-led him to-you ever not-there was delay

Encore en as de Rome mestre fié;

Still thereof thou-hast from Rome chief fief

tu es or riche, et ge sui po proisié.

thou art now rich and I am little prized

Tant t'ai servi que j'ai chenu le chief,

So-much thee-I-have served that I-have hoary the head

n'i ai conquis vaillissant un denier,

not-there I-have conquered worth a penny

dont nus en cort m'apelast chevalier.

whereby any in court me-would-call knight

255

“Loos, sire, Guillaume a respu,

Louis lord William has answered

tant t'ai servi que le poil ai chanu:

so-much thee-I-have served that the hair I-have hoary

n'i ai conquis vaillissant un festu,

not-there I-have conquered worth a straw

né en ta cort en fusse mierz vestu;

nor in thy court thereby were-I better clad

encor ne sai quel part torner mon huis.

yet not I-know which way to-turn my door

Loos, sire, qu'est vo sens devenuz!

Louis lord what-is your sense become

L'en soloit dire que g'estaie voz druz,

One used to-say that I-was your favorite

et chevauchioie les bons chevaus crenuz,

and I-rode the good horses maned

260

265 et vos servioie par chans et par paluz.

and you I-served through fields and through marshes

Mal dahé ait qui onques mielz en fu,

Evil curse have who ever better thereby was

né qui un clo en ot en son escu,

nor who a nail thereof had in his shield

se d'autrui lance ne fu par mal féru!

if by-another's lance not he-was by evil struck

Plus de .xx.m. ai tué de faus Turs,

More than twenty-thousand I-have killed of false Turks

270 mès par celui qui maint el ciel lasus!

but by him who dwells in-the heaven up-there

Ge tornerai le vermeil de l'escu;

I will-turn the red of the-shield

fère porroiz et que n'en mès vo druz!

do you-will-be-able and that not-thereof more your favorite

“Dex! dit Guillaumes, qu'issis de Virge gente,

God says William who-camest-forth from Virgin noble

por c'ai ocis tante bele jovente,

for what-I-have killed so-many-a fair youth

275 né por qu'ai fet tante mère dolante,

nor for what-I-have made so-many-a mother grieving

dont li péchié me sont remés el ventre,

whereof the sins to-me are remained in-the belly

tant ai servi cest mauvès roi de France

so-much I-have served this evil king of France

n'i ai conquis vaillant un fer de lance!”

not-there I-have conquered worth an iron of lance

“Sire Guillaume, dit Looyz li bers,

Lord William says Louis the baron

par cel apostre qu'en quiert en Noiron Pré!

by that apostle whom-one seeks in Nero Meadow

Encor ai-ge .lx. de vos pers

Still have-I sixty of your peers

à qui ge n'ai né promis né doné.”

to whom I not-have nor promised nor given

Et dit Guillaumes: “Dans rois, vos i mentez:

And says William Lord king you there lie

il ne sont mie en la Crestienté,

they not are at-all in the Christendom

n'i a fors vos, qui estes coronez:

not-there is but you who are crowned

par desus vos ne m'en quier jà vanter.

by over you not me-thereof I-seek ever to-boast

Or prenez cels que vos avez nomez,

Now take those whom you have named

tot un à un les menez en cel pré,

all one by one them lead into that meadow

sor les chevaus garnis et conraez:

upon the horses equipped and arrayed

se tant et plus ne vos ai deviez,

if as-much and more not to-you I-have slain

jà mar auroi riens de tes héritez;

never to-my-harm I-will-have anything of thy heritages

et vos méismes, se aler i volez.”

and you yourself if to-go there you-wish

280

285

290

Ot le li rois, s'est vers lui enclinez,

Hears it the king himself-he-is toward him bowed

au redrecier l'en a aresonné:

at-the straightening-up him-thereupon he-has addressed

295 "Sire Guillaume, dit Looyz li frans,

Lord William says Louis the noble

or voi-ge bien, plains es de mautalant."

now see-I well full thou-art of ill-will

— "Voir, dit Guillaumes, si furent mi parent.

True says William so were my kin

Einsi vet d'ome qui sert à male gent:

Thus it-goes with-man who serves to evil folk

quant il plus fet n'i gaaigne néant,

when he more does not-there gains anything

300 einçois en vet tot adès enpirant."

rather thence he-goes all ever worsening

"Sire Guillaume, dit Looyz li prouz,

Lord William says Louis the valiant

or voi-ge bien, mautalent avez moult."

now see-I well ill-will you-have much

— "Voir, dit Guillaumes, s'orent mi ancessor.

True says William so-bad my ancestors

Einsi vet d'ome qui sert mauvais seignor:

Thus it-goes with-man who serves evil lord

305 quant plus l'alieve si i gaaigne pou."

when more him-he-raises so there he-gains little

— “Sire Guillaume, Looyz li respont,

Lord William Louis to-him answers

gardé m’avez et servi par amor,

guarded me-you-have and served in love

plus que nus homs qui soit dedenz ma cort:

more than any man who be within my court

venez avant, ge vos dorrai beau don.

come forward I to-you will-give fair gift

Prenez la terre au preu conte Foucon,

Take the land of-the valiant count Fulk

serviront toi .iiij.m. compaignon.”

will-serve thee three-thousand companions

— “Non ferai, sire, Guillaumes li respont;

Not I-will-do-so lord William to-him answers

del gentill conte .ij. enfanz remés sont,

of-the noble count two children left are

qui bien la terre maintenir en porront.

who well the land to-maintain thereof will-be-able

Autre me done, que de cestui n’ai soing.”

Other to-me give for of this-one not-I-have care

“Sire Guillaume, dit li rois Looyz,

Lord William says the king Louis

quant ceste terre ne volez retenir,

since this land not you-wish to-retain

né as enfanz ne la volez tolir,

nor from-the children not it you-wish to-take

prenez la terre au Borggoing Auberi,

take the land of-the Burgundian Aubri

310

315

- 320 et sa marrastre Hermensant de Tori,
and his stepmother Hermensant of Tori
 la meillor feme qui onc béust de vin:
the best woman who ever drank of wine
 serviront toi .iij.m. fervesti.”
will-serve thee three-thousand iron-clad
 — “Non ferai, sire, Guillaumes respondi;
Not I-will-do-so lord William answered
 del gentill conte si est remés uns filz,
of-the noble count so is left a son
- 325 Roberz a non, mès moult par est petiz,
Robert be-has-as name but very much he-is small
 encor ne set né chaucier né vestir:
yet not he-knows nor to-shoe nor to-clothe
 se Dex ce done qu’il soit granz et forniz,
if God this grant that-be be great and grown
 tote la terre porra bien maintenir.”
all the land he-will-be-able well to-maintain

The Fiefs Refused

III

Louis offers Berengier's land and widow, and William tells how Berengier died giving Louis his horse while the king fled; he will kill anyone who takes the child's inheritance. He refuses a quarter of France too. Bertrand rebukes his anger and proposes that they ask for lands the pagans hold: Spain, Tortolouse, Portpaillart, Nîmes, and Orange. Louis answers that those lands are not his to give and offers half his kingdom, which William refuses.

“Sire Guillaume, dit Loos li fiers,

Lord William says Louis the fierce

quant cel enfant ne veus deshêriter,

since that child not thou-wishest to-disinherit

pren donc la terre au marchis Bêrengier.

take then the land of-the marquis Berengier

Morz est li cuens, si prenez sa moillier:

Dead is the count so take his wife

serviront toi .ij.m. chevalier

will-serve thee two-thousand knights

à clêres armes et as coranz destiers;

with bright arms and with-the running chargers

del tuen n'auront vaillissant un denier.”

of-the thine not-they-will-have worth a penny

Ot le Guillaumes, le sens cuide changier,

Hears it William the wits he-thinks to-change

à sa voiz clêre commença à huichier:

with his voice clear he-began to shout

“Entendez moi, nobile chevalier,

Hear me noble knights

330

335

- de Looyz, mon seignor droiturier,
of Louis my lord righteous
- 340 comme est gariz qui le sert volantiers.
how is rewarded who him serves willingly
- Or vos dirai del marchis Bérengier:
Now to-you I-will-tell of-the marquis Berengier
- jà fu-il nez enz el val de Riviers,
once was-he born within in-the vale of Riviers
- un conte ocist dont ne se pot paier;
a count he-killed whereof not himself he-could reconcile
- à Monloon en vint corant au fié,
to Monloon thence he-came running to-the fief
- 345 iluec chaï l'empereor au pié,
there he-fell to-the-emperor at-the foot
- et l'emperères le reçut volantiers,
and the-emperor him received willingly
- dona li terre et cortoise moillier.
gave to-him land and courteous wife
- Cil le servi longuément sanz dangier;
He him served long without demur
- puis avint chose, li rois se combatié
then it-befell thing the king himself fought
- 350 as Sarrazins, as Turs et as Esclers:
with-the Saracens with-the Turks and with-the Slavs
- li estors fu merveilheus et pléniers,
the battle was wondrous and full
- abatuz fu li rois de son destrier,
struck-down was the king from his charger
- jà n'i montast à nul jor desoz ciel,
ever not-there he-would-have-mounted on any day under heaven

quant i sorvint li marchis Bérangiers.

when there came-up the marquis Berengier

Son seignor vit en presse mal mener,

His lord he-saw in press ill handled

cele part vint corant, toz eslessiez:

that way he-came running all rushing

en son poing tint le brant forbi d'acier,

in his hand he-held the blade furbished of-steel

là fist tel parc comme as chiens li sangliers:

there he-made such ring as with-the dogs the boar

puis descendi de son corant destrier,

then he-dismounted from his running charger

por son seignor secorre et aïdier.

for his lord to-succor and to-help

Li rois monta, et il li tint l'estrier,

The king mounted and he for-him held the-stirrup

si s'en foui comme coars levriers.

so himself-thence he-fled like coward greyhound

Einsi remest li marchis Bérangiers.

Thus remained the marquis Berengier

Là le véismes ocirre et détranchier:

There him we-saw killed and cut-to-pieces

ne li péusmes secorre né aidier.

not him we-could succor nor help

Remés en est uns cortois héritiers,

Left thereof is a courteous heir

icil a non le petit Bérangier.

he has name the little Berengier

Moult par est fox qui l'enfant veult boisier;

Very much he-is mad who the-child wishes to-deceive

355

360

365

si m'aïst Dex! que fels et renoiez.

so me-help God as-a felon and renegade

370 Li emperères me veult doner son fié:

The emperor to-me wishes to-give his fief

ge n'en vueill mie, bien vueill que tuit l'oiez.

I not-thereof wish at-all well I-wish that all it-bear

Et une chose bien vos doi acointier:

And a thing well to-you I-must make-known

par cel apostre qu'en à Rome requiert!

by that apostle whom-one at Rome seeks

Il n'a en France si hardi chevalier,

It not-has in France so bold knight

375 s'il prent la terre au petit Bérangier,

if-be takes the land of-the little Berengier

à ceste espée tost ne perde le chief!"

with this sword quickly not he-may-lose the head

— "Granz merciz, sire," dient li chevalier

Great thanks lord say the knights

qui appartient à l'enfant Bérangier;

who belong to the-child Berengier

cent en i a, qui li clinent le chief,

a-hundred thereof there is who to-him bow the head

380 qui tuit li vont à la jambe et au pié.

who all to-him go to the leg and to-the foot

— "Sire Guillaume, dit Loos, oiez:

Lord William says Louis hear

quant ceste henor à prendre ne vos siet,

since this fief to take not to-you befits

se Dex m'aïst, or vos dorrai tel fié,

if God me-help now to-you I-will-give such fief

se saiges estes, dont seroiz sorhaucié.

if wise you-are then you-will-be exalted

Ge vos dorrai de France un quartier,

I to-you will-give of France a quarter

quarte abeie et puis le quart marchié,

fourth abbey and then the fourth market

quarte cité et quarte archeveschié,

fourth city and fourth archbishopric

le quart serjant et le quart chevalier,

the fourth sergeant and the fourth knight

quart vavassor et quart garçon à pié,

fourth vavasour and fourth boy on foot

quarte pucele et la quarte moillier,

fourth maiden and the fourth wife

et le quart prestre et puis le quart moustier.

and the fourth priest and then the fourth minster

De mes estables vos doing le quart destrier,

Of my stables to-you I-give the fourth charger

de mon trésor vos doing le quart denier;

of my treasure to-you I-give the fourth penny

la quarte part vos otroi volantiers

the fourth part to-you I-grant willingly

de tot l'empire que ge ai à baillier.

of all the-empire that I have to govern

Recevez le, nobile chevalier!"

Receive it noble knight

— "Non ferai, sire, Guillaumes respondié;

Not I-will-do-so lord William answered

ce ne feroie por tot l'or desoz ciel,

that not I-would-do for all the-gold under heaven

385

390

395

que jà diroient cil baron chevalier:

for soon would-say those barons knights

400 “Vez-là Guillaume, le marchis au vis fier,

See-there William the marquis with-the face fierce

comme il a ore son droit seignor boisié,

how he has now his rightful lord deceived

demi son règne li a tot otroié

half his realm to-him he-has all granted

si ne l'en rent vaillissant un denier:

so not to-him-thereof he-gives worth a penny

bien li a ore son vivre retaillié!”

well to-him he-has now his living cut-back

405 “Sire Guillaume, dit Looyz li bers,

Lord William says Louis the baron

par cel apostre qu'en quiert en Noiron-Pré!

by that apostle whom-one seeks in Nero-Meadow

Quant ceste hennor recevoir ne volez,

Since this fief to-receive not you-wish

en ceste terre ne vos sai que doner,

in this land not to-you I-know what to-give

né de nule autre ne me sai porpenser.”

nor of any other not myself I-know-how to-bethink

410 — “Rois, dit Guillaumes, lessiez le dont ester;

King says William let it then be

à ceste foiz n'en quier or plus parler.

at this time not-thereof I-seek now more to-speak

Quant vos plera, vos me dorroiz assez,

When to-you it-will-please you to-me will-give plenty

chastiaus et marches, donjons et fermetez.”

castles and marches keeps and strongholds

A ces paroles s'en est li cuens tornez,

At these words himself-thence is the count turned

par mal talent avale les degrez.

with ill will he-descends the stairs

En mi sa voie a Bertran encontré,

In-the middle-of his way he-has Bertrand met

qui li demande: “Sire oncle, dont venez?”

who of-him asks Lord uncle whence come-you

Et dit Guillaumes: “Jà orroiz vérité:

And says William Soon you-will-bear truth

de cel palès où ai grant pièce esté;

from that palace where I-have great while been

à Looyz ai tencié et iré;

with Louis I-have quarreled and grown-angry

moult l'ai servi, si ne m'a riens doné.”

much him-I-have served so not to-me-he-has anything given

Et dit Bertrans: “A maléïçon Dé!

And says Bertrand To the-curse of-God

Vo droit seignor ne devez pas haster,

Your rightful lord not you-ought at-all to-hurry

ainz le devez servir et hennorer,

rather him you-ought to-serve and to-honor

contre toz homes garantir et tensor.”

against all men protect and defend

— “Diva! fet-il, jà m'a-il si mené,

Say-come says-be already me-has-be so led

415

420

425

qu'à lui servir ai mon tens si usé,

that-in him serving I-have my time so used

n'en ai éu vaillant un oef pelé."

not-thereof I-have had worth an egg peeled

Et dit Guillaumes: "Sire Bertrans, beaux niés,

And says William Lord Bertrand fair nephew

430 au roi servir ai mon tens emploïé,

in-the king serving I-have my time employed

si l'ai par force levé et essaucié;

so him-I-have by force raised and exalted

or m'a de France otroïé l'un quartier,

now to-me-be-has of France granted the-one quarter

tot ensement com fust en reprovier:

all just as-if it-were in reproach

por mon servise me velt rendre loier;

for my service to-me he-wishes to-render reward

435 mès par l'apostre qu'en à Rome requiert!

but by the-apostle whom-one at Rome seeks

Cuit li abatre la corone del chief:

I-think from-bim to-strike-down the crown from-the head

ge l'i ai mis, si la vorrai oster."

I it-there have put so it I-will-wish to-remove

Dist Bertrans: "Sire, ne dites pas que bers.

Said Bertrand Lord not you-say at-all as baron

Vo droit seignor ne devez menacier,

Your rightful lord not you-ought to-threaten

440 ainz le devez lever et essaucier,

rather him you-ought to-raise and to-exalt

contre toz homes secorre et aïdier.”

against all men to-succor and to-help

Et dit li cuens: “Vos dites voir, beau niés,

And says the count You say true fair nephew

la léauté doit-l'en toz jorz amer:

the loyalty ought-one all days to-love

Dex le commande, qui tot a à jugier.”

God it commands who all has to judge

“Oncles Guillaumes, dit Bertrans li senez,

Uncle William says Bertrand the sensible

quar alons ore à Looyz parler,

now let-us-go now to Louis to-speak

et moi et vos en cel palès plenier

both I and you into that palace full

porquerre un don dont me sui porpensé.”

to-seek a gift whereof myself I-am bethought

— “Quiex seroit-il? dit Guillaumes li bers.

What would-be-it says William the baron

Et dit Bertrans: “Jà orroiz vérité.

And says Bertrand Soon you-will-bear truth

Demandez-li Espaigne le regné;

Ask-of-him Spain the realm

et Tortolouse et Portpaillart sor mer,

and Tortolouse and Portpaillart upon sea

et après Nymes, cele bone cité,

and afterward Nîmes that good city

et puis Orenge, qui tant fet à loer.

and then Orange which so-much is to praise

445

450

- 455 S'il la vos done n'i aïert mie grez,
If-be it to-you gives not-there belongs at-all thanks
 c'onques escuz n'en fu par lui portez,
for-ever shield not-thereof was by him borne
 né chevalier n'en ot ensoldéez,
nor knight not-thereof be-had in-pay
 assez vos puet cele terre doner,
much to-you he-can that land give
 né son reaume n'en iert gaires grévez."
nor his realm not-thereby will-be much burdened
- 460 Ot le Guillaumes, s'en a un ris gité:
Hears it William himself-thereof he-has a laugh thrown
 "Niés, dit Guillaumes, de bone heure fus nez,
Nephew says William in good hour thou-wert born
 quar tot ausi l'avoïé-ge pensé;
for all likewise it-had-I thought
 mès ge voloie avant à toi parler."
but I wisbed first to thee speak
 As mains se prennent, el palès sont monté,
By-the hands themselves they-take into-the palace they-are mounted
- 465 trusqu'à la sale ne se sont aresté.
up-to the hall not themselves they-are stopped
 Voit le li rois, encontre s'est levé,
Sees him the king to-meet-him himself-he-is risen
 puis li a dit: "Guillaume, car séez."
then to-him he-has said William now sit
 — "Non ferai, sire, dit li cuens naturez,
Not I-will-do-so lord says the count well-born
 mès un petit vorroie à vos parler,
but a little I-would to you speak

porquerre un don dont me sui porpensez.”

470

to-seek a gift whereof myself I-am bethought

Et dit li rois: “A beneïçon Dé!

So says the king To the-blessing-of God

Se vos volez né chastel né cité,

If you wish either castle or city

né borc, né vile, donjon né fermeté,

or town or village keep or stronghold

jà vos sera otroié et graé.

at-once to-you it-will-be granted and agreed

Demi mon règne, se prendre le volez,

475

Half my realm if to-take it you-wish

vos doin-ge, sire, volantiers et de grez,

to-you give-I lord willingly and with good-will

quar de grant foi vos ai tozjorz trové,

for of great faith you I-have always found

et par vos sui rois de France clamez.”

and by you I-am king of France proclaimed

Ot le Guillaumes, s'en a un ris gité,

Hears it William himself-thereof he-has a laugh thrown

où voit le roi si l'a araisonné:

480

where he-sees the king so him-he-has addressed

“Icestui don par nos n'iert jà rové,

This gift by us not-will-be ever asked

ainz vos demant Espagne le regné,

rather of-you I-ask Spain the realm

et Tortolose et Portpaillart sor mer,

and Tortolose and Portpaillart upon sea

si vos demant Nymes cele cité,

so of-you I-ask Nîmes that city

485 après Orenge, qui tant fet à loer:
afterward Orange which so-much is to praise
 se la me dones n'i afiert mie grez,
if it to-me thou-givest not-there belongs at-all thanks
 c'onques escuz n'en fu par toi portez,
for-ever shield not-thereof was by thee borne
 n'ainz chevalier n'en éus au digner,
nor-ever knight not-thereof thou-hadst at-the dinner
 n'apouriez n'en est vostre chatel.”
nor-impovertished not-thereof is your property

490 Ot le li rois, s'en a un ris gité.
Hears it the king himself-thereof he-has a laugh thrown

“Looys, sire, dit Guillaumes li fors,
Louis lord says William the strong
 par Deu! me done d'Espaigne toz les porz,
by God to-me give of-Spain all the passes
 moie ert la terre, tuens en iert li trésorz:
mine will-be the land thine thereof will-be the treasure
 mil chevalier t'en conduiront en ost.
a-thousand knights thee-thereof will-conduct in host

495 “Done-moi, rois, Vaséure la grant,
Give-me king Vaséure the great
 et avec Nymes et le fort mandement,
and with-it Nîmes and the strong fortress
 s'en giterai le mal paien Otrant,
so-thence I-will-cast the evil pagan Otrant

qui tant François a destruit por néant:

who so-many French has destroyed for nothing

de maintes terres les a fet définant;

of many lands them he-has made perishing

se Dex me veult aidier par son commant!

if God me wishes to-help by his command

Jà autre terre, sire, ne vos demant."

Ever other land lord not of-you I-ask

500

"Donez-moi, sire, Valsoré et Valsure,

Give-me lord Valsoré and Valsure

donez-moi Nymes o les grans tors agues,

give-me Nîmes with the great towers pointed

après Orenge, cele cité cremue,

afterward Orange that city dreaded

et Nemenois et tote la pasture,

and the-Nîmes-country and all the pasture

si com li Rosnes li cort par les desrubes."

so as the Rhone to-it runs through the gorges

Dist Looy: "Beau sire, Dex aiue!

Said Louis Fair lord God help

Par un seul home iert cele honor tenue!"

By a single man will-be that fief held

Et dit Guillaumes: "De séjourner n'ai cure,

And says William Of resting not-I-have care

chevaucheraï au soir et à la lune,

I-will-ride in-the evening and by the moon

505

510

de mon hauberc covert la feutréure,

with my hauberk covered the saddle-padding

s'en giterai la pute gent Tafure."

so-thence I-will-cast the base folk Tafur

"Sire Guillaume, dit li rois, entendez:

Lord William says the king hearken

par cel apostre qu'en quiert en Noiron-Prez!

by that apostle whom-one seeks in Nero-Meadow

515 El n'est pas moie, ne la vos puis doner:

It not-is at-all mine nor it to-you I-can give

einçois la tienent Sarrazin et Escler,

rather it hold Saracens and Slavs

Clareaus d'Orengé et son frère Acerez,

Clareau of-Orange and his brother Aceré

et Golias et li rois Desramez

and Golias and the king Desramé

et Arroganz et Miranz et Barrez,

and Arrogant and Mirant and Barré

520 et Quinzepaumes et ses frères Gondrez,

and Quinzepaumes and his brother Gondré

Otrans de Nimes et li rois Murgalez.

Otrant of Nîmes and the king Murgalé

Le roi Tiebaut en doit l'en coroner:

The king Thibaut thereof ought one to-crown

prise a Orable, la seror l'amiré,

taken he-has Orable the sister of-the-emir

c'est la plus bele que l'en puisse trover

it-is the most fair that one may find

en paienie n'en la crestienté.

in heathendom nor-in the christendom

Por ce crien-ge se ent'reus vos metez,

For that fear-I if among-them yourself you-put

que cele terre ne puissiez aquiter.

that that land not you-may win

Mès s'il vos plest, en ceste remanez,

But if-it you pleases in this-one remain

tot également départons noz citez:

all equally let-us-share our cities

vos auroiz Chartres et Orliens me lerez,

you will-have Chartres and Orléans to-me you-will-leave

et la corone, que plus n'en quier porter."

and the crown for more not-thereof I-seek to-bear

— "Non ferai, sire, dit Guillaumes li bers,

Not I-will-do-so lord says William the baron

que jà diroient cil baron naturel:

for soon would-say those barons well-born

"Vez-ci Guillaume, le marchis au cort nés,

See-here William the marquis with-the short nose

comme il a ore son droit seignor monté!

how he has now his rightful lord raised

Demi son règne li a par mi doné,

Half his realm to-him he-has through middle given

si ne l'en rent un denier monnoié,

so not to-him-thereof he-gives a penny minted

bien li a ore son vivre recopé."

well to-him he-has now his living cut-short

525

530

535

Nîmes Granted

IV

William recalls how at Saint-Gilles his host's wife showed him a land the pagans had wasted, and he vowed to free it. Louis grants him Spain with a glove. Guielin balks until his father Bernard strikes him. William promises poor knights and squires land and money, and thirty thousand join. When old Aymon slanders him, William kills him with his fist and, with Walter of Toulouse, throws him from a window. Then he sets out.

“Sire Guillaume, dist li rois, frans guerriers,

Lord William said the king noble warrior

540 et vos que chaut de mauvès reprovier?

and to-you what matters of evil reproach

En ceste terre ne quier que me lessiez:

In this land not I-seek but-that me you-leave

vos aurez Chartres et me lessiez Orlens,

you will-have Chartres and me leave Orléans

et la corone, que plus ne vos en quier.”

and the crown for more not of-you thereof I-seek

— “Non ferai, sire, Guillaumes respondié,

Not I-will-do-so lord William answered

545 ge ne'l feroie por tot l'or desoz ciel.

I not-it would-do for all the-gold under heaven

De vostre hennor ne vos quier abessier,

Of your fief not you I-seek to-lower

ainz l'acroistrai au fer et à l'acier:

rather it-I-will-increase with-the iron and with the-steel

mes sires estes, si ne vos quier boisier.

my lord you-are so not you I-seek to-deceive

Ce fu au tens à feste Saint Michiel,

It was in-the time at-the feast-of Saint Michael

fui à Saint-Gile, lors fui-ge chiez un ber,

I-was at Saint-Gilles then was-I at-the-house-of a baron

herberja moi li cortois chevaliers,

lodged me the courteous knight

moult me dona à boivre et à mengier,

much to-me he-gave to drink and to eat

fain et avaine à l'auferrant corsier.

hay and oats to the-war-horse swift

Quant ce fu chose que éusmes mengié,

When that was thing that we-had eaten

il s'en ala ès prez esbanoier

he himself-thence went into-the meadows to-divert-himself

o sa mesnie, li gentils chevaliers;

with his household the noble knight

quant par la resne me saisi sa moillier.

when by the rein me seized his wife

Ge descendi, ele me tint l'estrier,

I dismounted she for-me held the-stirrup

puis me mena aval en un celier,

then me she-led down into a cellar

et del celier amont en un solier,

and from-the cellar up into an upper-room

ainz n'en soi mot, si me chaï as piez.

ever not-thereof I-knew word until to-me she-fell at-the feet

Cuidai, beau sire, qu'el quéist amistiez,

I-thought fair lord that-she might-seek love

ou itel chose que feme à home quiert:

or such thing as woman of man seeks

550

555

560

se ge'l s'üsse ne m'en fusse aprochiez,
if I-it had-known not me-thence I-would-have approached

565 qui me donast mil livres de deniers.
who to-me might-give a-thousand pounds of pennies

Demandai li: "Dame, feme, que quiers?"
I-asked of-her Lady woman what seekest-thou

— "Merci, Guillaume, nobile chevalier,
Mercy William noble knight

de ceste terre quar vos praigne pitié,
on this land now you may-take pity

por amor Deu qui en croiz fu dreciez!"
for love-of God who on cross was raised

570 Par la fenestre me fist metre mon chief,
Through the window me she-made put my head

toute la terre vi plaine d'aviersiers,
all the land I-saw full of-devils

viles ardoir et violer moustiers,
towns burn and violate minsters

chapeles fondre et trébuchier clochiers,
chapels fall-down and topple belfries

mameles tordre à cortoises moilliers,
breasts twist of courteous wives

575 que en mon cuer m'en prist si grant pitié.
so-that in my heart to-me-thereof took so great pity

Moult tendrement plorai des eulz del chief:
Very tenderly I-wept from-the eyes of-the head

là plevi-ge le gloriex del ciel,
there pledged-I the glorious of-the heaven

et à Saint Gile, dont venoie proier,
and to Saint Gilles whence I-came to-pray

qu'en cele terre lor iroie aidier

that-into that land to-them I-would-go to-help

à tant de gent com porrai justisier.”

with as-many of folk as I-will-be-able to-command

580

“Sire Guillaume, dist Looyz li frans,

Lord William said Louis the noble

quant ceste terre ne vos vient à talant,

since this land not to-you comes to liking

si m'aïst Dex, grainz en sui et dolanz.

so me-help God grieved thereof I-am and sorrowful

Franc chevalier, or venez dont avant,

Noble knight now come then forward

ge ferai, voir, tot le vostre talant.

I will-do truly all the your will

585

Tenez Espaigne, prenez-la par cest gant:

Hold Spain take-it by this glove

ge la vos doing par itel convenant,

I it to-you give by such covenant

se vos en croist né paine né ahan,

if to-you thereof grows either pain or toil

ci né aillors ne t'en serai garant.”

here nor elsewhere not thee-thereof I-shall-be warrantor

Et dit Guillaumes: “Et ge mielz ne demant,

And says William And I better not ask

590

fors seulement un secors en .vij. anz.”

but only a help in seven years

Dist Looyz: “Ge l'otroi bonement.

Said Louis I it-grant gladly

Or ferai, voir, tot le vostre commant.”

Now I-will-do truly all the your command

— “Granz merciz, sire, dit li cuens, ore entent.”

Great thanks lord says the count now listen

595 Li cuens Guillaumes s'est regardez atant,

The count William himself-is looked-about then

si vit ester Guielin et Bertran,

so he-saw standing Guielin and Bertrand

si neveu furent, fill Bernart de Breban:

his nephews they-were sons-of Bernard of Brabant

il les apele hautement en oiant:

he them calls loudly in hearing

“Venez avant, Guielin et Bertran,

Come forward Guielin and Bertrand

600 mi ami estes et mi prochain parent,

my friends you-are and my near kin

devant le roi vos metez en présent,

before the king yourselves put in presence

de ceste hennor que ci vois demandant

of this fief which here I-go asking

ensemble o moi que recevez le gant:

together with me that you-receive the glove

o moi auroiz les biens et les ahans.”

with me you-will-have the goods and the toils

605 Guielins l'ot, si sorrlist faintement,

Guielin it-bears so he-smiled feignedly

et dit en bas que ne l'entent néant:

and says in low so-that not it-he-bears at-all

“Ge ferai jà mon oncle moult dolant.”

I will-make soon my uncle very sorrowful

— “Non feroiz, sire, ce dit li cuens Bertrans,

Not you-will-do-so lord that says the count Bertrand

quar moult est fiers Guillaumes li vaillans.”

for very is fierce William the valiant

— “Et moi que chaut?” dist Guielins l'enfanz,

And to-me what matters said Guielin the-youth

que trop sui junes, ge n'en ai que .xx. anz,

for too I-am young I not-thereof have but twenty years

encor ne puis paine soffrir si grant.”

yet not I-can toil suffer so great

Ot le Bernars, ses pères de Brebant,

Hears it Bernard his father of Brabant

à par un pou que il ne pert le sens,

by within a little that he — loses the sense

hauce la paume, si li a doné grant:

he-raises the palm so to-him he-has given great-blow

“He fox lechierres, or m'as-tu fet dolant;

Ab mad lecher now me-hast-thou made sorrowful

devant le roi te metrai en présent.

before the king thee I-will-put in presence

Par cel apostre qe quièrent pénéant!

By that apostle whom seek penitents

S'avec Guillaume ne recevez le gant,

If-with William not you-receive the glove

de ceste espée auras-tu une grant.

from this sword wilt-thou-have a great-one

Il n'aura mire de cest jor en avant

It not-will-have doctor from this day in forward

qui vos saint mès en tot vostre vivant.

who you may-beal more in all your life

610

615

620

Querrez hennor, dont vos n'avez néant,

You-will-seek fief whereof you not-have anything

si com ge fis tant com fui de jovent;

so as I did as-long as I-was in youth

625 que par l'apostre que quièrent pénéant!

for by the-apostle whom seek penitents

Jà de la moie n'auroiz mès plain un gant,

Ever of the mine not-you-will-have more full a glove

ainz la dorrai trestot à mon talant."

rather it I-will-give all at my will

Avant passèrent Guielins et Bertrans,

Forward passed Guielin and Bertrand

sor une table montèrent en estant,

upon a table they-mounted in standing

630 à lor voiz clère s'escrient hautement:

with their voice clear they-cry-out loudly

"Batuz nos a dans Bernarz de Brebant;

Beaten us has sir Bernard of Brabant

mès par l'apostre que quièrent pénéant!

but by the-apostle whom seek penitents

Ce comparront Sarrazin et Persant.

It shall-pay-for Saracens and Persians

Bien puéent dire: entré sont en mal an,

Well they-can say entered they-are into evil year

635 il en morront à milliers et à cent."

they thereof will-die by thousands and by hundred

Seur une table est Guillaumes montez,

Upon a table is William mounted

à sa voiz clère commença à crier:

with his voice clear he-began to cry

“Entendez-moi de France li barnez.

Hear-me of France the barons

Se Dex m'aïst! de ce me puis vanter,

If God me-help of this myself I-can boast

plus ai de terre que .xxx. de mes pers.

more I-have of land than thirty of my peers

Encor n'en a un jornal aquité:

Yet not-theroof it-has a day's-plowing freed

ice di-ge as poures bachelers

this say-I to-the poor bachelors

as roncins clops et as dras descirez,

with-the nags lame and with-the clothes torn

quant ont servi por néant conquerer,

when they-have served for nothing to-gain

s'o moi se vueulent de bataille esprover,

if-with me themselves they-wish in battle to-prove

ge lor dorrai deniers et héritez,

I to-them will-give pennies and heritages

chasteaus et marches, donjons et fermetez,

castles and marches keeps and strongholds

se le país m'aident à conquerer

if the country me-they-help to conquer

et la loi Deu essaucier et monter.

and the law-of God to-exalt and to-raise

Ce vueil-ge dire as poures bachelers,

This wish-I to-say to-the poor bachelors

640

645

650

as escuiers qui ont dras dépane,

to-the squires who have clothes in-rags

s'o moi s'en viennent Espagne conquerer

if-with me themselves-thence they-come Spain to-conquer

et le païs m'aident à aquiter,

and the country me-they-help to free

et la loi Deu essaucier et monter,

and the law-of God to-exalt and to-raise

655 tant lor dorrai deniers et argent cler,

so-much to-them I-will-give pennies and silver bright

chasteaus et marches, donjons et fermetez,

castles and marches keeps and strongholds

destriers d'Espagne, si seront adoubé."

chargers of-Spain so they-will-be dubbed

Quant cil l'oïrent si sont joiant et lié,

When they it-heard so they-are joyful and glad

à haute voiz commencent à huichier:

with high voice they-begin to shout

660 "Sire Guillaume, por Deu ne vos targiez!

Lord William for God not yourselves delay

Qui n'a cheval o vos ira à pié."

Who not-has horse with you will-go on foot

Qui dont véist les poures escuiers,

Who then had-seen the poor squires

ensemble o els les poures chevaliers!

together with them the poor knights

Vont à Guillaume le marchis au vis fier,

They-go to William the marquis with-the face fierce

en petit d'eure en ot trente milliers,

in little of-hour thereof he-had thirty thousand

à lor pooirs d'armes apareilliez,

to their powers with-arms equipped

qui tuit en ont juré et afichié

who all thereof have sworn and affirmed

ne li faudront por les membres tranchier.

not to-him they-will-fail for the limbs to-cut-off

Voit le li cuens, s'en est joianz et liez;

Sees it the count himself-thereof he-is joyful and glad

de Deu de gloire les en a merciez.

of God of glory them thereof he-has thanked

Li cuens Guillaumes fist forment à proisier,

The count William was greatly to prize

à Looyz va prendre le congé.

of Louis he-goes to-take the leave

Li rois li done de grez et volantiers:

The king to-him gives-it with good-will and willingly

"Alez, beau sire, au glorieus del ciel!

Go fair lord to-the glorious of-the heaven

Jhesus de gloire vos doint bien exploitier,

Jesus of glory to-you give well to-succeed

et si vos doint sain et sauf repaier!"

and so to-you give sound and safe to-return

Vet s'en Guillaumes li marchis au vis fier,

Goes himself-thence William the marquis with-the face fierce

ensemble o lui maint gentiz chevaliers.

together with him many-a noble knight

Par mi la sale ez-vos Aymon le viell,

Through middle-of the hall lo-you Aymon the old

665

670

675

680 Dex le confonde, li glorieus del ciel!

God him confound the glorious of-the heaven

Où voit le roi se'l prist à aresnier:

Where he-sees the king so-him he-took to address

“Droiz emperères, com estes engigniez!”

Rightful emperor how you-are deceived

— “Comment, beau sire?” Looyz respondié.

How fair lord Louis answered

— “Sire, dist-il, ce vos dirai-ge bien.

Lord said-he that to-you shall-tell-I well

685 Dès or s'en vet Guillaumes li guerriers,

From now himself-thence goes William the warrior

en sa compaignie maint gentiz chevaliers,

in his company many-a noble knight

la flor de France vos a fet si vuidier,

the flower of France to-you he-has made so to-empty

s'il vos saut guerre ne vos porroiz aidier.

if-he to-you leaps war not you will-be-able to-help

Et si croi bien qu'il revendra à pié,

And so I-believe well that-he will-come-back on foot

690 tuit li autre èrent mené à mendier.”

all the others will-be led to begging

— “Ne dites preu, Looyz respondié;

Not you-say good Louis answered

moult est preudoms Guillaumes li guerriers,

very is worthy-man William the warrior

en nule terre n'a meillor chevalier.

in any land not-there-is better knight

Bien m'a servi au fer et à l'acier:

Well me-he-has served with-the iron and with the-steel

Jhesus de gloire l'en doint bien repérier,

Jesus of glory him-thence give well to-return

et si li doint tote Espagne aquitier!"

and so to-him give all Spain to-free

Iluec avoit un gentil chevalier,

There was a noble knight

q'en apeloit le Tolosant Gautier:

whom-one called the Toulousan Walter

quant il oï Guillaume lédengier,

when he heard William reviled

moult fu dolans, n'i ot que corrocier:

very he-was sorrowful not-there was but anger

isnelement avale le planchier,

swiftly he-descends the floor

vint à Guillaume se'l sesi par l'estrier,

he-came to William so-him he-seized by the-stirrup

et par la resne de son corant destrier:

and by the rein of his running charger

"Sire, dist-il, moult es buens chevaliers,

Lord said-he very thou-art good knight

mès el palès ne vaus-tu un denier."

but in-the palace not art-worth-thou a penny

— "Qui dit-ce donques?" dit Guillaumes li fiers.

Who says-it then says William the fierce

— "Sire, dit-il, ge ne'l vos doi noier:

Lord says-he I not-it to-you ought to-deny

foi que doi vos, ç'a fet Aymes li viex:

by-the-faith that I-owe you this-has done Aymon the old

envers le roi vos pense d'empirier."

toward the king you he-thinks to-harm

695

700

705

710 Et dit Guillaumes: "Il le comparra chier.

And says William He it will-pay dear

Se Dex me done que puisse repérier

If God to-me grant that I-may return

ge li ferai toz les membres tranchier,

I to-him will-have all the limbs cut-off

ou pendre as forches ou en eve noier."

or hanged on-the gallows or in water drowned

Et dit Gautiers: "N'ai soing de menacier;

And says Walter Not-I-have care for threatening

715 tiex homs menace qui ne vaut un denier.

such man threatens who not is-worth a penny

Mès d'une chose vos vorroie proier,

But of-a thing you I-would beseech

lonc le service li rendez son loier.

according-to the service to-him render his reward

Ici devez la guerre commancier:

Here you-ought the war to-begin

cist a premiers vostre estre chalongié."

this-one has first your being challenged

720 Et dit Guillaumes: "Voir dites, par mon chié!"

And says William True you-say by my head

Li bers descent, et il li tint l'estrier,

The baron dismounts and he for-him held the-stirrup

tot main à main en montent le planchier.

all hand in hand thereof they-mount the floor

Voit le li rois, encontre s'est dreciez,

Sees him the king to-meet-him himself-he-is raised

endeus ses braz li a au col ploïé,

both his arms to-him he-has at-the neck bent

.iij. fois le baise par moult grant amistié.

725

three times him he-kisses with very great friendship

Moult belemant le prist à aresnier:

Very fairly him he-took to address

“Sire Guillaume, vos plet-il nule rien

Lord William to-you pleases-it any thing

d’or né d’argent que puisse esligier?

of-gold or of-silver that I-can pay

A vo plésir en auroiz sanz dongier.”

At your pleasure thereof you-will-have without refusal

— “Granz merciz, sire, Guillaumes respondié,

730

Great thanks lord William answered

je ai assez quanque il m’est mestier;

I have enough all-that it to-me-is needful

mès d’une chose vos vorroie proier,

but of-a thing you I-would beseech

que jà glouton n’aiez à conseilier.”

that ever glutton not-you-have for counselor

Lors se regarde dans Guillaumes arrier,

Then himself looks sir William back

en mi la sale choisi Aymon le viel:

735

in middle-of the hall he-saw Aymon the old

quant il le vit se’l prist à lédengier:

when he him saw so-him he-took to revile

“He gloz, lechierres, Dex confonde ton chié!

Ab glutton lecher God confound thy head

Por quoi te paines de franc home jugier,

For what thyself thou-strivest of noble man to-judge

quant en ma vie ne te forfis-ge rien?

when in my life not thee wronged-I anything

- 740 Et si te paines moult de moi enpirier:
And so thyself thou-strivest much of me to-harm
 par Saint Denis à cui l'en vet proier,
by Saint Denis to whom one goes to-pray
 ainz que t'en partes le te cuit vendre chier.”
before that thee-thence thou-part it to-thee I-think to-sell dear
 Il passe avant quant il fu rebraciez,
He passes forward when he was sleeves-rolled
 le poing sénestre li a melle el chié,
the hand left to-him he-has tangled in-the head
- 745 hauce le destre, enz el col li asiet,
he-raises the right into on-the neck to-him he-sets-it
 l'os de la geule li a par mi froisié.
the-bone of the jaw to-him he-has through middle crushed
 Mort le trébuche devant lui à ses piez.
Dead him he-tumbles before him at his feet
 Li cuens Guillaumes l'a sési par le chief,
The count William him-has seized by the head
 et par les janbes li Tolosans Gautiers,
and by the legs the Toulousan Walter
- 750 par les fenestres le gietent el vergier,
through the windows him they-throw into-the orchard
 sus un pomier, que par mi l'ont froissié.
upon an apple-tree so-that through middle him-they-have crushed
 “Outre! font-il, lecherres, pautonniers,
Away say-they lecher scoundrel
 jà de losange n'auroiz mès un denier.”
ever from flattery not-you-will-have more a penny
 — “Rois Loos, dit Guillaumes li fiers,
King Louis says William the fierce

ne créez jà glouton né losangier,

not believe ever glutton nor flatterer

que vostre pères n'en ot onques un chier.

for your father not-thereof had ever one dear

Ge m'en irai en Espagne estraier,

I myself-thence will-go into Spain to-wander

vostre ert la terre, sire, se la conquoier."

yours will-be the land lord if it I-conquer

— "Alez, biau sire, à Damedeu del ciel!

Go fair lord to Lord-God of-the heaven

Jhesus de gloire vos doint bien exploier,

Jesus of glory to-you give well to-succeed

que vos revoie sain et sauf et haitié."

that you I-may-see-again sound and safe and hale

Vet s'en Guillaumes, li marchis au vis fier,

Goes himself-thence William the marquis with-the face fierce

en sa compaigne avoit-il maint princier,

in his company had-be many-a prince

et Guielin et dan Bertran ses niés:

and Guielin and sir Bertrand his nephews

ensemble o els mainent .iij.c. somiers.

together with them they-lead three-hundred packhorses

Bien vos sai dire que porte li premiers:

Well to-you I-know-how to-tell what carries the first

calices d'or et messauz et sautiers,

chalices of-gold and missals and psalters

chapes de paile et croiz et encensiers.

copers of silk and crosses and censers

755

760

765

Quant il venront enz el règne essilié

When they will-come within into-the realm laid-waste

770 serviront tuit Damedeu tot premier.

will-serve all Lord-God all first

Bien vos sai dire que reportent li autre:

Well to-you I-know-how to-tell what carry the others

vasseaus d'or fin, messeaus et breviaires,

vessels of-gold fine missals and breviaries

et crucefiz et moult riches toailles:

and crucifixes and very rich cloths

quant il venront enz el règne sauvage

when they will-come within into-the realm savage

775 s'en serviront Jhesu l'esperitable.

so-thereby will-serve Jesus the-spiritual

Bien vos sai dire que reporte li tierz:

Well to-you I-know-how to-tell what carries the third

preoz et pailles, chaderons et trepiez,

cooking-pots and pans cauldrons and trivets

et cros aguz, tenailles et landiers:

and books sharp tongs and andirons

quant il venront el règne essilié

when they will-come into-the realm laid-waste

780 que bien en puissent atorner à mengier;

that well therewith they-may make-ready to eat

s'en serviront Guillaume le guerrier,

so-thereby will-serve William the warrior

et en après trestoz les chevaliers.

and in after all the knights

Vet s'en Guillaumes o sa compaigne bele,

Goes himself-thence William with his company fair

à Deu commande France et Es-la-Chapele,

to God he-commends France and Aix-the-Chapel

Paris et Chartres, et tote l'autre terre.

Paris and Chartres and all the-other land

Passent Borgoigne et Berri et Auvergne:

They-cross Burgundy and Berry and Auvergne

au gué des pors sont venu à un vespre,

at-the ford of-the passes they-are come on an evening

tendent i trés, paveillons et herberges.

they-pitch there tents pavilions and lodgings

785

The Wagon Train

V

William fears what the barons will say, and Bertrand cheers him. After an offering at Le Puy the army enters pagan country, where the knight Garnier, seeing a peasant carting a cask of salt, proposes a thousand casks filled with knights. They seize carts and oxen and hide the knights in barrels. Bertrand drives a cart into the mire; William rides as a merchant on a feeble mare. At Nîmes Kings Otrant and Harpin come to the market.

En ces cuisines ont cez feus alumez

In these kitchens they-have these fires lit

790 cil qui se hastent del mengier contraer.

those who themselves hasten of-the meal to-prepare

Li cuens Guillaumes estoit dedenz son tref,

The count William was within his tent

parfondemant commance à sospirer,

deeply he-begins to sigh

del cuer del ventre commença à plorer.

from-the heart from-the belly he-began to weep

Voit le Bertrans, se'l prent à esgarder:

Sees him Bertrand so-him he-takes to watch

795 “Oncles, dit-il, qu’avez à dementer?”

Uncle says-he what-have-you to lament

Estes-vos dame, qui pleurt ses vevetez?”

Are-you lady who weeps her widowhoods

— “Nenil voir, niés, einçois pense por el;

No-indeed truly nephew rather I-think of something-else

que diront ore cil baron chevalier:

what will-say now these barons knights

“Vez de Guillaume, le marchis au vis fier,

See of William the marquis with-the face fierce

o il a or son droit seignor mené:

how he has now his rightful lord handled

demi son règne li volt par mi doner,

half his realm to-him he-wished through middle to-give

il fu si fox qu'il ne l'en sot nul gré,

he was so mad that-he not him-thereof knew any thanks

ainz prist Espaigne, où n'ot droit hérité.”

rather he-took Spain where not-he-had right heritage

Ne verrai mès .iiij. genz assenbler,

Not I-shall-see ever-again four folk assemble

que ge ne cuide de moi doivent parler.”

that I not may-think of me they-must speak

— “Oncle Guillaume, por ce lessiez ester,

Uncle William for that let be

de ceste chose ne vos chaut d'ârer;

of this thing not to-you it-matters to-grow-angry

de l'aventure vet tot en Damedé,

of the-adventure goes all in Lord-God

demandez l'eve si seons au soper.

ask the-water so let-us-sit at-the supper

— “Niés, dit li cuens, bien fet à créanter.”

Nephew says the count well it-is to grant

As trompeors a fait l'eve corner.

By-the trumpeters he-has had the-water sounded

Communément s'assient au soper:

Together they-sit at-the supper

assez i orent venoison de sengler,

plenty there they-had venison of boar

800

805

810

grues et jantes et paons empeurez.

cranes and wild-geese and peacocks peppered

815 Et quant il furent richement convié,

And when they were richly feasted

li escuier vont les napes oster.

the squires go the tablecloths to-remove

Cil chevalier repairent as ostiex

Those knights return to-the lodgings

trusqu'au demain que il fu ajorné,

until-the morrow that it was dawned

que il montèrent ès destriers abrivez.

that they mounted on-the chargers swift

820 Vont à Guillaume le marchis demander:

They-go to William the marquis to-ask

“Sire, font-il, que avez en pensé?

Lord say-they what have-you in mind

Dites quel part vos vorroiz or aler.”

Say which way you will-wish now to-go

— “Franc chevalier, tuit estes effraié:

Noble knights all you-are frightened

n'a encor gaires que tornames d'ostel,

not-it-is yet much that we-turned from-lodging

825 tot droit à Bride le cors saint hennorer,

all straight to Brioude the body holy to-honor

nos irons là, et à la mère Dé.

we will-go there and to the mother-of God

De noz avoires i devons présenter,

Of our goods there we-ought to-present

si proiera puis la Crestienté.”

so will-pray afterward the Christendom

Et il responnent: "Si com vos commandez."

And they answer So as you command

Lors chevauchèrent et rengié et serré,

Then they-rode both ranked and close

et ont les tertres et les mons trespassez.

and have the hills and the mountains crossed

830

Par le conseil que lor dona Guillelmes

By the counsel which to-them gave William

ont trespasé et Berri et Auvergne:

they-have crossed both Berry and Auvergne

Clermont lessèrent et montèrent à destre.

Clermont they-left and they-rode to right

La cit lessièrent et les riches herberges:

The city they-left and the rich lodgings

ceaus de la ville ne vorrent-il mal fere.

those of the town not would-they harm do

835

La nuit i jurent, au matin s'en tornèrent,

The night there they-lay in-the morning themselves-thence they-turned

cueillent les trés, les paveillons doblèrent,

they-gather-up the tents the pavilions they-folded

et les aucubes sor les somiers trossèrent.

and the domed-tents upon the packhorses they-loaded

Par mi forez et par bois chevauchèrent,

Through middle-of forests and through woods they-rode

840

par Ricordane outre s'en repassèrent,

by Ricordane beyond themselves-thence they-passed-again

desi au Pui onques ne s'arestèrent.

as-far-as to-the Puy ever not themselves-they-stopped

Li cuens Guillaumes vet au mostier orer:

The count William goes to-the minster to-pray

.iij. mars d'argent a mis desus l'autel,

three marks of-silver he-has put upon the-altar

845 et .iiij. pailes et .iiij. tapiz roez.

and four silks and three carpets figured

Grant est l'offrande que li prince ont doné:

Great is the-offering which the princes have given

puis né devant n'i ot onques sa per.

after nor before not-there was ever its equal

Del mostier ist Guillaumes au cort nés,

From-the minster goes-out William with-the short nose

où voit ses homes se's a aresonez:

where he-sees his men so-them he-has addressed

850 "Barons, dit-il, envers moi entendez,

Barons says-he toward me hearken

vez-ci les marches de la gent criminel

see-here the marches of the folk criminal

d'or en avant ne sauroiz [mès aler]

from-now on forward not you-will-know-how more to-go

que truissiez hom qui de mère soit nez,

that you-may-find man who of mother be born

que tuit ne soient Sarrazin et Escler.

that all not be Saracens and Slavs

Prenez les armes, sor les destriers montez,

Take the arms upon the chargers mount

alez en feure, franc chevalier membré!

go to foraging noble knights renowned

Se Dex vos fet mès bien, si le prenez:

If God to-you does ever good so it take

toz li païs vos soit abandonez.”

all the country to-you be given-free

Et cil responnent: “Si com vos commandez.”

And they answer So as you command

Vestent hauberc, lacent heaumes gemez,

They-put-on hauberk they-lace helmets gemmed

ceignent espées as pons d’or noielez,

they-gird swords with-the pommels of-gold niello-worked

montent ès seles des destriers abrivez,

they-mount into-the saddles of-the chargers swift

à lor cos pendent les fors escus bouclez,

at their necks they-hang the strong shields bossed

et en lor poinz les espiez noielez.

and in their hands the spears niello-worked

De la vile issent et rengié et serré,

From the town they-issue both ranked and close

devant els font l’oriflanbe porter:

before them they-have the-oriflamme carried

tot droit vers Nymes se sont acheminé.

all straight toward Nimes themselves they-are set-on-the-way

Iluec vit l’en tant elme estanceler!

There saw one so-many-a helmet glitter

En l’avantgarde fu Bertrans l’alosez,

In the-vanguard was Bertrand the-renowned

855

860

865

- 870 Gautiers de Termes et l'Escoz Gilemers,
Walter of Termes and the-Scot Gilemer
 et Guielins, li preuz et li senez.
and Guielin the valiant and the sensible
 L'arièregarde fist Guillaume li bers
The-rearguard made William the baron
 à tot .x.m. de François bien armez,
with all ten-thousand of French well armed
 qui de bataille estoient apresez.
who for battle were made-ready
- 875 Il n'orent mie .iiij. lieues alé,
They not-bad at-all four leagues gone
 qu'en mi la voie ont un vilain trouvé,
that-in middle-of the way they-have a churl found
 vient de Saint-Gile où il ot conversé,
he-comes from Saint-Gilles where he had dwelt
 à .iiij. bués que il ot conquesté,
with four oxen that he had acquired
 et .iiij. anfanz que il ot engendré.
and three children that he had begotten
- 880 De ce s'apense li vilains que senez,
Of this himself-betinks the churl as sensible-one
 que sel est chier el règne dont fu nez.
that salt is dear in-the realm whence he-was born
 Desor son char a un tonel levé,
Upon his cart he-has a barrel raised
 si l'ot emplí et tot rasé de sel.
so it-he-had filled and all heaped with salt

Les .iiij. enfanz que il ot engendrez

The three children whom he had begotten

jeuent et rient et tienent pain assez:

play and laugh and hold bread plenty

à la billete jeuent desus le sel.

at the tipcat they-play upon the salt

François s'en rient, que feroient-il el?

French themselves-thereat laugh what would-do-they else

Li cuens Bertrans l'en a aresoné:

The count Bertrand him-thereupon has addressed

“Di nos, vilain, par ta loi, don es nez?”

Tell us churl by thy law whence art-thou born

Et cil respont: “Jà orroiz vérité.

And he answers Soon you-will-bear truth

Par Mahom, sire, de Laval desus Cler;

By Mabomet lord from Laval above Cler

vieng de Saint-Gile, où je ai conquesté.

I-come from Saint-Gilles where I have earned

Or m'en revois por reclorre mes blez:

Now myself-thence I-return for to-fence-in my wheat

se Mahomez les me voloit sauver

if Mahomet them for-me would save

bien m'en garroie, tant en ai-ge semé.”

well myself-thereby I-would-provide so-much thereof have-I sown

Dient François: “Or as que bris parlé,

Say French Now thou-hast as fool spoken

quant tu cé croiz que Mahomes soit Dé,

since thou this believest that Mahomet be God

que par lui aies richece né planté,

that by him thou-mayest-have riches or plenty

885

890

895

froit en yver né chalur en esté.

cold in winter or heat in summer

900 L'en te devroit toz les membres coper."

One thee ought all the limbs to-cut-off

Et dit Guillaumes: "Baron, lessiez ester.

And says William Barons let be

D'un autre afère vorrai à lui parler."

Of-an other affair I-will-wish with him to-speak

Li cuens Guillaumes li commença à dire:

The count William to-him began to say

"Diva, vilain, par la loi dont tu vives,

Say-come churl by the law by-which thou livest

905 fus-tu à Nymes, la fort cité garnie?"

wert-thou at Nîmes the strong city furnished

— "Oïl, voir, sire, le paaige me quistrent;

Yés truly lord the toll of-me they-sought

ge fui trop pources si ne'l poi baillier mie.

I was too poor so not-it I-could give at-all

Il me lessèrent por mes enfanz qu'il virent."

They me let-go for my children whom-they saw

— "Di moi, vilain, des estres de la vile."

Tell me churl of-the situation of the town

910 Et cil respont: "Ce vos sai-ge bien dire:

And he answers That to-you know-I-how well to-tell

por un denier .ij. granz pains i véismes;

for a penny two great loaves there we-saw

la denerée vaut .iij. en autre vile:

the pennyworth is-worth three in other town

moult par est bone, se puis n'est empirie."

very much it-is good if since not-it-is worsened

— "Fox, dit Guillaumes, ce ne demant-je mie,

Fool says William that not ask-I at-all

mès des paiens chevaliers de la vile,

but of-the pagans knights of the town

del roi Otrant et de sa compaignie."

of-the king Otrant and of his company

Dit li vilains: "De ce ne sai-ge mie,

Says the churl Of that not know-I at-all

né jà par moi n'en iert mençonge dite."

nor ever by me not-thereof will-be lie said

Là fu Garniers, uns chevaliers nobiles,

There was Garnier a knight noble

vavassors fu, et moult sot de boidie,

vavasour he-was and much he-knew of guile

d'engignement sot tote la mestrie.

of-contriving he-knew all the mastery

Il regarda les quatre bués qui virent:

He looked-at the four oxen which they-saw

"Sire, fet-il, se Dex me beneie!

Lord says-he so God me bless

Qui oroït ore mil tonneaus de tel guise

Who would-have now a-thousand barrels of such kind

comme cele est qui el char est assise,

as that-one is which on-the cart is set

et les éust de chevaliers emplies,

and them had with knights filled

se's conduisist tot le chemin de Nymes,

if-them he-conducted all the road of Nîmes

915

920

925

si fêtement porroit prendre la vile.”

in-such fashion he-could take the town

Et dit Guillaumes: “Par mon chief! voir en dites,

And says William By my head true thereof you-say

930 ge le ferai se'l loe mes empires.”

I it will-do if-it advises my host

Par le conseil que celui a doné

By the counsel which that-one has given

font le villain devant els arester,

they-make the churl before them halt

si li aportent à mengier à planté,

so to-him they-bring to eat in plenty

et pain et vin et pyment et claré.

both bread and wine and spiced-wine and claret

935 Et cil menjuent, qui molt l'ont desirré.

And they eat who much it-have desired

Et quant il fu richement conraé,

And when he was richly fed

li cuens Guillaumes a ses barons mandé,

the count William has his barons summoned

et il i viennent sanz plus de demorer.

and they there come without more of delaying

Où qu'il les voit se's a aresonez:

Where that-he them sees so-them he-has addressed

940 “Baron, dist-il, envers moi entendez.

Barons said-he toward me hearken

Qui auroit ore mil tonneaus ancrenez

Who would-have now a-thousand barrels hooped

comme cil est que en cel char véez,

as that-one is which in that cart you-see

et fussent plain de chevaliers armez,

and they-were full of knights armed

se's conduisist tot le chemin ferré,

if-them he-conducted all the road paved

tot droit à Nymes, cele bone cité,

all straight to Nîmes that good city

si faitement porroit dedenz entrer:

in-such fashion he-could within enter

jà n'i orroit né lancia né rué."

ever not-there he-would-bear nor lance-thrown nor stone-cast

Et cil responent: "Vos dites vérité.

And they answer You say truth

Sire Guillaume, frans homs, quar en pensez.

Lord William noble man now thereof think

En ceste terre a-il charrois assez,

In this land has-it carts plenty

chars et charretes i a à grant planté:

carts and wagons there it-has in great plenty

fêtes vos genz arrière retorner

have your folk back return

par Ricordane, où nos somes passé,

by Ricordane where we are passed

si faites prendre les bués par poesté."

so have taken the oxen by force

Et dit Guillaumes: "Si en ert bien pensé."

And says William So thereof it-will-be well thought

945

950

955

Par le conseil que li lurons lor done

By the counsel which the rogue to-them gives

li cuens Guillaumes fist retourner ses homes

the count William had return his men

par Ricordane, .xiiij. liues longues.

by Ricordane fourteen leagues long

Prennent les chars et les bués et les tones.

They-take the carts and the oxen and the casks

960 Li bon vilain qui les font et conjoignent

The good churls who them make and join

ferment les tonnes et les charrues doublent.

fasten the casks and the wagons double

Bertran ne chaut se li vilain en grocent;

Bertrand not cares if the churls thereof grumble

tiex en parla qui puis en ot grant honte,

such-a-one thereof spoke who afterward thereof had great shame

perdi les eulz et pendi par la goule.

he-lost the eyes and hanged by the throat

965 Qui dont véist les durs vilains errer

Who then had-seen the hard churls go

et doleiores et coignées porter,

and adzes and axes carry

tonneaus loier et toz renoverel,

barrels bind and all renew

chars et charretes cheviller et barrer,

carts and wagons peg and bar

dedenz les tonnes les chevaliers entrer,

within the casks the knights enter

de grant barnage li péüst remembrer!

of great baronage it-him could remember

A chascun font un grant mail apporter:

To each they-have a great mallet brought

quant il venront à Nymes la cité,

when they will-come to Nîmes the city

et il orront le mestre cor soner,

and they will-bear the chief horn sound

nostre François se puissent aïdier.

our French themselves may help

970

Es autres tonnes si sont mises les lances,

In-the other casks so are put the lances

et en chascune font fere .ij. ensaïgnes,

and in each they-have made two ensigns

quant il venront entre la gent grifaïne,

when they will-come among the folk fierce

n'i entrepaignent li soldoier de France.

not-there may-be-hindered the soldiers of France

975

En autre tonne furent li escu mis;

In other cask were the shields put

en chascun fonz font fere .ij. escrins,

in each bottom they-have made two chests

quant il venront entre les Sarrazins

when they will-come among the Saracens

nostre François ne soient entrepris.

our French not be ensnared

980

Li cuens se haste del charroi aprestier.

The count himself hastens of-the wagon-train to-prepare

Qui dont véist les vilains del regné

Who then had-seen the churls of-the realm

985 tonneaus loier, refere et enfoncer,

barrels bind remake and put-beads-in

et ces granz chars retorner et verser,

and these great carts turn and overturn

dedenz les tonnes les chevaliers entrer,

within the casks the knights enter

de grant barnage li péust remenbrer.

of great baronage it-him could remember

Huimès devons de dan Bertran chanter,

Now we-must of sir Bertrand sing

990 com fêtement il se fu atorné.

how in-what-fashion he himself was arrayed

Une cote ot d'un burel enfumé,

A tunic he-had of-a coarse-wool smoked

en ses piez mist un vermeille soller:

on his feet he-put a red shoe

granz sont, de buief, deseure sont crévé.

great they-are of ox above they-are split

“Dex, dit Bertrans, beau rois de majesté,

God says Bertrand fair king of majesty

995 cist m'auront sempres trestoz les piez froé!”

these me-will-have soon all the feet chafed

Ot le Guillaumes, s'en a un ris gité.

Hears it William himself-thereof he-has a laugh thrown

“Niés, dit li cuens, envers moi entendez:

Nephew says the count toward me hearken

fêtes ces bués trestot cel val aler.”

make these oxen all that valley go

Et dit Bertrans: “Por néant en parlez,

And says Bertrand For nothing thereof you-speak

ge ne sai tant né poindre né bouter

I not know so-much nor to-prick nor to-push

que je les puisse de lor pas remuer.”

that I them may from their pace move

Ot le Guillaumes, s'en a un ris gité.

Hears it William himself-thereof he-has a laugh thrown

Mès à Bertran est moult mal encontré,

But to Bertrand is very ill befallen

qu'il ne fu mie del mestier doctrinez,

for-he not was at-all in-the trade taught

ainz n'en sot mot, s'est en un fanc entré:

ever not-thereof he-knew word until-he-is into a mire entered

trusqu'as moieus i est li chars entrez.

up-to-the hubs there is the cart entered

Voit le Bertrans, a pou n'est forsenez.

Sees it Bertrand by little be-is maddened

Qui li véist dedenz le fanc entrer,

Who him had-seen within the mire enter

et as espauls la roe sozlever,

and with-the shoulders the wheel lift

à grant merveille le péust regarder.

at great marvel him could regard

Camoisié ot et la bouche et le nés.

Bruised he-had both the mouth and the nose

Voit le Guillaumes, si le prist à gaber:

Sees him William so him he-took to mock

1000

1005

1010

“Beau niés, dist-il, envers moi entendez,

Fair nephew said-he toward me hearken

de tel mestier vos estes or mellez,

in such trade you are now mixed

1015 dont bien i pert que gaires ne savez!”

whereby well there appears that much not you-know

Ot le Bertrans, a pou n'est forsenez.

Hears it Bertrand by little he-is maddened

En cele tonne que li cuens dut mener

In that cask which the count was-to lead

fu Gillebers de Faloise, li bers,

was Gilbert of Falaise the baron

Gautiers de Termes et l'Escosz Gilemers.

Walter of Termes and the-Scot Gilemer

1020 — “Sire Bertran, de conduire pensez,

Lord Bertrand of driving think

ne gardons l'eure que nos soions versez.”

not we-watch-for the-hour that we be overturned

Et dit Bertrans: “A tot tens i vendrez.”

And says Bertrand In all time there you-will-come

De cels des chars devons ore chanter.

Of those of-the carts we-must now sing

Qui le charroi devoient bien mener

Who the wagon-train were-to well lead

1025 portent corroies et gueilles et baudrez,

they-carry straps and pouches and belts

portent grans borses por monnoie charger,

they-carry great purses for coin to-load

chevauchent muls et somiers toz gastez.

they-ride mules and packborses all worn

Se's véissiez encontremont errer,

If-them you-had-seen upward go

de male gent vos péüst remembrer.

of evil folk it-you could remember

En cele terre ne sauront mès aler,

In that land not they-will-know-how more to-go

por qu'il soit jor qu'en les puist aviser,

provided that-it be day that-one them may perceive

por marcheant soient jà refusé.

as merchants they-may-be ever refused

Sor la chaucié passent Gardone au gué,

On the causeway they-cross the-Gardon at-the ford

et d'autre part herbergent en un pré.

and on-the-other side they-lodge in a meadow

Dès or devons de Guillaume chanter,

From now we-must of William sing

com faitement il se fu atorné.

how in-what-fashion he himself was arrayed

Li cuens Guillaumes vesti une gonnel

The count William put-on a gown

de tel burel com il ot en la terre,

of such coarse-wool as it had in the land

et en ses jambes une grant chauce perse,

and on his legs a great hose dark-blue

sollers de buef, qui la chauce li serrent;

shoes of ox which the hose on-him tighten

ceint un baudré un borjois de la terre,

be-girds a belt-of a burgher of the land

pent un coutel et gaïne moult bele,

be-hangs a knife and sheath very fair

et chevaucha une jument moult foible.

and he-rode a mare very feeble

.ij. viez estriers ot pendu à la sele;

two old stirrups he-had hung at the saddle

1045 si esperon ne furent pas novele,

his spurs not were at-all new

trente anz avoit que il porent bien estre.

thirty years it-bad that they could well be

Un chapel ot de bonet en sa teste.

A hat he-had of cloth on his head

Delez Gardon, contreval le rivage,

Beside Gardon down the riverbank

iluec lessèrent .ij.m. homes à armes

there they-left two-thousand men at arms

1050 de la mesnie Guillaume Fièrbrace.

of the household-of William Fierce-Arm

Toz les vilains firent-il ensus trère,

All the churls bad-they aside drawn

par nul de ceus que novele n'en aille

by any of those that tidings not-thereof may-go

com fet avoir feront des tonneaus trère.

what sort-of wealth they-will-have from-the barrels drawn

Plus de .ij.m. lor aguillons afètent,

More than two-thousand their goads fashion

1055 tranchent et fièrent, s'acoillent lor voiaige.

they-cut and strike themselves-they-take-up their journey

Ainz ne finèrent, si vinrent à Nocène,

Ever not they-stopped until they-came to Nocène

à Lavardi, où la pierre fu trète

to Lavardi where the stone was drawn

dont les tores de Nymes furent fètes.

whereby the turrets of Nîmes were made

Cil de la vile s'en vont en lor afère,

Those of the town themselves-thence go on their business

adont regardent, si parlent l'un à l'autre:

then they-look so speak the-one to the-other

“Ci voi venir de marcheanz grant masse.”

Here I-see come of merchants great mass

— “Voir, dit li autres, onques mès ne vi tale.”

True says the other ever before not I-saw such

Tant les coitèrent, que il vinrent au mestre;

So-much them they-burried that they came to-the master

si li demandent: “Quel avoir fètes traire?”

so of-him they-ask What wealth do-you haul

— “Nos syglatons et dras porpres et pailles,

Our ciclatouns and cloths purple and silks

et escarlates et vert et brun proisable;

and scarlets and green and brown precious

tranchanz espiez et hauberz et vers heaumes,

cutting spears and hauberks and green helmets

escuz pesanz et espées qui taillent.”

shields heavy and swords which cut

Dient païen: “Ici a grant menaie,

Say pagans Here is great wealth

or alez donques au mestre guionnage.”

now go then to-the chief toll

1060

1065

1070

Tant ont François chevauchié et erré,
So-much have French ridden and journeyed

vaus et montaignes et tertres trespasé,
valleys and mountains and hills crossed

qu'il sont venu à Nymes la cité.
that-they are come to Nîmes the city

Dedenz la porte font lor charroi entrer,
Within the gate they-have their wagon-train enter

1075 l'un enprès l'autre, si comme il est serré.
the-one after the-other so as it is close

Par mi la vile en est le cri alé:
Through middle-of the town thereof is the cry gone

“Marcheant riche de cel autre regné!
Merchants rich from that other realm

Tel avoir mainnent, onc ne fu tel mené;
Such wealth they-lead ever not was such led

mès en tonneaus ont fet tot enserrer.
but in barrels they-have had all shut-up

1080 Li rois Otrants qui en oï parler,
The king Otrant who thereof heard speak

il et Harpins avalent les degrez:
he and Harpin descend the stairs

frères estoient, moult se durent amer,
brothers they-were much each-other they-had-to love

seignor estoient de la bone cité.
lords they-were of the good city

Trusqu'au marchié ne se sont aresté,
Up-to-the market not themselves they-are stopped

1085 .cc. paiens ont avec els mené.
two-hundred pagans they-have with them led

In Nîmes

VI

William pays the toll and tells Otrant he is Tiacre, a merchant of Canterbury with eighteen children, pointing to Bertrand and Guielin. He lists his wares while his carts block the palace door. Otrant notices the bump on his nose and thinks of William; William says merchants slit his nose when he was a young thief. Shut out of the palace, the steward complains to Harpin, who kills two of the oxen. William swears the pagans will pay.

Guillaumes vient tot droit en une place,

William comes all straight into a square

perron i ot, entaillié de vert marbre:

block there was carved of green marble

là descendi Guillaumes Fièrbrace,

there dismounted William Fierce-Arm

et prist sa borse, ses deniers en deslace:

and took his purse his pennies thereof he-unlaces

à granz poignées les bons deniers en saiche.

by great handfuls the good pennies thereof he-draws

Celui demande qui prent le guionaige.

Him he-asks-for who takes the toll

Ne velt por riens que il nul mal lor face.

Not he-wishes for anything that he any harm to-them may-do

Dient paien: "Jà mar i auroiz garde;

Say pagans Never to-your-harm there you-will-have fear

il n'i a home de si riche lignage,

it not-there has man of so mighty lineage

1090

1095 s'il vos disoit né orgueil né outrage,
if-be to-you said nor pride nor outrage
 que n'en pendist par la guele à un arbre."
that not-thereby he-would-hang by the throat on a tree

Endementiers qu'il vont einsi parlant
Meanwhile that-they go thus speaking
 et à Guillaume le conte pledoiant,
and with William the count parleying
 atant ez-vos et Harpin et Otrant
then lo-you both Harpin and Otrant
 1100 où il demandent le prisié marchant.
where they ask-for the prized merchant
 Dient païen qui le vont esgardant:
Say pagans who him go watching
 "Vez-le-vos là, cel preudome avenant,
See-him-you there that worthy-man comely
 à cel chapel, à cele barbe grant,
with that hat with that beard great
 qui à ces autres vet son bon commandant."
who to these others goes his wish commanding

1105 Li rois Otrants l'en apela avant:
The king Otrant him-thereupon called forward
 "Dont estes-vos, beaus amis marchant?"
Whence are-you fair friend merchant
 — "Sire, nos somes d'Angleterre la grant,
Lord we are of-England the great
 de Cantorbiere, une cité vaillant."
of Canterbury a city worthy

— “Avez-vos feme, beaus amis marcheant?”

Have-you wife fair friend merchant

— “Oïl, moult gente, et .xviij. enfanz:

Yes very fair and eighteen children

tuit sont petit, n'en i a que .ij. granz,

all are small not-thereof there has but two great

l'un a non Bègues et l'autre à non Sorant,

the-one has name Bègues and the-other has name Sorant

véez-les là se ne m'estes créant.”

see-them there if not to-me-you-are believing

Endeus lor monstre Guielin et Bertran,

Both to-them he-shows Guielin and Bertrand

si neveu èrent, fill Bernart de Brebrant.

his nephews they-were sons-of Bernard of Brabant

Dient païen qui les vont esgardant:

Say pagans who them go watching

“A grant merveille avez or beaus enfanz

To great marvel you-have now fair children

s'il se séussent vestir avenamment.”

if-they themselves knew-how-to clothe suitably

Li rois Otrants l'en apela errant:

The king Otrant him-thereupon called at-once

“Com avez non, beaus amis marcheant?”

How have-you name fair friend merchant

— “Beau très dolz sire: Tiacre, voirement.”

Fair very sweet lord Tiacre truly

Dit li païens: “C'est non de pute gent.

Says the pagan It-is name of base folk

Tiacre, frère, quel avoir vas menant?”

Tiacre brother what wealth goest-thou leading

1110

1115

1120

— “Syglatons, sire, cendaus et bouqueranz,

Silks lord taffetas and buckrams

1125 et escarlate et vert et pers vaillant,

and scarlet and green and dark-blue worthy

et blanz heauberz et fors elmes luisanz,

and white hauberks and strong helmets shining

tranchanz espiés et bons escuz pesanz,

cutting spears and good shields heavy

clères espées au ponz d’or reluisanz.”

bright swords with-the pommels of-gold gleaming

Respont Otrans: “Bien vos est, marcheanz.”

Answers Otrant Well to-you it-is merchant

1130 Et dit Guillaumes: “Baron, soffrez atant:

And says William Barons bear-with then

derrière viennent li plus chier garnement.”

behind come the most dear goods

— “Que est-ce donc?” — “El premier chief devant

What is-it then On-the first end in-front

encres et soffres, encens et vis argens,

inks and sulfurs incense and quick silvers

alun et graine et poivres et safran,

alum and grain and peppers and saffron

1135 peleterie, bazenne et cordoan,

furs sheepskin and cordovan

et peaux de martre, qui bones sont en tens.”

and skins of marten which good are in season

Otrans l’entent, si s’en rit bonement,

Otrant it-hears so himself-thereat laughs gladly

et Sarrazin en firent joie grant.

and Saracens thereof made joy great

Li rois Otrans l'en prist à apeler:

The king Otrant him-thereupon took to call

“Tiacre, frère, par la loi que tenez!

1140

Tiacre brother by the law which you-hold

Par vo plesir, dites nos véritez.

By your pleasure tell us truths

Mien escient moult grant avoir avez,

To-my knowledge very great wealth you-have

qui à charroi le fêtes ci mener.

which by wagon-train it you-have here led

Par voz merciz, fêtes-nos-en doner,

By your mercy have-us-thereof given

moi et ces autres qui somes bachelor.

1145

me and these others who are bachelors

Preu i auroiz se le chemin usez.”

Profit there you-will-have if the road you-use

Et dit Guillaumes: “Beau sire, or vos soffrez;

And says William Fair lord now yourself bear-with

ge n'en istrai huimès de la cité,

I not-thence will-go-out today from the city

la vile est bone g'i vorrai demorer.

the town is good I-there will-wish to-stay

Jà ne verroiz demain midi passer,

1150

Ever not you-will-see tomorrow noon pass

vespres soner, né solleill resconser,

vespers sound nor sun set

de mon avoir vos ferai tant doner,

of my wealth to-you I-will-have so-much given

toz li pluz forz i aura que porter.”

all the most strong there will-have what to-carry

Dient païen: “Marcheant, trop es bers,

Say pagans Merchant too-much thou-art brave

1155 moult par es larges seulement de parler,

very much thou-art generous only of speaking

s'estes preudoms nos le saurons assez.”

if-you-are worthy-man we it shall-know enough

— “Voire, dist-il, plus que vos ne créez.

Truly said-he more than you — believe

Onques ne fui trichierres né avers:

Ever not I-was cheat nor miser

li miens avoirs est toz abandonez

the my wealth is all given-freely

1160 à mes amis qui de moi sont privez.”

to my friends who to me are intimate

Un de ses homes a li cuens apelé:

One of his men has the count called

“Est-va encore toz mes charroiz entrez?”

Is-it-come yet all my wagon-train entered

— “Oil voir, sire, la merci Damedé.”

Yes truly lord the mercy-of Lord-God

Par mi les rues les commence à guier,

Through middle-of the streets them he-begins to guide

1165 es larges places ez-les-vos descombrez;

in-the wide squares lo-them-you unloaded

qu'il ne velt estre de riens enprisonez,

for-he not wishes to-be in anything imprisoned

s'au besoing vient, qu'il se puist délivrer.

if-at-the need it-comes that-he himself may free

L'uis del palès en ont si estoupé,

The-door of-the palace thereof they-have so blocked

qu'as Sarrazins sera grief li entrer.

that-to-the Saracens will-be grievous the entering

Li rois Otrans li commença à dire:

The king Otrant to-him began to say

“Tiacre, frère, par la loi dont tu vives,

Tiacre brother by the law by-which thou livest

où as conquis si riche menantie,

where hast-thou acquired so rich estate

n'en quel païs, n'en quel fié est ta vie?”

nor-in what country nor-in what fief is thy life

Et dit Guillaumes: “Or vos sai-ge bien dire:

And says William Now to-you know-I-how well to-tell

en douce France l'ai-ge auques conquise,

in sweet France it-have-I somewhat acquired

or si m'en vois, de voir, en Lombardie

now so myself-thence I-go for true into Lombardy

et en Calabre, en Puille et en Sezile,

and into Calabria into Apulia and into Sicily

en Alemaigne desi qu'en Romenie,

into Germany as-far as-into Romagna

et en Tosquane et d'iluec en Hongrie;

and into Tuscany and from-there into Hungary

puis m'en revieg deçà devers Galice,

then myself-thence I-come-back hither toward Galicia

par mi Espaigne une terre garnie,

through middle-of Spain a land well-supplied

1170

1175

1180

et en Poitou desi en Normandie;

and into Poitou as-far-as into Normandy

en Angleterre, en Escoce, est ma vie,

into England into Scotland is my life

desi qu'en Gales ne finerai-je mie:

as-far as-into Wales not will-stop-I at-all

1185 tot droit au Crac menrai-ge mon empire,

all straight to-the Crac will-lead-I my host

à une foire de grant anceserie.

to a fair of great antiquity

Mon change fais el règne de Venice."

My exchange I-do in-the realm of Venice

Dient paien: "Mainte terre as requise,

Say pagans Many-a land thou-hast visited

n'est pas merveille, vilains, se tu es riches."

not-is at-all marvel churl if thou art rich

1190 Oiez, seignor, por Deu de majesté!

Hear lords for God of majesty

Coment Guillaumes fu le jor avisé.

How William was that day recognized

Li rois Otrants le prist à regarder

The king Otrant him took to regard

quant il l'oï si faitement parler,

when he him-heard so fashioned speak

si a véu la boce sor le nés.

so he-has seen the bump on the nose

1195 Lors li remembre de Guillaume au cort nés,

Then to-him comes-to-mind of William with-the short nose

fill Aymeri de Nerbone sor mer.

son-of Aimeri of Narbonne upon sea

Quant il le vit, a poi n'est forsené,

When he him saw by little he-is maddened

trestoz li sanz del cors li est muez,

all the blood of-the body to-him is changed

li cuers li faut, a pou qu'il n'est pasmez.

the heart to-him fails by little that-he is swooned

Cortoisement l'en a aresonné,

1200

Courteously him-thereupon he-has addressed

si l'en apele, com jà oïr porrez:

so him-thereupon he-calls as soon hear you-can

"Tiacre, frère, par la loi que tenez!

Tiacre brother by the law which you-bold

Cele grant boce que avez sor le nés

That great bump which you-have on the nose

qui la vos fist? Gardez ne soit celé;

who it to-you made See-that not be bidden

que me membre ore de Guillaume au cort nés,

1205

for to-me comes-to-mind now of William with-the short nose

fill Aymeri, qui tant est redoutez,

son-of Aimeri who so-much is dreaded

qui m'a ocis mon riche parenté.

who from-me-has killed my mighty kindred

Pléust à Deu, qui est mon avoé,

Would-it-please to God who is my advocate

et Tervagan et ses saintes bontez,

and Tervagant and his holy goodnesses

- 1210 que le tenisse çà dedenz enserré
that him I-held here within shut-in
 si com faz vos que ge voi ci ester,
so as I-do you whom I see here stand
 par Mahomet! ja seroit afolez,
by Mahomet soon he-would-be destroyed
 penduz as forches et au vent encroez,
hanged on-the gallows and in-the wind hooked
 ou ars en feu ou à honte livre!z!”
or burned in fire or to shame delivered
- 1215 Ot le Guillaumes, s'en a un ris gité:
Hears it William himself-thereof he-has a laugh thrown
 “Sire, dist-il, envers moi entendez.
Lord said-he toward me hearken
 De cele chose que vos ci demandez
Of that thing which you here ask
 vos dirai-ge volantiers et de grez.
to-you will-tell-I willingly and with good-will
 Quant je fui juenes, meschins et bachelers,
When I was young lad and bachelor
- 1220 si deving lerres merveilleus por embler,
so I-became thief wondrous for stealing
 et engignierres; onques ne vi mon per.
and contriver ever not I-saw my equal
 Copoie borses et gueilles bien fermez;
I-cut purses and pouches well fastened
 si m'en repristrent li mestre bachelers,
so me-thereby caught the master bachelors
 et marchéant cui ge avoie emblé,
and merchants whom I had robbed

à lor couteaus me crevèrent le nés,

with their knives to-me they-slit the nose

puis me lessèrent aler à sauveté;

then me they-let go to safety

si commençai cest mestier que véez.

so I-began this trade which you-see

La merci Deu! tant en ai conquesté,

The mercy-of God so-much thereby I-have acquired

comme à voz eulz par ici esgardez.”

as with your eyes through here you-look

Dist li paiens: “Moult avez fet que bers:

Said the pagan Very you-have done as baron

jamès as forches ne doiz estre encroez.”

ever-more on-the gallows not thou-oughtest to-be hooked

Uns Sarrazins s'en est d'iluec tornez,

A Saracen himself-thence is from-there turned

(cis qui'l connoissent l'apeloient Barré,

those who-him know him-called Barré

seneschaus iert le roi de la cité)

steward he-was of-the king of the city

dès or vorra le mengier conraer,

from now he-will-wish the meal to-prepare

en la cuisine por le feu alumer.

in the kitchen for the fire to-light

L'uis del palès trueve si encombré,

The-door of-the palace he-finds so encumbered

par nul enging ne pot dedenz entrer.

by any contrivance not he-could within enter

Quant il le vit a pou n'est forsené;

When he it saw by little he-is maddened

1225

1230

1235

- 1240 Mahomet jure, jà sera comparé.
Mahomet he-swears soon it-will-be paid-for
 Vint à Harpin, si li a tot conté,
He-came to Harpin so to-him he-has all told
 qui sire estoit de la bone cité,
who lord was of the good city
 il et ses frères Otrans li deffaez;
he and his brother Otrant the faithless
 cortoisement l'en a aresonné:
courteously him-thereupon he-has addressed
- 1245 “Damoiseaus, sire, envers moi entendez.
Young-lord lord toward me hearken
 Par Mahomet! mal nos est encontré
By Mahomet ill to-us it-is befallen
 de cel vilain qui céanz est entré;
from that churl who in-here is entered
 l'uis del palès nos a si encombré
the-door of-the palace to-us he-has so encumbered
 que l'en n'i puet né venir né aler.
that one not-there can nor come nor go
- 1250 Se g'en estoie créuz et escoutez,
If I-therein were believed and listened-to
 nos le ferons corocié et iré.
we him will-make vexed and angered
 Vez son avoir qu'il a ci amassé,
See his wealth which-he has here amassed
 vos né autrui ne velt-il riens doner:
you nor another not wishes-he anything to-give
 quar fètes, sire, trestoz ces bués tuer,
now have lord all these oxen killed

en la cuisine au mengier conraer.”

in the kitchen for-the meal to-prepare

Et dist Harpins: “Un grant mail m’aportez.”

And said Harpin A great mallet to-me-bring

Et cil respont: “Si com vos commandez.”

And he answers So as you command

Li pautoniers s’en est d’iluec tornez,

The scoundrel himself-thence is from-there turned

un maill de fer li ala apporter.

a mallet of iron to-him he-went to-bring

A lui restorne, el poing li a bouté,

To him he-returns in-the hand to-him he-has thrust-it

et Harpins hauce, si a Baillet tué,

and Harpin raises so he-has Baillet killed

et puis Lonel, qui estoit par delez,

and then Lonel who was by beside

(cil dui estoient li mestre limonier)

those two were the chief shaft-beasts

et escorchier les fet au bachelor

and flay them he-has by-the bachelor

en la cuisine, por le mengier haster.

in the kitchen for the meal to-hasten

Ses Sarrazins en cuida conraer;

His Saracens therewith he-thought to-feed

mes ainz qu’en aient de riens asavoré,

but before that-thereof they-have of anything tasted

mien esciant, sera chier comparé;

to-my knowledge it-will-be dear paid-for

que uns François a tot ce esgardé.

for a Frenchman has all this watched

1255

1260

1265

1270 Quant il le vit si l'en a moult pesé,
When he it saw so to-him-thereby it-has much weighed

vient à Guillaume, si li a tot conté:
he-comes to William so to-him he-has all told

enz en l'oreille li conseilla soé,
within in the-ear to-him he-whispered softly

ne l'aperçurent Sarrazin né Escler:
not it-perceived Saracens nor Slavs

“Par ma foi, sire, mal vos est encontré!
By my faith lord ill to-you it-is befallen

1275 De vo charroi ont jà deus bués tué,
Of your wagon-train they-have already two oxen killed

toz les plus beaux qu'avions amené:
all the most fair that-we-had brought

au preudome èrent que avez encontré,
to-the worthy-man they-were whom you-have met

el front devant les avoit-on guié.
on-the forehead in-front them had-one guided

En cel tonel savez qui est entré:
In that barrel you-know who is entered

1280 cuens Gilebers de Faloise sor mer,
count Gilbert of Falaise upon sea

Gautiers de Termes et l'Escosz Gilemers;
Walter of Termes and the-Scot Gilemer

Bertrans vo niés les avoit à guier.
Bertrand your nephew them had to guide

Mauvèsément les avez-vos gardez.”
Badly them have-you guarded

Ot le Guillaumes, a pou n'est forsenez,
Hears it William by little he-is maddened

moult belement li respont et soef:

very gently to-him he-answers and softly

“Qui a ce fet? garde ne me celer.”

Who has this done see-that not from-me hide

— “Par foi, beau sire, jamar le mescrerez,

By faith fair lord never-to-your-harm it you-will-disbelieve

ç’a fet Harpins, li cuiverz parjurez.”

this-has done Harpin the base-one perjured

— “Por quoi, deable?” que lor a demandé.

For what devil that of-them he-has asked

— “Ne sai, beau sire, par la foi que doi Dé!”

Not I-know fair lord by the faith that I-owe God

Ot le Guillaumes, si en fu aïré,

Hears it William so thereby he-was angered

et dit en bas, qu’il ne fu escouté:

and says in low so-that-he not was heard

“Par Saint Denis qui est mes avoez,

By Saint Denis who is my advocate

encor encui sera chier comparé!”

yet today it-will-be dear paid-for

Entor lui sont Sarrazin amassé,

Around him are Saracens amassed

qui moult le gabent et l’ont atainé.

who much him mock and him-have provoked

Li rois Herpins lor avoit commandé,

The king Harpin to-them had commanded

qui de parole se volt à lui meller,

who with word himself wished with him to-meddle

il et ses frères Agrapars li Esclers.

he and his brother Agrapart the Slav

1285

1290

1295

The Taking of Nîmes

VII

Otrant mocks the merchant's rags, and Harpin pulls his beard. William says he is no merchant and kills Harpin with his fist. As the pagans rush him he sounds his horn, and the knights break out of the barrels. Otrant flees and is caught; told to believe in Christ or lose his head, he refuses and is thrown from a window. The French win Nîmes with food for seven years, the peasants are repaid, and the news reaches Louis.

- 1300 Oez seignor, que Dex vos beneie!
Hear lords may God you bless
Com faitement Guillaume ataïnent.
How in-what-fashion William they-provoke
Li rois Otrans li commença à dire:
The king Otrant to-him began to say
“Diva! vilains, Damedex te maudie!
Say-come churl Lord-God thee curse
Por quoi n’as ores ta mesnie vestie,
For what not-thou-hast now thy household clothed
1305 et toi méisme, d’une seule pelice?
and thee thyself with-a single fur-cloak
Moult mielz en fust et amée et chérie.”
Very better thereby it-would-be both loved and cherished
Et dist Guillaumes: “N’i dorroie une alie,
And said William Not-there I-would-give a sorb-berry
einçois sera arrière revertie
rather it-will-be back returned
à ma moillier qui m’atent et désirre,
to my wife who me-awaits and longs-for

de grant avoir assazée et garnie,

with great wealth sated and furnished

que ma mesnie soit par moi revestie.”

than my household be by me reclothed

1310

Li rois Otranz li a dit par contraire:

The king Otrant to-him has said in spite

“Diva! vilains, Mahomes mal te face!

Say-come churl Mahomet evil to-thee do

Por quoi as or si granz sollers de vache,

For what thou-bast now so great shoes of cow

et ta gonele et tes corrois si gastes?

and thy gown and thy belts so worn

1315

Bien senbles home qui jà bien ne se face.”

Well thou-seemest man who ever well not himself does

Passa avant, si li tire la barbe,

He-passed forward so to-him pulls the beard

par un petit cent peus ne li erraiche.

by a little a-hundred hairs — from-him he-tears

Voit le Guillaumes, par un pou n'en enraige.

Sees it William by a little thereof he-goes-mad

Lors dist Guillaumes que ne l'entendi ame:

Then said William so-that not it-heard soul

1320

“Por ce, s'ai ore mes grans sollers de vache,

For this if-I-have now my great shoes of cow

et ma gonele et mes corrois si gastes,

and my gown and my belts so worn

si ai-ge non Guillaume Fièrrebrace,

so have-I name William Fierce-Arm

fil Aymeri de Nerbone, le saige,

son-of Aimeri of Narbonne the wise

1325 le gentill conte qui tant a vasselage.

the noble count who so-much has prowess

Cist Sarrazins m'a fet ore contraire:

This Saracen to-me-has done now harm

ne me connoist quant me tira la barbe;

not me he-knows when to-me he-pulled the beard

mal fu bailliée, par l'apostre saint Jaque!"

to-his-harm it-was handled by the-apostle saint James

Guillaumes dist en bas, à recelée:

William said in low in secret

1330 "Por ce, s'ai ore mes chaues enboées

For this if-I-have now my bose muddied

et ma gonele qui est et grant et lée,

and my gown which is both great and wide

si est por voir dans Aymeris mes pères,

so is in truth sir Aimeri my father

cil de Nerbone, qu'a proesce adurée.

he of Narbonne who-has prowess hardened

Ge sui Guillaumes cui la barbe as tirée,

I am William whose the beard thou-hast pulled

1335 mar fu bailliée, par l'apostre saint Père!

to-thy-harm it-was handled by the-apostle saint Peter

Que ainz le vespre sera chier comparée."

For before the evening it-will-be dear paid-for

Oez seignor, Dex vos croise bonté!

Hear lords God to-you increase goodness

Com faitement Guillaumes a ovré.

How in-what-fashion William has wrought

Quant son grenon senti qu'il a plumé,

When his mustache he-felt that-he has plucked

et del charroi i ot .ij. bués tuez,

and of-the wagon-train there had two oxen killed

or poez croire que moult fu aïré:

now you-can believe that very he-was angered

s'il ne se venge jà sera forsené.

if-he not himself avenges soon he-will-be maddened

Sor un perron est Guillaumes montez,

Upon a block is William mounted

à sa voiz clère se prist à escrier:

with his voice clear himself he-took to cry-out

“Felon païen, toz vos confonde Dex!

Felon pagans all you confound God

Tant m'avez hui escharni et gabé,

So-much me-you-have today scorned and mocked

et marchéant et vilain apelé;

and merchant and churl called

ge ne sui mie marcheans, par verté!

I not am at-all merchant in truth

Raol de Macre ne sui mès apelez;

Raoul of Macre not I-am more called

que par l'apostre qu'en quiert en Noiron-Pré!

for by the-apostle whom-one seeks in Nero-Meadow

Encui sauroiz quel avoir j'ai mené.

Today you-will-know what wealth I-have led

1340

1345

1350

Et tu Herpin, cuvert desmesuré,

And thou Harpin base-one immoderate

por qu'as ma barbe et mes guernons tiré,

for that-thou-hast my beard and my mustaches pulled

saches de voir, moult en sui aïré,

know of truth much thereby I-am angered

1355 ne sera mès né soupé né digné,

not it-will-be ever nor supped nor dined

tant que l'auras de ton cors comparé."

until that it-thou-wilt-have with thy body paid-for

Isnelement est en estant levé,

Swiftly he-is in standing risen

le poing sénestre li a el chief mellé,

the hand left to-him he-has in-the head tangled

vers lui le tire, si l'avoit encliné,

toward him him he-pulls so him-be-had bowed

1360 hauce le destre, que gros ot et quarré,

he-raises the right which thick he-had and square

par tel air li dona un cop tel,

with such fury to-him he-gave a blow such

l'os de la gueule li a par mi froé,

the-bone of the jaw to-him he-has through middle shattered

que à ses piez l'a mort acraventé.

so-that at his feet him-be-has dead crushed

Paien le voient, le sens cuident desver.

Pagans it see the wits they-think to-lose

1365 A haute voiz commencent à crier:

With high voice they-begin to cry

"Lerres, traîtres, n'en poez eschaper.

Thief traitor not-thence you-can escape

Par Mahomet qui est nostre avoez!

By Mahomet who is our advocate

A grant martire sera vo cors livreiz,

To great torment will-be your body delivered

penduz ou ars, et la poudre venté.

hanged or burned and the dust scattered

Mar osas hui roi Herpin adeser.”

To-thy-harm thou-darest today king Harpin to-touch

Seure li corent, n'i ont plus demoré,

Upon him they-run not-there they-have more delayed

1370

païen s'escrient: “Marcheant, tu as tort.

pagans cry-out Merchant thou hast wrong

Porquoi as-tu le roi Herpin ci mort?

Why hast-thou the king Harpin here killed

C'est une chose dont jà n'auras confort;

It-is a thing whereof ever not-thou-wilt-have comfort

jà en ta vie n'ières de ci estors.”

ever in thy life not-thou-wilt-be from here escaped

1375

Devant le duc véissiez maint poing clos.

Before the duke you-might-have-seen many-a fist clenched

Païen cuidèrent qu'il n'i ait mès des noz.

Pagans thought that-it not-there had more of-the ours

Li cuens Guillaumes mist à sa bouche un cor,

The count William put to his mouth a horn

trois foiz le sone et en grelle et en gros.

three times it be-sounds both in high and in deep

Quant oï a li barnages repost,

When heard has the baronage hidden

1380

enz ès tonneaus où il èrent enclos,

within in-the barrels where they were shut-in

prennent les maus, si fièrent les fonz hors.

they-take the mallets so they-strike the heads out

Espées traites saillent des tonneaus fors.

Swords drawn they-leap from-the barrels out

“Monjoie!” escrient par merveilheus effors.

Monjoie they-cry with wondrous effort

1385 Jà i aura des navrez et des morz.

Soon there will-be of-the wounded and of-the dead

Quant li vassal furent des tonneaus hors,

When the vassals were from-the barrels out

par mi les rues s'en vienent à efforz.

through middle-of the streets themselves-thence they-come with force

Li estors fu et merveilheus et granz,

The battle was both wondrous and great

et la bataille orrible et pesanz.

and the combat horrible and heavy

1390 Quant païen virent, li cuvert souduiant,

When pagans saw the base-ones treacherous

que François furent si fier et combatant,

that French were so fierce and fighting

as armes corent li cuivert souduiant.

to-the arms run the base-ones treacherous

Païen s'adoubent maint et communément,

Pagans arm-themselves many and together

en lor mesons et en lor mandement

in their houses and in their fortress

por els deffendre se vont apareillant,

for themselves to-defend themselves they-go making-ready

des hostiex issent les escuz très avant.

from-the lodgings they-issue the shields right forward

Un graile sonent, si se vont raliant.

A trumpet they-sound so themselves they-go rallying

Atant ez-vos un chevalier vaillant

Then lo-you a knight valiant

de la mesniée Guielin le poissant:

of the household-of Guielin the mighty

l'en lor amaine lor destriers auferranz,

one to-them leads their chargers war-horses

et cil i montent tost et isnelement.

and they there mount quickly and swiftly

A lor cos pendent les forz escuz pesanz,

At their necks they-hang the strong shields heavy

en lor poinz prennent les forz espiez tranchanz,

in their hands they-take the strong spears cutting

entre paiens se vont ademetant,

among pagans themselves they-go charging

“Monjoie!” escrient et derrière et devant.

Monjoie they-cry both behind and before

Cil por lor vie se vont bien deffendant,

They for their life themselves go well defending

que la citée iert pueplée de gent.

for the city was peopled with folk

Là véissiez un estor einsi grant,

There you-might-have-seen a battle so great

1395

1400

1405

tant hante fraindre sor les escuz pesanz,

so-many-a shaft break upon the shields heavy

1410 et desmaillier tant hauberc jazerant;

and unmail so-many-a hauberk jazerant

tant Sarrazins trébuchier mort sanglant.

so-many-a Saracen tumble dead bloody

Mar soit de cel qu'en eschapast vivant,

To-bis-harm be-it of him who-thence might-escape alive

que tuit ne soient en la place morant!

that all not be in the square dying

Tote la terre est coverte de sanc.

All the ground is covered with blood

1415 Otranz s'en torne, n'i fu pas demoranz.

Otrant himself-thence turns not-there he-was at-all staying

Li estors fu et merveilleus et forz,

The battle was both wondrous and strong

fièrent d'espées et des espiez granz cops.

they-strike with-swords and with-the spears great blows

Otranz s'en fuit, qui péor a de mort.

Otrant himself-thence flees who fear has of death

Li cuens Guillaumes le suit moult près au dos,

The count William him follows very close at-the back

1420 si le retint par le mantel del col,

so him he-held-back by the mantle of-the neck

puis li a dit hautement à .ij. moz:

then to-him he-has said loudly in two words

“Sez-tu, Otran, de quel gent sui prevoz?

Knowest-thou Otrant of what folk am-I provost

De cele gent qui en Deu n'ont confort:

Of that folk who in God not-have comfort

quant les puis prendre à honte vit li cors;

when them I-can take to shame lives the body

saches por voir, venuz es à ta mort.”

know for true come thou-art to thy death

1425

Ce dit Guillaumes à la chièr hardie:

That says William with the face bold

“Otran, fel rois, Damedex te maldie!

Otrant felon king Lord-God thee curse

Se tu créoies le fil Sainte Marie,

If thou believedst the son-of Holy Mary

saches de voir, t'ame seroit garie;

know of truth thy-soul would-be saved

et se ne'l fes, ce te jur et afie,

and if not-it thou-doeest this to-thee I-swear and affirm

de cele teste n'enporteras-tu mie,

of that head not-thence-wilt-carry-thou at-all

tot por Mahom, qui ne valt une alie.”

all for Mahomet who not is-worth a sorb-berry

Et dist Otrants: “De ce ne sai que die:

And said Otrant Of this not I-know what I-may-say

tant en ferai que mes cuers en otrie.

so-much thereof I-will-do as my heart thereto grants

Par Mahomet! ce ne ferai-ge mie,

By Mahomet this not will-do-I at-all

que vo Deu croie et ma loi déguerpisse.”

that your God I-believe and my law forsake

1430

1435

Ot le Guillaumes, a pou n'enrage d'ire,
Hears it William by little he-goes-mad with-anger

toz les degrez contreval le traïne.

all the stairs down him he-draws

Li Franc le voient, si li pristent à dire.

The Franks it see so to-him they-took to say

1440 François s'escrient: "Otran, que di le mot,

French cry-out Otrant now say the word

por quoi auras .ij. jorz respit de mort!"

for which thou-wilt-have two days respite from death

Li cuens Guillaumes s'escrïa à effort:

The count William cried-out with force

"Cent dahez ait qui l'en priera trop!"

A-hundred curses have who him-thereof will-beg too-much

Par un des estres l'avoient lancié fors,

Through one of-the windows him-they-had hurled out

1445 ainz qu'il venist à terre fu-il morz.

before that-he came to ground was-he dead

Et après lui en gitèrent cent hors,

And after him thence they-threw a-hundred out

qui ont brisie et les braz et les cos.

who have broken both the arms and the necks

Or ont François la cité aquitée,

Now have French the city won

les hautes tors et les sales pavées.

the high towers and the halls paved

Vin et froment à planté i trovèrent,

Wine and wheat in plenty there they-found

devant .vij. anz ne seroit afamée,

before seven years not it-would-be starved

né ne seroit né prise n'enpirée.

nor not it-would-be nor taken nor-worsened

Poise à Guillaume que noz François ne'l sevent,

It-grieves to William that our French not-it know

li mil baron qui as tentes remestrent.

the thousand barons who at-the tents remained

Sus el palès un olifant sonèrent,

Up in-the palace an oliphant they-sounded

que l'ont oï noz genz qui hors remestrent,

so-that it-have heard our folk who outside remained

tantost montèrent sanz nule demorée,

at-once they-mounted without any delay

desi a Nymes n'i ont fet arestée.

as-far to Nîmes not-there they-have made stop

Quant il i vinrent si ont joie menée,

When they there came so they-have joy made

et li vilain qui après s'en alèrent,

and the churls who afterward themselves-thence went

qui lor charroi et lor bués demandèrent.

who their wagon-train and their oxen asked-for

François sont lié, qui pas ne lor vaèrent;

French are glad who at-all not to-them refused

ainz ne perdirent vaillant une denrée

ever not they-lost worth a pennyworth

qui assez bien ne lor fust restorée;

which very well not to-them were restored

1450

1455

1460

1465 par desus ce orent-il grant soldée.

by above that had-they great pay

Il s'en repèrent arrière en lor contrée.

They themselves-thence return back into their country

Très par mi France en vet la renommée:

Right through middle-of France thence goes the renown

li cuens Guillaumes a Nymes aquitée;

the count William has Nîmes won

à Looy la parole est contée,

to Louis the word is told

1470 li rois l'entent, grant joie en a menée,

the king it-hears great joy thereof he-has made

Deu en aore et Marie sa mère.

God thereof he-worships and Mary his mother

ANONYMOUS

La Prise d'Orenge

The Capture of Orange

The Escaped Captive

I

The singer promises the song of how William took Orange and wed Orable, King Thibaut's wife. One May morning in Nîmes William, weary of peace, wishes for maidens and for pagans to fight. Gilbert, held three years in Orange, kills his jailer and reaches Nîmes starving. He describes the fortress, King Arragon, and Orable, the fairest lady alive; William swears never to bear arms again unless he wins both her and the city.

Oez seignor, que Dex vos beneie,

Hear lords may God you bless

li glorieus, li filz Sainte Marie!

the glorious the son-of Holy Mary

Bone chançon que ge vos vorrai dire.

Good song which I to-you will-wish to-say

Ceste n'est mie d'orgueill né de folie,

This not-is at-all of-pride nor of folly

né de mençonge estrete né emprise,

nor of lie extracted nor undertaken

mès de preudomes qui Espaigne conquistrent.

but of worthy-men who Spain conquered

Icil le sèvent qui en vont à Saint Gile,

Those it know who thence go to Saint Gilles

qui les ensaignes en ont véu à Bride,

who the ensigns thereof have seen at Brioude

l'escu Guillaume et la targe florie,

the-shield-of William and the targe flowered

et le Bertran, son neveu, le nobile.

and the-one-of Bertrand his nephew the noble

5

10

Ge ne cuit mie que jà clers m'en desdie,
I not think at-all that ever clerk me-thereof may-contradict

né escripture qu'en ait trouvé en livre.
nor writing which-one may-have found in book

Tuit ont chanté de la cité de Nyme,
All have sung of the city of Nîmes

Guillaumes l'a en la seue baillie,
William it-has in the his keeping

15 les murs hautains et les sales perrines,
the walls lofty and the halls of-stone

et le palès et les chasteleries;
and the palace and the castellanies

et Dex! Orenge n'en ot encore mie!
and God Orange not-thereof he-had yet at-all

Pou est des homes qui vérité en die,
Few are of-the men who truth thereof may-tell

mès g'en dirai que de loing l'ai aprise,
but I-thereof will-tell which from afar it-I-have learned

20 si com Orenge fu brisée et malmise.
so as Orange was broken and ruined

Ce fist Guillaumes à la chièr hardie,
This did William with the face bold

qui en gita les paiens d'Aumarie,
who thence cast the pagans of-Almeria

et ceus d'Eusce et celz de Pincernie,
and those of-Eusce and those of Pincernie

ceus de Baudas et ceus de Tabarie;
those of Baghdad and those of Tiberias

25 prist à moillier Orable la roïne,
he-took as wife Orable the queen

cele fu née de la gent paenie,

she was born of the folk pagan

et si fu feme le roi Tiebaut d'Aufrique:

and so she-was wife-of the king Thibaut of-Africa

puis crut en Deu le fil Sainte Marie,

then she-believed in God the son-of Holy Mary

et estora moustiers et abaïes.

and founded minsters and abbeyes

De ceus est poi qui ceste vos déissent.

Of those are few who this to-you could-tell

30

Oez seignor, franc chevalier honeste,

Hear lords noble knights honorable

plest-vos oïr chançon de bone geste,

please-it-you to-hear song of good geste

si come Orenge brisa li cuens Guillelmes,

so as Orange broke the count William

prist à moillier dame Orable la saige.

he-took as wife lady Orable the wise

Cele fu feme le roi Tiebaut de Perse;

She was wife-of the king Thibaut of Persia

ainz qu'il l'eüst à ses amors atrete

before that-he her-had to his love drawn

en ot, por voir, mainte paine sofferte,

thereby he-had for truth many-a pain suffered

maint jor jeuné et veillié mainte vespre.

many-a day fasted and watched many-an evening

35

- Ce fu en Mai, el novel tens d'esté,
It was in May in-the new season of-summer
- 40 florissent bois et verdissent cil pré,
bloom woods and grow-green those meadows
- ces douces eves retraient en canal,
these sweet waters withdraw into channel
- cil oisel chantent doucement et soef.
those birds sing sweetly and softly
- Li cuens Guillaumes s'est parmatin levez,
The count William himself-is early risen
- au moustier vet le service escouter,
to-the minster he-goes the service to-hear
- 45 puis s'en issi quant il fu définez;
then himself-thence he-went-out when it was finished
- monte el palès Otran le deffaé,
he-mounts into-the palace-of Otrant the faithless
- qu'il ot conquis par sa ruiste fierté:
which-he had conquered by his rough fierceness
- à granz fenestres s'est alez acouter.
at great windows himself-he-is gone to-lean
- Il regarda contreval le regné,
He looked down the realm
- 50 voit l'erbe fresche et les rosiers plantez,
he-sees the-grass fresh and the rose-bushes planted
- la mauviz ot et le melle chanter,
the thrush he-hears and the blackbird sing
- lors li remembre de grant joliveté
then to-him comes-to-mind of great merriment
- que il soloit en France demener.
which he was-wont in France to-lead

Bertran apele: "Sire niés, ça venez.

Bertrand he-calls Lord nephew here come

De France issimes par moult grant poureté,

55

From France we-went-out by very great poverty

n'en amenames harpeor né jugler,

not-thence we-brought harper nor jongleur

né damoisele por noz cors déporter,

nor damsel for our bodies to-divert

assez avons bons destriers sejoinez

plenty we-have good chargers well-rested

et buens hauberz et bons elmes dorez,

and good hauberks and good helmets gilded

tranchanz espées et bons escuz boclez,

60

cutting swords and good shields bossed

et buens espiez, dont li fer sont quarrez,

and good spears whose the irons are squared

et pain et vin et char salée et blez;

and bread and wine and meat salted and wheat

et Dex confonde Sarrazins et Esclers,

and God confound Saracens and Slavs

qui tant nos lessent dormir et reposer,

who so-much us let sleep and rest

quant par efforz n'ont passée la mer,

65

since by force not-they-have crossed the sea

si que chascuns s'i péust esprover!

so that each himself-there might prove

Que trop m'enuist ici à séjourner.

For too-much me-irks here to stay

Ensement somes ça dedenz enserré,

Just-so we-are here within shut-in

comme li homs qui est enprisonnez.”

as the man who is imprisoned

70 De grant folie s'est ore démentez:

Of great folly himself-be-is now lamented

jà ainz n'iert vespre né soleill escousez

ever before not-it-will-be evening nor sun set

que il orra une novele tel,

that he will-bear a tidings such

dont il iert moult corocié et irié.

whereof he will-be very vexed and angered

Or fu Guillaumes as fenestres au vent,

Now was William at-the windows in-the wind

75 et de François tiex .lx. en estant,

and of French such sixty in standing

n'i a celui n'ait frès hermine blanc,

not-there is that-one not-has fresh ermine white

chaucés de soie, sollers de cordoan.

hose of silk shoes of cordovan

Li plusor tiennent lor fauconceaus au vent.

The most hold their falcons in-the wind

Li cuens Guillaumes ot moult le cuer joiant,

The count William had very the heart joyful

80 regarde aval par mi un desrubant,

he-looks down through middle-of a gorge

voit l'erbe vert, le rosier florissant.

he-sees the-grass green the rose-bush blooming

Et l'oriol et le melle chantant.

And the-oriole and the blackbird singing

Il en apele Guielin et Bertran,

He thereupon calls Guielin and Bertrand

ses .ij. neveux, que il pot amer tant:

his two nephews whom he could love so-much

“Entendez-moi, franc chevalier vaillant.

Hear-me noble knights valiant

De France issimes il n’a mie lonc tens,

From France we-went-out it not-has at-all long time

s’ëussons ore mil puceles céanz,

if-we-had now a-thousand maidens in-here

de ceus de France, as genz cors avenanz,

of those of France with-the fair bodies comely

si s’i alassent cist baron déportant,

so themselves-there would-go these barons diverting

et ge méismes allasse donoiant,

and I myself would-go courting

icele chose me venist à talant.

that thing to-me would-come to liking

Assez avons beaus destriers auferranz,

Plenty we-have fair chargers war-horses

et bons hauberz et bons elmes luisanz,

and good hauberks and good helmets shining

tranchanz espiez et bons escuz pesanz,

cutting spears and good shields heavy

bones espées, dont li heut sont d’argent,

good swords whose the hilts are of-silver

et pain et vin, char salée et froment.

and bread and wine meat salted and wheat

Et Dex confonde Sarrazins et Persans,

And God confound Saracens and Persians

85

90

95

quant mer ne passent par lor efforcement!

since sea not they-cross with their force

Dès or m'anuie le séjourner céanz,

From now me-irks the staying in-here

100 quant ge ne puis prover mon hardement."

since I not can prove my boldness

De grant folie se vet or démentant,

Of great folly himself he-goes now lamenting

jà ainz n'iert vespre né le soleil cochant

ever before not-it-will-be evening nor the sun setting

que il orra une novele grant,

that he will-bear a tidings great

dont moult sera corrocié et dolant.

whereof very he-will-be vexed and sorrowful

105 Or fu Guillaumes as fenestres del mur,

Now was William at-the windows of-the wall

et des François ot o lui cent et plus:

and of-the French he-had with him a-hundred and more

n'i a celui n'ait hermine vestu.

not-there is that-one not-has ermine put-on

Regarde aval si com li Rones bruit,

He-looks down so as the Rhone roars

vers Orient, si com le chemin fu,

toward East so as the road was

110 vit un chétif qui est de l'eve issu,

he-saw a captive who is from the-water come-out

c'est Gillebers de la cit de Lenu:

it-is Gilbert of the city of Lenu

pris fu el Rosne, sor un pont, à un hu,
taken he-was on-the Rhone on a bridge with a shout

dedenz Orenge l'en menèrent li Tur.

within Orange him-thence led the Turks

Trois anz l'i ont et gardé et tenu,

Three years him-there they-have both guarded and held

trusqu'à un main que jor fu aparu,

until one morning that day was appeared

que Deu plot bien que il en fu issu.

that to-God pleased well that he thence was come-out

Uns Sarrazins le deslia par l'ui,

A Saracen him untied by the-door

puis l'a forment lédengié et batu.

then him-be-has greatly abused and beaten

Au ber en poise, qui tant i ot géu:

To-the baron it weighs who so-long there had lain

par le toupet l'a sesi, se'l tret jus,

by the forelock him-be-has seized so-him be-drags down

de son gros poing l'a si el col féru,

with his thick fist him-be-has so on-the neck struck

que il li brise et l'eschine et le bu,

that he to-him breaks both the-spine and the trunk

que à sez piez l'a jus mort abatu.

so-that at his feet him-be-has down dead struck-down

Par la fenestre s'en avale ça jus.

Through the window himself-thence be-lets-down here below

Puis ne pot estre né bailliez né tenuz;

Then not he-could be nor seized nor held

desi à Nymes ne s'est aresteuz.

as-far-as to Nîmes not himself-be-is stopped

115

120

125

Icil dira tiex noveles encui

He will-tell such tidings today

à noz barons qui parolent de bruit,

to our barons who speak of noise

que puis torra Guillaume à anui

that afterward will-turn William to grief

130 que à déduit de dames nu à nu.

than to pleasure of ladies naked to naked

Or fu Guillaumes as fenestres li bers,

Now was William at-the windows the baron

et li chétis ot le Rosne passé,

and the captive had the Rhone crossed

monte les tertres s'a les vaux avalé,

he-mounts the hills so-he-has the valleys descended

desi à Nymes ne s'i est arestez.

as-far-as to Nîmes not himself-there he-is stopped

135 Par la porte entre en la bone cité,

By the gate he-enters into the good city

trueve Guillaume desoz le pin ramé,

he-finds William under the pine branching

en sa compaigne maint chevalier membré.

in his company many-a knight renowned

Desoz le pin lor chantoit un jugler

Under the pine to-them sang a jongleur

vielle chançon de grant antiquité,

old song of great antiquity

140 moult par fu bone, au conte vint à gré.

very much it-was good to-the count it-came to liking

Et Gillebers en monte le degré:

And Gilbert thereon mounts the stair

voit le Guillaumes, se'l prist à regarder.

sees him William so-him he-took to regard

Il le vit noir, taint et descoloré,

He him saw black stained and discolored

et mège et pale, velu et descharné,

and lean and pale hairy and flesless

cuida que fust Sarrazins ou Esclers,

he-thought that he-were Saracen or Slav

qui par efforz eüst passée mer

who by force had crossed sea

por ses noveles noncier et escouter;

for his tidings to-announce and to-bear

quant li chétis le prent à saluer:

when the captive him takes to greet

“Cil Damedex, qui fist et vin et blé,

That Lord-God who made both wine and wheat

del ciel nos done et lumière et clarté,

from-the heaven to-us gives both light and brightness

et home et feme fet aler et parler,

and man and woman makes go and speak

il saut Guillaume le marchis au cort nés

he save William the marquis with-the short nose

la flor de France, et le noble barné,

the flower of France and the noble baronage

les poingneors que ci voi assemblé!”

the fighters whom here I-see assembled

— “Amis, beau frère, toi beneie Dex!

Friend fair brother thee bless God

145

150

155

Mès or nos dites, gardez ne'l me celez,

But now to-us tell see-that not-it from-me bide

icest Guillaume qui t'aprist à nommer?"

this William who thee-taught to name

— "Sire, dist-il, jà orroiz vérité.

Lord said-he soon you-will-hear truth

Dedenz Orenge où ai grant pièce esté;

Within Orange where I-have great while been

160 ainz ne lor poi par efforz eschaper,

ever not from-them I-could by force escape

trusqu'à un main que il fu ajorné,

until one morning that it was dawned

qu'à Jhesu plot que je fui délivré."

that-to Jesus pleased that I was delivered

Et dist Guillaume: "Dex en soit aoré!

And said William God thereof be worshiped

Mès or me di, garde ne me celer,

But now to-me tell see-that not from-me bide

165 comment as non, et de quel terre es nez?"

how hast-thou name and of what land art-thou born

— "Sire, dist-il, jà orroiz vérité,

Lord said-he soon you-will-hear truth

mès je sui moult traveilliez et penez,

but I am very wearied and pained

de nuiz veillier et de jorz jéuner:

with nights waking and with days fasting

ge ne menjai .iiij. jorz a passez."

I not ate four days it-has passed

170 Et dist Guillaume: "Tu en auras assez."

And said William Thou thereof wilt-have plenty

Son chambellent a li cuens apelé:

His chamberlain has the count called

“Aporte-li à mengier à planté,

Bring-him to eat in plenty

et pain et vin et piment et claré,

both bread and wine and spiced-wine and claret

grues et jantes et poons enpeurez.”

cranes and wild-geese and peacocks peppered

Et cil si fist quant il l’ot commandé.

And he so did when he it-had commanded

Quant il se fu richement conraé,

When he himself was richly fed

as piez le conte s’asist tot de son gré,

at-the feet of-the count he-sat all of his will

si li commence noveles à conter.

so to-him he-begins tidings to tell

175

Guillaumes vit le mesagier estrange,

William saw the messenger strange

il l’en apele et puis si li demande:

he him-thereupon calls and then so of-him asks

“Don es-tu nez, amis, et de quel règne?

Whence art-thou born friend and of what realm

Comment as non et où estas en France?”

How hast-thou name and where dwelt-thou in France

Dist Gilleberz, qui fu de grant vaillance:

Said Gilbert who was of great valor

“Filz sui Guion, le duc qui tint Ardane,

Son I-am Guy's the duke who held Ardennes

180

- 185 et Vermendois ot-il en sa poissance.
and Vermendois had-he in his power
 Par la Borgoigne venoie d'Alemaigne,
Through the Burgundy I-was-coming from-Germany
 si m'en alai par l'eve de Losanne:
so myself-thence I-went by the-water of Lausanne
 uns venez me prist et une grant tormente,
a wind me took and a great storm
 si me mena au port par devant Gène.
so me led to-the port by before Genoa
- 190 Paiens me pristrent à Lions sor le Rosne,
Pagans me took at Lyons upon the Rhone
 si m'en menèrent au port desoz Orenge.
so me-thence they-led to-the port below Orange
 Tel forteresce n'a trusqu'au flun Jordane:
Such fortress not-there-is up-to-the river Jordan
 hauz sont les murs, et la tor grant et ample,
high are the walls and the tower great and ample
 et le palès et les reconnoissances.
and the palace and the lookouts
- 195 Là dedenz a .xx.m. paiens à lances,
There within it-has twenty-thousand pagans with lances
 et .vij.xx. Turs qui ont chières ensaignes,
and seven-score Turks who have dear ensigns
 qui moult bien gardent cele cité d'Orenge;
who very well guard that city of-Orange
 que moult redoutent Looyz ne la praigne,
for much they-fear Louis — it may-take
 et vos, beau sire, et les barons de France;
and you fair lord and the barons of France

et Arragons, uns riches rois aufaignes,

and Arragon a mighty king terrible

filz est Tiebaut de la terre d'Espaigne,

son he-is Thibaut's of the land of-Spain

et dame Orable, une roïne gente,

and lady Orable a queen fair

il n'a si bele desi en Oriente,

it not-has so fair as-far-as into Orient

bel a le cors, eschevie est et gente,

fair she-has the body slender she-is and fair

blanche la char, comme la flor en lente.

white the flesh like the flower on the-grafted-tree

Dex! mar i fu ses cors et sa jovente,

God to-her-harm there were her body and her youth

quant Deu ne croit, le père omnipotente."

since God not she-believes the father omnipotent

— "Voir, dit Guillaumes, moult est de grant poissance.

True says William very it-is of great might

Mès par celui en cui j'ai ma fiance,

But by him in whom I-have my trust

or ne quier mès porter escu né lance,

now not I-seek ever-again to-bear shield nor lance

se ge par tens n'i port ma connoissance."

if I in time not-there bear my device

Li cuens Guillaumes entendi le baron,

The count William heard the baron

dejuste lui s'asist sor un perron,

beside him he-sat upon a block

200

205

210

il l'en apele, si li dist par amor:

he him-thereupon calls so to-him said in love

215 "Amis, beaux frère, moult as bone reson;

Friend fair brother very thou-hast good reason

te tindrent onques Sarrazin en prison?"

thee held ever Saracens in prison

— "Oïl voir, sire, trois anz et .xv. jorz,

Yés truly lord three years and fifteen days

que ne m'en poi eschaper par estor,

so-that not me-thence I-could escape by fighting

trusqu'à un main que Dex dona le jor,

until one morning that God gave the day

220 c'uns Sarrazins felons et orgueillox

that-a Saracen felon and proud

me voloit battre, com fesoit chascun jor.

me wished to-beat as he-did each day

Et ge'l sesi par le toupet del front,

And I-him seized by the forelock of-the forehead

tel li donai sor le col de mon poing,

such to-him I-gave upon the neck with my fist

l'os de la gueule li esmiai trestot.

the-bone of the jaw to-him I-shattered all

225 Par la fenestre m'en eschapai tot sol,

Through the window me-thence I-escaped all alone

c'onques ne fu percéuz de nul d'ous.

so-that-ever not I-was perceived by any of-them

Ving à Beaucaire au port sor Oriflor

I-came to Beaucaire to-the port upon Oriflor

(lacuna)

Tur et Persant et li rois d'Arragon,

Turks and Persians and the king of-Arragon

li ainz-nez filz à Tiebaut l'Esclavon,

the eldest son of Thibaut the-Slav

granz est et gros et parcréuz et lons,

great he-is and big and full-grown and long

lée la teste et enbarré le front,

broad the head and swollen the forehead

et granz les ongles et agues en son;

and great the nails and sharp at-the tip

n'a tel tirant soz la chape del mont.

not-there-is such tyrant under the cape of-the world

Noz crestiens nos ocit et confont.

Our Christians us he-kills and confounds

Qui auroit jà la cité et la tor,

Who would-have now the city and the tower

et auroit mort cel felon traïtor,

and would-have killed that felon traitor

moult auroit bien emploïé son labor."

very he-would-have well employed his labor

"Amis, beau frère, dit Guillaumes li bers,

Friend fair brother says William the baron

est tele Orenge comme tu as conté?"

is such Orange as thou hast told

230

235

240

Dist Gilleberz: "Ainz est meillor assez.

Said Gilbert Rather it-is better much

Se voiez ore le palès principel,

If you-saw now the palace princely

comme il est hauz et tot entor fermez,

how it is high and all around enclosed

encontrement a-il que regarder.

over-against has-it what to-look-at

245 Si estiez le premier jor d'esté,

If you-were-there the first day of-summer

lors orriez les oseillons chanter,

then you-would-bear the little-birds sing

crier faucons et ces ostoirs muez,

cry falcons and these goshawks moulted

chevaus hennir et cez muls rechaner,

horses neigh and these mules bray

ces Sarrazins déduire et déporter.

these Saracens amuse and divert

250 Ces douces herbes i flèrent moult soef,

These sweet herbs there smell very softly

pitre et quanele, dont il i a planté.

pellitory and cinnamon whereof it there has plenty

Là porriez dame Orable aviser,

There you-could lady Orable behold

ce est la feme à dant Tiebaut l'Escler:

that is the wife of lord Thibaut the-Slav

il n'a si bele en la crestienté,

it not-has so fair in the christendom

255 n'en paienie, qu'en i sache trover.

nor-in beatbendom which-one there may-know-how to-find

Bel a le cors, eschevi et mollé,

Fair she-has the body slender and molded

et vairs les eulz comme faucon muez.

and gray the eyes like falcon moulted

Tant mar i fu la seue grant beauté,

So-much to-her-harm there was the her great beauty

quant Deu ne croit et la seue bonté.

since God not she-believes and the his goodness

Uns gentils homs s'en pèust déporter:

A noble man himself-thereby could divert

bien i fust sauve se'l vosist créanter."

well there she-would-be saved if-it she-had-wished to-grant

Et dist Guillaumes: "Foi que doi Saint Omer!

And said William By-the-faith that I-owe Saint Omer

Amis, beau frère, bien la savez loer.

Friend fair brother well her you-know-how to-praise

Mès par celui qui tot a à sauver,

But by him who all has to save

jà ne quier mès lance n'escu porter,

ever not I-seek ever-again lance nor-shield to-bear

se ge ne n'ai la dame et la cité."

if I not not-have the lady and the city

260

265

Into Orange in Disguise

II

William swears to eat no bread until he has seen Orange and its queen. Gilbert warns that he would die there, and Bertrand that he would be known by the bump on his nose, but William answers that a man in love is mad. Stained with ink and herbs, he, Gilbert, and Guielin set out, and Bertrand turns back. Posing as interpreters from Africa, they enter Orange and tell Arragon that William has killed Otrant and Harpin. William hears Arragon's threat and prays.

“Amis, beau frère, est Orenge si riche?”

Friend fair brother is Orange so rich

Dist li chétis: “Si m’aïst Dex, beau sire,

Said the captive So me-help God fair lord

se véiez le palés de la vile,

if you-saw the palace of the town

270 qui toz est fez à voltes et à lices!

which all is made with vaults and with lattices

Si l'estora Griffonez d'Aumarice,

So it-founded Griffonet of-Almeria

uns Sarrazins de moult merveillex vice.

a Saracen of very wondrous skill

Il ne croist fleur desi que en Pavie

It not grows flower as-far-as that in Pavia

qui n'i soit painte à or et par mestrie.

which not-there be painted in gold and with mastery

275 Là dedenz est Orable la roïne,

There within is Orable the queen

ce est la feme au roi Tiebaut d'Aufrique.

that is the wife of-the king Thibaut of-Africa

Il n'a si bele en tote paenie:

It not-has so fair in all beatbendom

bel a le cors, s'est gresle et eschevie,

fair she-has the body so-she-is slim and slender

blanche a la char comme est la flors d'espine,

white she-has the flesh as is the flower of-hawthorn

vairs eulz et clers, qui tot adès li rient:

gray eyes and clear which all ever to-her laugh

tant mar i fu la seue gaillardie

so-much to-her-harm there was the her gaiety

quant Deu ne croit, le fil Sainte Marie."

since God not she-believes the son-of Holy Mary

— "Voir, dit Guillaumes, en grant pris l'as or mise.

True says William in great esteem her-thou-hast now put

Mès par la foi que ge doi à ma mie!

But by the faith that I owe to my beloved

Ne mengerai de pain fet de ferine,

Not I-will-eat of bread made of flour

né char salée, né bevrain vin sor lie,

nor meat salted nor I-will-drink wine on lees

s'aurai véu com Orenge est assise.

till-I-shall-have seen how Orange is set

Et si verrai icele tor marbrine,

And so I-will-see that tower of-marble

et dame Orable, la cortoise roïne:

and lady Orable the courteous queen

la seue amor me destreint et justise

the her love me constrains and rules

que ne'l porroie né penser né descrire;

so-that not-it I-could nor think nor describe

280

285

290

se ge ne l'ai par tens perdrai la vie."

if I not her-have in time I-will-lose the life

Dist li chétis: "Vos pensez grant folie.

Said the captive You think great folly

S'estiez ore el palès de la vile,

If-you-were now in-the palace of the town

295 et véissiez cele gent Sarrazine,

and you-saw that folk Saracen

Dex me confonde, se cuidiez tant vivre

God me confound if you-think so-long to-live

que ça dehors venissiez à complie.

that here outside you-would-come at compline

Lessiez ester, pensé avez folie."

Let be thought you-have folly

Guillaumes ot la parole effraée

William bears the word frightening

300 que li chétis li a dite et contée:

which the captive to-him has said and told

il en apele la gent de sa contrée:

he thereupon calls the folk of his country

"Conseilliez-moi, franche gent hennorée.

Counsel-me noble folk honored

Cil chétis m'a cele cite loée,

This captive to-me-has that city praised

ge n'i fui onques, né ne sai la contrée.

I not-there was ever nor not know the region

305 Ci cort le Rosne, une eve desrubée,

Here runs the Rhone a water headlong

se ce ne fust, ge l'ëusse effraée.”

if that not were I it-would-have terrified

Dist li chétis: “Folie avez pensée.

Said the captive Folly you-have thought

S'estiez ore .c.m. as espées,

If-you-were now a-hundred-thousand with-the swords

à beles armes et à targes dorées,

with fair arms and with targes gilded

et vosissiez commencer la mellée,

and you-wished to-begin the fray

n'i éust eve né nulle destornée;

not-there would-be water nor any turning-aside

ainz qu'ëussiez ès granz portes l'entrée

before that-you-had at-the great gates the-entry

i auroit-il féru mil cops d'espée,

there would-there-have struck a-thousand blows of-sword

tant cengles routes, tantes targes troées,

so-many-a girth broken so-many-a targe boled

et tant baron abatu par l'estrée.

and so-many-a baron struck-down along the-road

Lessiez ester, folie avez pensée.”

Let be folly you-have thought

“Voir, dit Guillaume, tu m'as mis en effroi.

True says William thou me-hast put into fright

De la cité me contes orendroit

Of the city to-me thou-tellest now

que tele n'a nule né cuens né rois,

that such not-has any nor count nor king

310

315

- 320 et tu me blasmes que ne l'aille véoir.
and thou me blamest that not it-I-may-go see
 Par Saint Morise, qu'en quiert en Aminois!
By Saint Maurice whom-one seeks in Amiénois
 Ge te semoing, tu venras avec moi;
I thee summon thou wilt-come with me
 mès n'i merrons cheval né palefroi,
but not-there we-shall-lead horse nor palfrey
 né blanc hauberc né heaume d'Aminois,
nor white hauberk nor helmet of-Amiénois
- 325 n'escu de lance n'espîé poitevinois;
nor-shield of lance nor-spear Poitevin
 mes esclavines com chétis rapinois.
but pilgrim-cloaks like captives plundering
 Tu as el regne assez parlé turquois
Thou hast in-the realm much spoken Turkish
 et aufriquant, bédoin et basclois."
and African Bedouin and Basque
 Li chétis l'ot, cuidiez que ne li poist?
The captive it-bears would-you-think that not to-him it-weighs
- 330 Lors vosist estre à Chartres ou à Blois
Then he-would-have-wished to-be at Chartres or at Blois
 ou à Paris en la terre le roi,
or at Paris in the land-of the king
 quar or ne set de lui prendre conroi.
for now not he-knows of himself to-take care

Or fu Guillaumes corrociez et plains d'ire;

Now was William vexed and full of-anger

ses niés Bertrans li commença à dire:

his nephew Bertrand to-him began to say

“Oncle, fet-il, lessiez vostre folie,

Uncle says-he let-go your folly

s'estiez ore el palès de la vile

if-you-were now in-the palace of the town

et véissiez cele gent Sarrazine,

and you-saw that folk Saracen

connaistront vos à la boce et au rire,

they-will-know you by the bump and by-the laugh

si sauront bien que vos estes espie.

so they-will-know well that you are spy

Et lors, espoir, vos menront en Persie,

And then perhaps you they-will-lead into Persia

mengeront vos, sanz pain et sanz farine;

they-will-eat you without bread and without flour

ne targeront que il ne vos ocient.

not they-will-delay that they — you may-kill

Giteront vos en lor chartre perrine,

They-will-cast you into their dungeon of-stone

n'en istroiz mès à nul jor de vo vie,

not-thence you-will-go-out ever-again at any day of your life

tant que venra li rois Tiebaut d'Aufrique,

until that will-come the king Thibaut of-Africa

et Desramez et Gollias de Bile:

and Desramé and Golias of Bile

à lor talant feront de vos justise.

at their will they-will-do on you justice

335

340

345

Se por amor estes mis à joïse

If for love you-are put to judgment

dont porra dire la gent de vostre empire

then will-be-able to-say the folk of your empire

350 que mar véistes Orable la roïne.”

that to-your-harm you-saw Orable the queen

— “Voir, dit Guillaumes, ce ne redot-ge mie,

True says William that not fear-I at-all

que par l’apostre qu’en requiert en Galice!

for by the-apostle whom-one seeks in Galicia

Mielz voil morir et à perdre la vie

Rather I-wish to-die and to lose the life

que je menjuce de pain fet de farine,

than I may-eat of bread made of flour

355 de char salée né de vin viez sor lie,

of meat salted nor of wine old on lees

einçois verrai comme Orenge est asise

before I-will-see how Orange is set

et Gloriete, cele tor marberine,

and Gloriette that tower of-marble

et dame Orable la cortoise roïne.

and lady Orable the courteous queen

La seue amor me destraint et jostise:

The her love me constrains and rules

360 home qui aime est plains de desverie.”

man who loves is full of madness

Or fu Guillaumes por Orenge esmaiez,

Now was William for Orange dismayed

ses niés Bertrans l'en prist à chastoier:

his nephew Bertrand him-thereupon took to rebuke

“Oncle, dist-il, tu te veus vergoignier

Uncle said-he thou thyself wishest to-shame

et toi honnir et les membres tranchier.”

and thyself to-dishonor and the limbs to-cut-off

— “Voir, dit li cuens, ce ne doté-ge rien:

True says the count that not fear-I at-all

homs qui bien aime est trestoz enragiez.

man who well loves is all gone-mad

Ge ne leroie por les membres tranchier,

I not would-fail for the limbs to-cut-off

né por nul home qui m'en séust proier,

nor for any man who me-thereof might-know-how to-pray

n'aille véoir comment Orenge siet,

that-I-go see how Orange sits

et dame Orable qui tant fet à proisier.

and lady Orable who so-much is to prize

La seue amor m'a si fort jostisié,

The her love me-has so hard ruled

ne puis dormir par nuit né someillier,

not I-can sleep by night nor slumber

né si ne puis né boire né mengier,

nor so not I-can nor drink nor eat

né porter armes né monter sor destrier,

nor bear arms nor mount upon charger

n'aler à messe, né entrer en moustier.”

nor-go to mass nor enter into minster

365

370

375

Arrement fist tribler en un mortier

Ink he-had crushed in a mortar

et autres herbes, que connoissoit l'erbier,

and other herbs which knew the-herbalist

et Gillebers, qui ne l'ose lessier.

and Gilbert who not him-dares leave

Lor cors en taignent et devant et derrier,

Their bodies therewith they-dye both in-front and behind

380 et les visaiges, la poitrine et les piez.

and the faces the breast and the feet

Très-bien ressemblent deable et aversier.

Very-well they-resemble devil and fiend

Dist Guielins: "Par le cors saint Richier!

Said Guielin By the body-of saint Richier

A grant merveille estes andui changié.

To great marvel you-are both changed

Or poez bien tot le monde cerchier,

Now you-can well all the world search

385 ne seroiz jà par nul home entercié.

not you-will-be ever by any man recognized

Mès par l'apostre qu'en à Rome requiert!

But by the-apostle whom-one at Rome seeks

Ge ne leroie por les membres tranchier

I not would-fail for the limbs to-cut-off

n'aille avec vos, si verrai comment iert."

that-I-go with you so I-will-see how it-will-be

De l'oignement s'est et taint et torchié.

With the-ointment himself-be-is both dyed and smeared

390 Ez-les moult bien toz trois apareilliez:

Lo-them very well all three arrayed

de la vile issent, si ont pris le congié.

from the town they-go-out so they-have taken the leave

“Dex! dist Bertrans, beau père droiturier,

God said Bertrand fair father righteous

com somes ore traï et engignié!

how we-are now betrayed and tricked

Par quel folie est cest plet commencié,

By what folly is this affair begun

dont nos serons honi et vergoignié,

whereby we will-be shamed and disgraced

se Dex n'en pense, qui tot a à jugier.”

if God not-thereof takes-thought who all has to judge

395

Vet s'en Guillaumes li marchis au vis fier,

Goes himself-thence William the marquis with-the face fierce

et Gillebers et Guielins li fiers.

and Gilbert and Guielin the fierce

Li cuens Bertrans est retornez arrier,

The count Bertrand is returned back

et cil s'en torrent, n'i ont plus delaié.

and they themselves-thence turn not-there they-have more delayed

Desoz Beaucaire ont le Rosne trouvé,

Below Beaucaire they-have the Rhone found

et la Durance ont-il outrepassé:

and the Durance have-they crossed

à l'aviron se nagierent soef.

with the-oar themselves they-rowed softly

Puis passent Sorge sanz chalant et sanz nef.

Then they-cross Sorgue without barge and without ship

400

- 405 Par Tarascon s'en sont outrepassé,
By Tarascon themselves-thence they-are passed
 droit vers Orenge les murs et les fossez,
straight toward Orange the walls and the ditches
 les hautes sales et le palès listé,
the high halls and the palace bordered
 et les pomeaus et les aigles dorez.
and the knobs and the eagles gilded
 Là dedenz oent les oiseillons chanter,
There within they-bear the little-birds sing
- 410 crier faucons et cez ostoirs muez,
cry falcons and these goshawks moulted
 destriers hennir et cez muls recaner,
chargers neigh and these mules bray
 ces Sarrazins en la tor déporter,
these Saracens in the tower amuse-themselves
 pitre et quanele qu'i fleroient soef,
pellitory and cinnamon which-there smelled sweetly
 des douces herbes dont orent à planté.
of-the sweet herbs whereof they-had in plenty
- 415 "Dex! dist Guillaumes, qui me fëistes né,
God said William who me made born
 moult a or ci très-mirable cité!
very it-has now here very-wondrous city
 Tant par est riches qui l'a à gouverner."
So much he-is rich who it-has to govern
 Trusqu'à la porte ne se sont aresté.
Up-to the gate not themselves they-are stopped
 Gilebers a le portier apelé,
Gilbert has the porter called

en son langaige l'a cortois apelé:

in his language him-he-has courteously called

“Oevre la porte, lai nos léanz entrer,

Open the gate let us within enter

drugement somes d'Aufrique et d'outre-mer,

interpreters we-are of-Africa and of-overseas

si somes home le roi Tiebaut l'Escler.”

so we-are men-of the king Thibaut the-Slav

Dist li portiers: “Onques mès n'oï tel.

Said the porter Ever before not-I-heard such

Vos quel gent estes qui là hors m'apelez?

You what folk are-you who there outside me-call

Encor n'est mie rois Arragons levez,

Yet not-is at-all king Arragon risen

né ge n'os pas la porte deffermer,

nor I not-dare at-all the gate unbar

tant redoutons Guillaume au cort nés,

so-much we-fear William with-the short nose

qui a pris Nymes par sa ruiste fierté.

who has taken Nîmes by his rough fierceness

Estez iluec, au roi irai conter:

Stay there to-the king I-will-go to-tell

s'il le commande enz vos leraï entrer.”

if-he it commands in you I-will-let enter

— “Aleç dont tost,” dist Guillaumes li bers,

Go then quickly said William the baron

“isnelement, gardez ne demorez.”

swiftly see-that not you-delay

Et cil s'en torne sanz plus de l'arester.

And he himself-thence turns without more of the-stopping

420

425

430

435 Del palès monte les marberins degrez:

Of-the palace he-mounts the marble stairs

Arragon trueve séanz lez un piler,

Arragon he-finds sitting beside a pillar

environ lui Sarrazins et Esclers.

around him Saracens and Slavs

Cortoisement l'en a araisoné:

Courteously him-thereupon he-has addressed

“Sire, dist-il, envers moi entendez.

Lord said-he toward me hearken

440 A cele porte a trois Turs hennorez,

At that gate are three Turks honored

dient qu'il viennent d'Aufrique et d'outre-mer.”

they-say that-they come from-Africa and from-overseas

— “Va donc, beau frère, lai les céanz entrer;

Go then fair brother let them in-here enter

ge lor vorroie noveles demander

I to-them would tidings ask

que fet mes sires: moult aura demoré.”

what does my lord much he-will-have delayed

445 Et cil lor cort la porte deffermer.

And he for-them runs the gate to-unbar

Or est Guillaumes dedenz Orenge entrez,

Now is William within Orange entered

et Gillebers et Guielins li bers;

and Gilbert and Guielin the baron

mès n'en istront si l'auront désirré,

but not-thence they-will-go-out till-it they-will-have desired

ainz auront-il paine et ahan assez.

rather will-have-they pain and toil plenty

Or fu Guillaumes en Orenge léanz

Now was William in Orange in-there

et Guielins et Gilleberz li frans.

and Guielin and Gilbert the noble

Fardoillié furent d'alun et d'arrement,

Smeared they-were with-alum and with-ink

très bien resenblent Sarrazin ou tirant.

very well they-resemble Saracen or tyrant

El palès truevent .ij. Sarrazins estant,

In-the palace they-find two Saracens standing

et s'entrapelent et dient lor romant.

and each-other-they-call and say their speech

Dist l'un à l'autre: "Cist vienent d'Aufriquant,

Said the-one to the-other These come from-Africa

encui orrons noveles avenanz."

today we-shall-bear tidings pleasing

Li cuens Guillaumes vet tote voie avant

The count William goes all way forward

trusqu'au palès roi Tiebaut le Persant.

up-to-the palace-of king Thibaut the Persian

De marbre sont li piler et li pan,

Of marble are the pillars and the walls

et les fenestres entaillies d'argent,

and the windows carved with-silver

et l'aigle d'or, qui reluist et respient.

and the-eagle of-gold which gleams and shines

Soleil n'i luist, n'i cort goutte de vent.

Sun not-there shines not-there runs drop of wind

"Dex! dist Guillaumes, beau père roiamant,

God said William fair father redeemer

450

455

460

- 465 qui ainz mès vit palès si bien séant!
who ever before saw palace so well set
 Tant par est riches li sires de céanz,
So much is rich the lord of in-here
 que pléust Deu, qui forma tote gent,
that would-please-it God who formed all folk
 que i fust ore li palazins Bertrans
that there were now the palatine Bertrand
 o tot .x.m. de François combatans!
with all ten-thousand of French fighters
- 470 Hui enterroient Sarrazin en mal an,
Today would-enter Saracens into evil year
 g'en ocirroie ainz midi plus de cent."
I-thereof would-kill before noon more than a-hundred
 Arragon trueve lez un piler séant,
Arragon he-finds beside a pillar sitting
 entor lui ot .xv.m. Persanz:
around him he-had fifteen-thousand Persians
 morz est Guillaumes si de tot ne lor ment.
dead is William if of all not to-them he-lies
- 475 Or orroiz jà com il lor vet disant.
Now you-will-hear soon how he to-them goes saying
 "Amiré, sire, franc chevalier vaillant,
Emir lord noble knight valiant
 Mahom te saut et li Dex Tervagans."
Mabomet thee save and the God Tervagant
 Dist l'amiré: "Baron, venez avant.
Said the-emir Barons come forward
 Dont venez-vos?" — "Del regné Aufriquant:
Whence come-you From-the realm of-Africa

de vostre père, le roi Tiebaut poissant.

480

from your father the king Thibaut mighty

Hier matinet endroit none sonant

Yesterday early toward none sounding

fumes à Nymes, la fort cité vaillant,

we-were at Nîmes the strong city worthy

trover cuidames le riche roi Otran,

to-find we-thought the mighty king Otrant

et Synagon et Harpin le tirant.

and Synagon and Harpin the tyrant

Mort l'a Guillaumes au barnage des Frans,

485

Killed him-has William with-the baronage of-the Franks

ocis noz homes, détranchiez et sanglanz.

killed our men cut-to-pieces and bloody

Nos trois ot-il en sa prison léanz;

Us three had-be in his prison in-there

mès tant est riches d'amis et de parenz

but so-much he-is rich in-friends and in kinsmen

que nos lessa eschaper par itant,

that us he-let escape by so-much

ne sai comment: à maufé le comment!"

490

not I-know how to devil it I-commend

Dist Arragons: "Tant sui-ge plus dolanz.

Said Arragon So-much am-I more sorrowful

Par Mahomet, en cui je sui créant,

By Mahomet in whom I am believing

se ge tenoie Guillaume ci dedenz,

if I held William here within

toz seroit morz et livrez à torment:

all he-would-be dead and delivered to torment

- 495 l'os et la poldre en venteroie au vent."
the-bone and the dust thereof I-would-scatter to-the wind
- Guillaumes l'ot, si se vet enbronchant,
William it-bears so himself goes bowing
- mielz vosist estre à Paris ou à Sanz;
rather he-would-have-wished to-be at Paris or at Sens
- Dex reclama le père escordement:
God he-invoked the father fervently
- "Glorieus sire, qui formas tote gent,
Glorious lord who formedst all folk
- 500 et de la Virge fus nez en Belléant,
and of the Virgin wert born in Bethlehem
- quant li troi roi vos aloient querrant;
when the three kings you went seeking
- et en la croiz vos penèrent tirant,
and on the cross you tormented tyrants
- et de la lance fus feruz enz el flanc,
and with the lance thou-wert struck within into-the flank
- ce fist Longis, qui estoit non voiant,
that did Longinus who was not seeing
- 505 que sanc et eve l'en vint as poinz corant:
so-that blood and water to-him-thence came to-the hands running
- tert a ses eulz, si ot alumement.
he-wiped at his eyes so he-had light
- Si com c'est voirs que ge vois devisant,
So as that-is true which I go telling
- gardez nos cors de mort et de torment,
guard our bodies from death and from torment
- ne nos ocient Sarrazin et Persant!"
not us may-kill Saracens and Persians

Before King Arragon

III

At Arragon's table William wishes Bertrand were there with twenty thousand French. Asked about William, he says William will come in May and batter down the walls, and Arragon names the kings his father will bring from Africa. A pagan leads the three to Gloriette, a tower with an enchanted pine, where Orable sits in scarlet. When he praises William's strength, she calls the lady he loves fortunate. Meanwhile the pagans gather.

Or fu Guillaumes el palès sor la tor.

510

Now was William in-the palace on the tower

Il en apele ses autres compaignons

He thereupon calls his other companions

bassetement por la gent paienor:

very-softly for the folk pagan

“Seignor, dist-il, nos somes en prison,

Lords said-he we are in prison

se Dex n'en pense par son saintisme non.”

if God not-thereof takes-thought by his most-holy name

— “Oncle Guillaume, Guielins li respont.

515

Uncle William Guielin to-him answers

Gentix homs, sire, vos querriez amor:

Noble man lord you would-seek love

vez Gloriete, le palès et la tor,

see Gloriette the palace and the tower

quar demandez où les dames en sont,

now ask where the ladies thereof are

bien vos poez engaigier por bricon.”

well yourself you-can pledge for fool

520 Et dist li cuens: “Tu dis voir, valleton.”

And said the count Thou sayest true lad

Rois Arragons l'en a mis à reson:

King Arragon him-thereupon has put to speech

“Dedenz Aufrique quant fustes-vos, baron?”

In Africa when were-you barons

— “Beau sire chier, .ij. mois a et plus non.”

Fair lord dear two months it-has and more not

— Vèistes-vos roi Tiebaut l'Arragon?”

Saw-you king Thibaut the-Arragonese

525 — “Oïl, beau sire, à la cit de Vaudon.

Yes fair lord at the city of Vaudon

Il nos besa, si vos mande par nos

He us kissed so to-you sends-word by us

que vos gardez sa cité et s'onor.

that you guard his city and his-fief

Où est sa feme? la nos mosterez-vos?”

Where is his wife her to-us will-show-you

— “Oïl, seignor, dist li rois Arragons.

Yes lords said the king Arragon

530 Il n'a plus bele trusqu'as nues d'amont.

It not-has more fair up-to-the clouds above

Baron, dist-il, de mon père ai besoning;

Barons said-he of my father I-have need

François nos tolent noz palès et nos tors.

French from-us take our palaces and our towers

Ç'a fet Guillaumes, il et si dui nevou.

This-has done William he and his two nephews

Mès foi que doi Tervagant et Mahom!

But by-the-faith that I-owe Tervagant and Mahomet

Se ge tenoie Guillaume en ma prison,

535

If I held William in my prison

tost seroit ars en feu et en charbon,

quickly he-would-be burned in fire and in coal

l'os et la poldre ventée par en son."

the-bone and the dust scattered by at-the top

Guilumes l'ot, si tint le chief enbron,

William it-hears so he-held the head bowed

lors vosist estre à Rains on à Loon.

then he-would-have-wished to-be at Reims or at Laon

Deu reclama et son glorieus non:

540

God he-invoked and his glorious name

"Glorieus pères, qui formas Lazaron,

Glorious father who formedst Lazarus

et en la Virge préis anoncion,

and in the Virgin tookest annunciation

garis mon cors de mort et de prison,

save my body from death and from prison

ne nos ocient cist Sarrazin felon!"

not us may-kill these Saracens felon

Or fu Guilumes el palès seignori:

545

Now was William in-the palace lordly

l'eve demandent paien et Sarrazin,

the-water ask pagans and Saracens

metent les tables, au mengier sont assis.

they-set the tables at-the meal they-are seated

Guillaume i sist et ces niés Guielins:

William there sat and his nephew Guielin

parolent bas, tiennent lor chiés enclin,

they-speak low they-hold their heads bowed

550 forment redoutent que il ne soient pris.

greatly they-fear that they — be taken

Rois Arragons les fist moult bien servir,

King Arragon them had very well served

à mengier orent assez et pain et vin,

to eat they-had plenty both bread and wine

grues et gentes et bons poons rostiz;

cranes and wild-geese and good peacocks roasted

des autres mès ne sai que vos devis:

of-the other dishes not I-know what to-you I-may-describe

555 tant en i ot com lor vint à plésir.

so-many thereof there had as to-them came at pleasure

Quant ont mengié et béu à loisir,

When they-have eaten and drunk at leisure

cil eschançon vont les napes tolor.

those cupbearers go the tablecloths to-remove

As eschès jouent païen et Sarrazin.

At-the chess play pagans and Saracens

Guillaumes ot le palès retentir,

William hears the palace resound

560 qu'est entailliez de vert marbre et de bis,

which-is carved of green marble and of gray

vit les oiseaus et les lions escris:

he-saw the birds and the lions painted

“Dex, dist li cuens, qui en la croiz fus mis,

God said the count who on the cross wert put

qui onques vit palès si bien séir!

who ever saw palace so well situated

Quar pléust Deu, qui onques ne menti,

Now would-please-it God who ever not lied

que or fust ci Bertrans li palazins

that now were here Bertrand the palatine

o tot .xx.m. de François ferverstiz,

with all twenty-thousand of French iron-clad

encui traitroient paien moult male fin.

today would-take pagans very evil end

G'en ocirroie, par mon chief! quatre .xx..”

I-thereof would-kill by my head four score

565

Rois Arragons a Guillaume apelé,

King Arragon has William called

dejoste lui l'assiet lez un piler,

beside him him-be-sets beside a pillar

enz en l'oreille li conseilla soef:

within in the-ear to-him he-whispered softly

“Frans Turs, dist-il, or m'en di vérité,

Noble Turk said-be now me-thereof tell truth

quieus homs est dont Guillaumes au cort nés,

what-kind-of man is then William with-the short nose

qui a pris Nymes par sa ruiste fierté,

who has taken Nîmes by his rough fierceness

le roi Herpin et son frère a tué?

the king Harpin and his brother he-has killed

Jà vos ot-il en sa prison rué.”

Already you had-be into his prison thrown

Et dit Guillaumes; “Jà orroiz vérité.

And says William Soon you-will-hear truth

570

575

Tant par est riches, menanz et assazez,

So much he-is rich wealthy and well-provided

que il n'a cure d'or fin né d'argent cler,

that he not-has care of-gold fine nor of-silver bright

580 ainz nos lessa por néant eschaper,

rather us he-let for nothing escape

nés sor noz lois nos fist-il afier.

even on our laws us had-he pledge

Il le te mande, ne'l te devons celer,

He it to-thee sends-word not-it from-thee we-ought to-hide

que tu te fuies en Aufrique outre-mer;

that thou thyself mayest-flee into Africa overseas

jà ne verras le mois de Mai passer

ever not thou-wilt-see the month of May pass

585 qu'il te sivra à .xx.m. fer-armez:

that-he thee will-follow with twenty-thousand iron-armed

ne te garront les tors né li piler,

not thee will-protect the towers nor the pillars

les amplex sales né li parfont fossé,

the ample balls nor the deep ditches

à maus de fer te seront estroé.

with mallets of iron to-thee they-will-be holed

S'il te puet prendre, à martire es livrez,

If-he thee can take to torment thou-art delivered

590 penduz as forches et au vent encroez."

hanged on-the gallows and in-the wind hooked

Dist Arragons: "De folie parlez.

Said Arragon Of folly you-speak

Or manderai en Aufrique outre-mer,

Now I-will-send-word into Africa overseas

venra mes pères et ses riches barnez,
will-come my father and his mighty baronage

et Golias et li rois Desramez,
and Golias and the king Desramé

Corсолz de Mables et son frère Acerez,
Corсолt of Mables and his brother Acerez

595

et Clariaus et li rois Atriblez,
and Clariaus and the king Atriblé

et Quinzepaumes, et li rois Sorgalez,
and Quinzepaumes and the king Sorgalé

li rois d'Egyte et li rois Codroez,
the king of-Egypt and the king Codroé

et rois Moranz et li rois Anublez,
and king Morant and the king Anublé

et l'aufarains de Sorgremont sor mer,
and the-Aufaran of Sorgremont upon sea

600

Borraeus mes oncles et ses filz toz armez,
Borrel my uncle and his sons all armed

li .xxx. roi qui d'Espagne sont né.
the thirty kings who of-Spain are born

Chascuns menra .xx.m. d'adobez,
Each will-lead twenty-thousand of-dubbed-men

se's assaudrons as murs et as fossez:
so-them we-will-assail at-the walls and at-the ditches

morz iert Guillaumes et à sa fin alez,
dead will-be William and to his end gone

605

et ses neveuz à forches encroez."
and his nephews on gallows booked

Guillaumes l'ot, le sens cuide desver,
William it-bears the wits he-thinks to-lose

entre ses denz a respondu soef:

between his teeth he-has answered softly

“Par Deu! fet-il, danz gloz, vos i mentez,

By God says-he sir glutton you there lie

610 einz en seront troi mille Turs tuez,

rather thereby will-be three thousand Turks killed

soiez de Nymes né princes né chasez.”

may-you-be of Nîmes nor prince nor enfeoffed

S'il éust armes por son cors conraer,

If-he had-had arms for his body to-equip

jà fussent tuit el palès effraez,

already would-have-been all in-the palace frightened

que jà son sens ne'l péust atenprer.

for ever his wits not-him could temper

615 Or fu Guillaumes en la sale perrine:

Now was William in the hall of-stone

“Roi Arragon”, li commença à dire,

King Arragon to-him he-began to say

“sire, dist-il, monstrez-moi la roïne,

lord said-he show-me the queen

que si par aime l'emperère d'Aufrique.”

whom so very loves the-emperor of-Africa

Dist Arragons: “Il fet moult grant folie,

Said Arragon He does very great folly

620 quar il est vielz, s'a la barbe florie,

for he is old so-he-has the beard hoary

et ceste est bele et juvenete meschine:

and this-one is fair and young girl

il n'a tant bele en tote paiennie.

it not-has so fair in all beatthendom

En Gloriete mainne ses drueries:

In Gloriette she-leads her love-affairs

mielz ameroit Soribant de Venice,

better she-would-love Soribant of Venice

un baceler juene de barbe prime,

a bachelor young of beard first

qui de déport et d'armes set bien vivre,

who of pleasure and of-arms knows well to-live

qu'el ne feroit Tiebaut d'Esclavonie.

than-she — would-do Thibaut of-Slavonia

Trop par est fox vielz homs qu'aime meschine,

Too much he-is mad old man who-loves girl

tost en est cous et tornez à folie.”

soon thereby he-is cuckold and turned to folly

Ot le Guillaumes, si commença à rire:

Hears it William so he-began to laugh

“Voir, dit Guillaumes, or ne l'amez-vos mie.”

True says William now not her-love-you at-all

— “Ge non, por voir, Damedex la maudie!

I not for truth Lord-God her curse

Ge vorroie ore qu'ele fust en Aufrique

I would now that-she were in Africa

ou à Baudas el règne d'Aumarie.”

or at Bagbdad in-the realm of-Almeria

625

630

- 635 El palès est dans Guillaumes li frans,
In-the palace is sir William the noble
 et Gilleberz, Guielins li poissanz:
and Gilbert Guielin the mighty
 par mi la sale s'en vont outre passant,
through middle-of the hall themselves-thence they-go beyond passing
 si les conduit uns paiens malcuidanz
so them leads a pagan ill-thinking
 à la roïne que li rois aime tant.
to the queen whom the king loves so-much
- 640 Mielz lor venist qu'arriers retornissant,
Better to-them had-it-come that-back they-retorned
 outre le Rosne envers Nymes la grant;
beyond the Rhone toward Nimes the great
 jà ainz n'iert vespre, né le soleil cochant,
ever before not-it-will-be evening nor the sun setting
 se Dex n'en pense, par son digne commant,
if God not-thereof takes-thought by his worthy command
 que il orront dont il seront dolant.
that they will-hear whereof they will-be sorrowful
- 645 En Gloriete en sont venu atant:
Into Gloriette thereto they-are come then
 de marbre sont li piler et li pan,
of marble are the pillars and the walls
 et les fenestres entaillies d'argent,
and the windows carved with-silver
 et l'aigle d'or si reluist et resplent,
and the-eagle of-gold so gleams and shines
 soleil n'i luist né n'i cort point de vent.
sun not-there shines nor not-there runs any of wind

Bien fu parée moult par fu avenant.

Well it-was adorned very much it-was comely

A une part de la chambre leanz

To one side of the chamber in-there

avoit un pin par tel esperiment

there-was a pine by such enchantment

com vos orroiz, se vos vient à talent.

as you will-bear if to-you it-comes to liking

Longue est la branche et la fueille en est grant,

Long is the branch and the leaf thereof is great

la flor qu'en ist par est si avenant:

the flower which-thence issues very is so comely

blanche est et inde, et si est vermeillant.

white it-is and blue and so is reddish

Ilueques est li carroiges sovent,

There is the carob often

pitre et canele, garingal et encens

pellitory and cinnamon galingale and incense

flère soef et ysope et piment.

it-smells sweetly and hyssop and spice

Là sist Orable, la dame d'Aufriquant.

There sat Orable the lady of-Africa

Ele ot vestu un paile escarinant,

She had put-on a silk scarlet

estroit lacié par le cors qu'ele ot gent,

close laced by the body which-she had fair

de riche soie cousue par les pans.

with rich silk sewn by the skirts

Et Rosiane, la nièce Rubiant,

And Rosiane the niece-of Rubiant

650

655

660

665 le vent li fist à un platel d'argent.

the wind to-her made with a plate of-silver

Ele est plus blanche que la noif qui respient,

She is more white than the snow which shines

et plus vermeille que la rose flérant.

and more red than the rose fragrant

Voit la Guillaumes, tot li mua le sanc.

Sees her William all to-him changed the blood

Il la salue bel et cortoisement:

He her greets fair and courteously

670 "Cil Dex vos saut, en cui somes créant!"

That God you save in whom we-are believing

Dist la roïne: "Baron, venez avant.

Said the queen Barons come forward

Mahom vos saut, à cui le mont apent."

Mabomet you save to whom the world belongs

Dejoste lui les assist sor un banc,

Beside her them she-seated upon a bench

qu'iert entailliez à or et à argent.

which-was carved with gold and with silver

675 Or puéent dire auques de lor talent.

Now they-can say somewhat of their liking

"Dex! dist Guillaumes, Paradis est ceanz!"

God said William Paradise is in-here

Dist Guilins: "Onques ne vi tant gent:

Said Guielin Ever not I-saw so fair

ge vorroie estre ici tot mon vivant;

I would be here all my life

ne m'en querroie movoir né tant né quant."

not me-thence I-would-seek to-move nor so-much nor how-much

Or fu Guillaume en Gloriete assis,

Now was William in Gloriette seated

et Gilleberz et li preuz Guielins,

and Gilbert and the valiant Guielin

lez les puceles desoz l'ombre del pin.

beside the maidens under the-shade of-the pine

Là sist Orable, la dame o le cler vis.

There sat Orable the lady with the bright face

Ele est vestue d'un peliçon hermin,

She is clad in-a fur-cloak of-ermine

et par desoz d'un bliaut de samit,

and by below in-a tunic of samite

estroit à laz par le cors qui bien sist.

close with lace by the body which well sat

Voit la Guillaume, tot le cors li fremist.

Sees her William all the body to-him trembles

“Dex! dist Guillaume, céanz est Paradis!”

God said William in-here is Paradise

— “Se Dex m'aïst, ce respont Guielins,

If God me-help this answers Guielin

ge esseroie toz jorz volentiers ci.

I would-be all days willingly here

Jà n'i querroie né mengier né dormir.”

Ever not-there I-would-seek nor to-eat nor to-sleep

La gentil dame les a à reson mis:

The noble lady them has into speech put

“Dont estes-vos, franc chevalier gentill?”

Whence are-you noble knights noble

— “Dame, nos somes del règne de Persis,

Lady we are of-the realm of Persia

680

685

690

- 695 de cele terre Tiebaut vostre mari.
of that land-of Thibaut your husband
 Hier matinet, quant jors fu esclarciz,
Yesterday early when day was dawned
 fumes à Nymes cele mirable cit,
we-were at Nîmes that wondrous city
 trover cuidames la gent de nostre lin,
to-find we-thought the folk of our lineage
 roi Synagon et Otran et Harpin,
king Synagon and Otrant and Harpin
- 700 mès Fièrebrace les a toz trois ocis.
but Fierce-Arm them has all three killed
 François nos pristrent as portes de la cit,
French us took at-the gates of the city
 si nos menèrent devant le palasin;
so us they-led before the palatine
 mès tant est riches et enforciez d'amis
but so-much he-is rich and strengthened in-friends
 que il n'a cure né d'argent né d'or fin,
that he not-has care nor of-silver nor of-gold fine
- 705 ainz nos lessa eschaper par einsi,
rather us he-let escape by thus
 desor noz lois nos covint à plevir,
on our laws us it-behooved to pledge
 il le vos mande, ge sui qui le vos di,
he it to-you sends-word I am who it to-you says
 que tu t'enfuies el règne de Persis,
that thou thyself-mayest-flee into-the realm of Persia

qu'ainz ne verras passer le mois d'Avril

that-before not thou-wilt-see pass the month of-April

que te sivra à .xx.m. ferveſtiz;

that thee he-will-follow with twenty-thousand iron-clad

ne te tendront li mur né li paliz,

not thee will-hold the walls nor the palisades

les amples sales né li forz roilléiz:

the ample balls nor the strong grilles

à maus de fer vos seront desconfit.

with mallets of iron to-you they-will-be undone

Se il puet pendre Arragon l'Arrabi,

If he can hang Arragon the-Arab

vostre fillastre, que vos amez einsi,

your stepson whom you love thus

il le fera de male mort morir,

he him will-make with evil death die

pendre ou ardoir ou en flambe broïr.”

hanged or burned or in flame roasted

La dame l'ot, si gita un soupir.

The lady it-bears so she-threw a sigh

La dame entent les estranges mesaiges,

The lady hears the foreign messengers

lors les apele, de noiant ne se targe:

then them she-calls in anything not herself delays

“Seignor baron, bien sai vostre langaige.

Lords barons well I-know your language

Quix homs est dont Guillaumes Fièrcebrace,

What-kind-of man is then William Fierce-Arm

710

715

720

qui a pris Nymes, le palès et les sales,

who has taken Nîmes the palace and the halls

et mort mes homes, et encor me menace?"

and killed my men and still me threatens

725 — "Voir, dit li cuens, moult a fier le corraige,

True says the count very he-has fierce the heart

et gros les poinz et merveilleuse brace.

and thick the fists and wondrous arm

N'a si grant home desi que en Arabe,

Not-there-is so great man as-far-as that in Arabia

se il le fiert de l'espée qui taille,

if he him strikes with the-sword which cuts

que ne li tranche tot le cors et les armes,

that not to-him he-may-cut all the body and the arms

730 desi en terre cort l'espée qui taille."

as-far-as into earth runs the-sword which cuts

— "Voir, dist la dame, ce est moult grant damage.

True said the lady that is very great harm

Par Mahomet! il doit bien tenir marche.

By Mahomet he ought well to-bold march

Liée est la dame en cui est son coraige."

Glad is the lady in whom is his heart

Felon paien viennent iluec à masse,

Felon pagans come there in mass

735 encui orra Guillaumes tel contraire,

today will-hear William such trouble

qu'ainz n'oi tel en trestot son aage.

that-ever not-he-heard such in all his life

Dex le deffende de perte et de damage!

God him defend from loss and from harm

Gloriette

IV

Salatré, who had escaped William's prison at Nîmes, denounces the strangers and strikes William with a gold tunic, uncovering his white skin under the dye. William kills him with a pilgrim's staff and another pagan with a cudgel, Gilbert kills a third, and the three drive the pagans out of Gloriette and raise the bridge. Under assault, William begs the queen for arms, and she gives him armor and Thibaut's own sword.

Or est Guillaume dedenz la tor montez

Now is William within the tower mounted

et Gilleberz et Guielins li bers,

and Gilbert and Guielin the baron

lez les puceles desoz le pin ramé.

740

beside the maidens under the pine branching

A la roïne se desresna soef:

With the queen himself he-conversed softly

felon païen i furent amassé

felon pagans there were amassed

por les barons veoir et esgarder.

for the barons to-see and to-look-at

Se Dex n'en pense, qui en croiz fu penez,

If God not-thereof takes-thought who on cross was tormented

encui sera Guillaume mal menez.

745

today will-be William ill handled

Atant ez-vos un païen, Salatré,

Then lo-you a pagan Salatré

cil le confonde qui tot a à sauver!

be him may-confound who all has to save

Li cuens l'ot pris à Nymes la cité;

The count him-had taken at Nîmes the city

une vesprée fu li gloz eschapé,

an evening was the glutton escaped

750 si s'en torna fuiant tot un fossé,

so himself-thence he-turned fleeing along a ditch

qu'il ne pot estre né baillié né trouvé.

so-that-he not could be nor seized nor found

Cil a Guillaume si mauvès plet mené,

He has for-William so evil plot contrived

com vos orroiz ici avant conter.

as you will-hear here forward told

Lez Arragon s'en est venuz ester,

Beside Arragon himself-thence he-is come to-stand

755 enz en l'oreille li conseilla assez:

within in the-ear to-him he-whispered much

“Par Mahom! sire, barnaiges vos apert.

By Mabomet lord baronage to-you appears

Jà iert vendue la fière cruiauté

Soon will-be sold the fierce cruelty

qu'en me volt fere à Nymes la cité.

which-one to-me wished to-do at Nîmes the city

Véez-vos ore cel parcréu monté?

See-you now that grown-big mounted-one

760 Ce est Guillaumes, li marchis au cort nés;

That is William the marquis with-the short nose

et cil ses niés cel autres bachelers.

and that-one his nephew that other bachelor

Et cil après, qui tient cel fust quarré,

And that-one after who holds that staff squared

c'est li marchis qui de ci fu tornez.

it-is the marquis who from here was turned

Por nos traïr se sont atapiné,

For us to-betray themselves they-are disguised

qu'il cuident prendre ceste bone cité."

for-they think to-take this good city

Dist Arragons: "Diz-me-tu vérité?"

Said Arragon Tellest-me-thou truth

— "Sire, dist-il, jà mar le mescreéz.

Lord said-he never to-your-harm it disbelieve

Vez-là Guillaume qui m'ot enprisoné,

See-there William who me-had imprisoned

si me volt pendre et au vent encroer,

so me he-wished to-hang and in-the wind to-book

se Mahomez ne m'en éust tensé.

if Mahomet not me-thence had defended

Hui est le jor qu'il iert guerredoné."

Today is the day that-he will-be rewarded

Or oez ore, franc baron nature,

Now hear now noble barons well-born

por l'amor Deu, qui en croiz fu penez,

for the-love-of God who on cross was tormented

del pautonnier, comment il a ovré.

of-the scoundrel how he has wrought

Prist une cote, Guillaume en a hurté,

He-took a tunic William therewith he-has struck

qui tote estoit de fin or esmeré.

which all was of fine gold refined

Fiert en Guillaume el front desus le nés,

He-strikes in William on-the forehead above the nose

765

770

775

lors se descuevre et la color li pert:

then himself he-uncovers and the color to-him appears

blanche ot la char comme flor en esté.

white he-had the flesh as flower in summer

780 Voit le Guillaumes, le sens cuide desver

Sees it William the wits he-thinks to-lose

trestot li sanc del cors li est muez.

all the blood of-the body to-him is changed

Deu reclama, le roi de majesté:

God he-invoked the king of majesty

“Glorieus pères, qui tot as à sauver,

Glorious father who all hast to save

et en la Virge te deignas aonbrer,

and in the Virgin thyself deignedst to-overshadow

785 tot por le pueple que tu vosis sauver

all for the people whom thou didst-wish to-save

lessas ton cors traveillier et pener,

thou-didst-let thy body torment and pain

et en la croiz et férir et navrer,

and on the cross both strike and wound

si com c'est voirs, par la teue bonté,

so as that-is true by the thy goodness

garis mon cors de mort et d'afoier,

save my body from death and from-maiming

790 ne nos ocient Sarrazin et Escler!”

not us may-kill Saracens and Slavs

Quant Arragons entendi, l'Esclavons,

When Arragon heard the-Slav

quant il connut toz trois les compaignons,

when he knew all three the companions

en piez se dresce, se's a mis à reson:

on feet himself he-raises so-them he-has put to speech

“Sire Guillaume, l'en set bien vostre non.

Lord William one knows well your name

Mar i passastes le Rosne, par Mahom!

To-your-harm there you-crossed the Rhone by Mabomet

Tuit seroiz mort à grant destruction,

All you-will-be dead with great destruction

l'os et la poldre venterons par le mont.

the-bone and the dust we-will-scatter through the world

Ge n'en prendroie d'or fin plain cest donjon,

I not-thereof would-take of-gold fine full this keep

ne soiez mort et ars tot en charbon.”

not you-be dead and burned all into coal

Guillaumes l'ot, si taint comme charbon.

William it-bears so he-darkens as coal

Dont vosist estre à Rains ou à Loon.

Then he-would-have-wished to-be at Reims or at Laon

Guielins voit que ne se céleront,

Guielin sees that not themselves they-will-hide

détort ses poinz et ses cheveus déront.

he-wrings his hands and his hair he-tears

“Dex! dist Guillaumes, par ton saintisme non,

God said William by thy most-holy name

glorieus pères, qui formas Lazaron,

glorious father who formedst Lazarus

795

800

805

et en la Virge préis anoncion,

and in the Virgin tookest annunciation

Jonas garis el ventre del poisson,

Jonah thou-savedst in-the belly of-the fish

et Daniel en la fosse au lion,

and Daniel in the pit of-the lion

la Madaleine féistes le pardon,

(to-)the Magdalen you-made the pardon

810 le cors Saint Père méis en Pré-Noiron,

the body-of Saint Peter didst-put in Nero-Meadow

et convertis Saint Pol son compaignon,

and didst-convert Saint Paul his companion

qui en cel tens estoit moult cruiex homs,

who in that time was very cruel man

puis refu-il des créanz compaignons,

then again-was-he of-the believing companions

ensemble o els sivi procession, —

together with them he-followed procession

815 si com c'est voir, sire, et le créon,

so as that-is true lord and it we-believe

deffendez nos de mort et de prison,

defend us from death and from prison

ne nos occient cist Sarazin felon!"

not us may-kill these Saracens felon

Un bordon ot, grant et forni et lonc,

A pilgrim-staff he-had great and stout and long

à ses .ij. mains le leva contremont,

with his two hands it he-raised upward

820 et si en fiert Salatré le gloton,

and so therewith he-strikes Salatré the glutton

qui l'encusa vers le roi Arragon,

who him-denounced to the king Arragon

par mi le chief moult grant cop del baston,

through middle-of the head very great blow of-the staff

que la cervele en vola contremont.

so-that the brain thereof flew upward

“Monjoie! escrie: ferez avant, baron!”

Monjoie he-cries strike forward barons

Guillaumes a le palès effraé,

William has the palace frightened

devant le roi a le païen tué.

before the king he-has the pagan killed

Li cuens Guillaumes r'a choisi un tinel,

The count William has-again seen a cudgel

qui por feu fere i estoit aporté:

which for fire to-make there was brought

cele part vient poignanz et tressuez,

that way he-comes hastening and sweating

as poinz le point, contremont l'a levé.

with-the hands it he-grips upward it-he-has raised

Bartanne vet férir, le desrée,

Bartanne he-goes to-strike the unruly-one

par mi le chief ruiste cop del tinel,

through middle-of the head rough blow of-the cudgel

que le cervel li fet del chief voler:

so-that the brain to-him he-makes from-the head fly

devant le roi l'a mort acravanté.

before the king him-he-has dead crushed

825

830

- 835 Et Gilleberz r'ala férir Quarre:
And Gilbert has-again-gone to-strike Quarre
 de son baston l'a el ventre bouté,
with his staff him-he-has in-the belly thrust
 c'une grant pièce l'a fet outre passer.
that-a great piece it-he-has made beyond pass
 Mort le trestorne devant lui au piler.
Dead him he-overturns before him at-the pillar
 "Monjoie! escrie: baron, avant venez!
Monjoie he-cries barons forward come
- 840 Puis qu'ainsi est qu'à mort somes livrez,
Since that-so it-is that-to death we-are delivered
 vendons-nos bien tant com porrons durer!"
let-us-sell-ourselves well as-long as we-can last
 Ot-l'Arragons, le sens cuide desver,
Hears-it-Arragon the wits he-thinks to-lose
 à voiz s'escrie: "Baron, quar les prenez!
with voice he-cries Barons now them take
 Par Mahomet! jà seront afolé
By Mahomet soon they-will-be destroyed
- 845 et enz el Rosne balancié et gité,
and within into-the Rhone swung and cast
 ou ars en feu et la poldre venté."
or burned in fire and the dust scattered
 Dist Guilins: "Baron, ensus estez,
Said Guielin Barons aside stand
 que par l'apostre qu'en quiert en Noiron-Prez!
for by the-apostle whom-one seeks in Nero-Meadow
 Ainz que m'aiez sera chier comparé."
Before that me-you-have it-will-be dear paid-for

Par maltalent en a son fust crollé.

With wrath thereof he-has his staff shaken

Li cuens Guillaumes i fiert de son tinel,

The count William there strikes with his cudgel

et Gilleberz de son bordon ferré.

and Gilbert with his pilgrim-staff iron-shod

Granz cops i donent li baron naturel,

Great blows there give the barons well-born

.xiiij. Turs lor i ont mort gitez,

fourteen Turks from-them there they-have dead thrown

et toz les autres i ont si effraez,

and all the others there they-have so frightened

par mi les huis les ont férant menez,

through middle-of the doors them they-have striking led

font les torouz veroillier et fermer,

they-have the bolts locked and fastened

à granz chaïenes ont le pont sus levé.

with great chains they-have the bridge up raised

Or en penst Dex qui en croiz fu penez!

Now thereof may-take-thought God who on cross was tormented

Qu'or est Guillaumes en perilleus hostel

For-now is William in perilous lodging

et Gillebers et Guielins li bers,

and Gilbert and Guielin the baron

en Gloriete où il sont enserré.

in Gloriette where they are shut-in

Et Sarrazin, li cuivert forsené,

And Saracens the base-ones maddened

bien les assaillent qu'il n'i ont demoré.

well them assail for-they not-there have delayed

850

855

860

- 865 Li Sarrazin sont orgueilleus et fier,
The Saracens are proud and fierce
 bien les assaillent à cent et à milliers,
well them they-assail by hundred and by thousands
 lancent lor lances et dars tranchanz d'acier.
they-throw their lances and darts cutting of-steel
 Cil se deffendent com gentill chevalier:
They themselves defend like noble knights
 ces gloutons versent ès fossez et ès biez
these gluttons they-overturn into-the ditches and into-the millraces
- 870 plus de .xiiij. en i ont trébuchié:
more than fourteen thereof there they-have tumbled
 li plus halegres ot le col peçoié.
the most sprightly had the neck broken
 Voit-l'Arragons, a pou n'est enragiez,
Sees-it-Arragon by little he-is gone-mad
 de duel et d'ire a pou n'est forvoiez.
from grief and from-anger by little he-is gone-astay
 A sa voiz clère commença à huichier:
With his voice clear he-began to shout
- 875 "Es-tu lassus, Guillaumes au vis fier?"
Art-thou up-there William with-the face fierce
 Et dist li cuens: "Voirement i sui-gié.
And said the count Truly there am-I
 Par ma proesce i sui-ge herbergié:
By my prowess there am-I lodged
 Dex m'en aïst qui en croiz fu dreciez!"
God me-thence help who on cross was raised

Or fu Guillaumes en Gloriete entrez,

Now was William into Gloriette entered

as Sarrazins commença à parler:

to-the Saracens he-began to speak

“Mal dahé ait por vos se quiert celer!

Evil curse have for you (who-)himself seeks to-hide

En ceste vile entrai por espier:

In this town I-entered for spying

or vos ai tant mené et losangié,

now you I-have so-much led and flattered

de Gloriete vos ai-ge fors chacié.

from Gloriette you have-I out chased

Dès or seroiz de ceste tor bergier:

From now you-will-be of this tower shepherds

gardez-la bien, s'en auroiz bon loier!”

guard-it well so-thereof you-will-have good reward

Arragons l'ot, le sens cuide changier.

Arragon it-bears the wits he-thinks to-change

Il en apele Sarrazins et paiens:

He thereupon calls Saracens and pagans

“Or tost as armes, nobile chevalier!

Now quick to-the arms noble knights

Par force soit li assauz commenciez!

By force be the assault begun

Qui me prendra Guillaume le guerrier

Who to-me will-take William the warrior

de mon reaume sera confanonnier;

of my realm will-be standard-bearer

toz mes trésorz li ert apareilliez.”

all my treasures to-him will-be made-ready

880

885

890

Quant cil l'entendent si sont joiant et lié,

When they it-bear so they-are joyful and glad

895 as armes corent li cuvert losangier,

to-the arms run the base-ones flatterers

Guillaume assaillent et devant et derrier.

William they-assail both in-front and behind

Voit le li cuens, le sens cuide changier,

Sees it the count the wits he-thinks to-change

Deu reclama, le vrai justisier.

God he-invoked the true judge

Or fu Guillaumes corrociez et dolanz,

Now was William vexed and sorrowful

900 et Guielins et Gilleberz li frans.

and Guielin and Gilbert the noble

En Gloriete où il sont là dedenz

In Gloriette where they are there within

bien les requistrent cele paiene gent:

well them attacked that pagan folk

lancent lor lances et dars d'acier tranchanz.

they-throw their lances and darts of-steel cutting

Voit le Guillaumes, a pou ne pert le sens.

Sees it William by little — he-loses the sense

905 “Niés Guielins, qu’alons-nos atendant?

Nephew Guielin what-go-we awaiting

Jamès en France ne serons repérant:

Ever in France not we-shall-be returning

se Dex n'en pense par son commandement

if God not-thereof takes-thought by his command

ne reverrons né cosin né parent.”

not we-shall-see-again nor cousin nor kinsman

Dist Guielins o le cors avenant:

Said Guielin with the body comely

“Oncle Guillaume, vos parlez de néant.

910

Uncle William you speak of nothing

Par amistiez entrastes-vous céanz,

For love entered-you in-here

vez-là Orable la dame d'Aufriquant,

see-there Orable the lady of-Africa

il n'a si bele en cest siècle vivant.

it not-has so fair in this world living

Alez seoir delez li sor cel banc,

Go sit beside her upon that bench

endeus vos braz li lanciez par les flans,

915

both your arms to-her throw by the flanks

né de besier ne soiez mie lenz;

nor of kissing not be at-all slow

que par l'apostre que quièrent penéant!

for by the-apostle whom seek penitents

Jà n'en aurons del besier le vaillant

Ever not-thereof we-shall-have of-the kiss the worth

qui ne nos cost .xx.m. mars d'argent,

which not us may-cost twenty-thousand marks of-silver

à grant martire à trestoz noz parenz.”

920

with great torment to all our kin

— “Dex, dist Guillaume, tu m’auras gabé tant,
God said William thou me-wilt-have mocked so-much
 que par un pou que ge ne pert le sens.”
that by a little that I — lose the sense

Or fu Guillaume correciez et irez
Now was William vexed and angered

et Gilleberz et Guielins li bers:
and Gilbert and Guielin the baron

925 en Gloriete où il sont enserré,
in Gloriette where they are shut-in

bien les requièrent Sarrazin deffaé.
well them attack Saracens faithless

Cil se deffendent com chevalier menbré.
They themselves defend like knights renowned

Gietent lor perches et les granz fuz quarrez.
They-throw their poles and the great staves squared

Et la roïne les en a apelez:
And the queen them thereupon has called

930 “Baron, dist-ele, François, quar vos rendez.
Barons said-she French now yourselves yield

Felon païen vos ont cueilli en hez,
Felon pagans you have taken in bate

jà les verroiz par les degrez monter,
soon them you-will-see by the stairs mount

tuit seroiz mort, ocis et desmembrez.”
all you-will-be dead killed and dismembered

Ot le Guillaume, le sens cuide desver,
Hears it William the wits he-thinks to-lose

cort en la chambre desoz le pin ramé,

he-runs into the chamber under the pine branching

à la roïne se prist à démenter:

to the queen himself he-took to lament

“Dame, dist-il, garnemenz me donez,

Lady said-be equipment to-me give

por l'amor Deu qui en croiz fu penez!

for the-love-of God who on cross was tormented

Que par Saint Père! se ge vif par aé

For by Saint Peter if I live by age

moult richement vos iert guerredoné.”

very richly to-you it-will-be rewarded

La dame l'ot, s'a de pitié ploré;

The lady it-bears so-has for pity wept

cort en sa chambre, n'i a plus demoré,

she-runs into her chamber not-there she-has more delayed

à un escrin, que ele a deffermé.

to a chest which she has unlocked

En a tret hors un bon hauberc saffré

Thence she-has drawn out a good hauberk gold-varnished

et un vert heaume, qui est à or gemé:

and a green helmet which is with gold gemmed

Guillaume rencontre le corut apporter.

William to-meet it she-ran to-carry

Et cil le prist, qui tant l'ot désirré.

And he it took who so-much it-had desired

Il vest l'auberc, si a l'eume lacié,

He puts-on the-hauberk so has the-helmet laced

et dame Orable li ceint l'espée au lé,

and lady Orable to-him girds the-sword at-the side

935

940

945

- 950 qui fu Tiebaut son seignor, à l'Escler.
which was Thibaut's her lord of the-Slav
 Ainz ne la volt à nul home doner,
Ever not it he-would to any man give
 nès Arragon qui tant l'ot désirré,
not-even Arragon who so-much it-had desired
 qui ert ses filz de moillier espousé.
who was his son by wife wedded
 Au col li pent un fort escu listé,
At-the neck to-him she-hangs a strong shield banded
 955 à un lion qui d'or fu coronez.
with a lion which with-gold was crowned
 El poing li baille un fort espié quarré,
In-the hand to-him she-gives a strong spear squared
 à .v. clos d'or le confanon fermé.
with five nails of-gold the gonfanon fastened
 "Dex! dist Guillaumes, comme or sui bien armez.
God said William how now I-am well armed
 Por Deu vos pri que des autres pensez!"
For God you I-pray that of-the others you-take-thought

The Siege of the Tower

V

Orable arms Guielin and Gilbert, and the three drive the pagans down the stairs, fighting on with axes. William refuses Arragon's offer of safe passage: they have food, and his kinsmen will come. Arragon says the tower cannot be burned or undermined, but old Orquenois, for gold, reveals a tunnel into Gloriette. A thousand Turks come through it while a thousand attack from the front, and the three, believing Orable has betrayed them, are taken.

Quant Guielins vit adoubé son oncle

960

When Guielin saw armed his uncle

cort en la chambre à la dame seconde:

he-runs into the chamber to the lady a-second-time

il l'en apele, doucement l'aresonne:

he her-thereupon calls sweetly her-addresses

“Dame, dist-il, par Saint Père de Rome!

Lady said-be by Saint Peter of Rome

Donez-moi armes por le besoing qu'abonde.”

Give-me arms for the need which-abounds

— “Enfes, dist-ele, moult es juene personne,

965

Child said-she very thou-art young person

se tu vesquisses tu fusses moult pseudome.

if thou lived thou wouldst-be very worthy-man

De mort te héent li Vavar et li Hongre.”

To death thee hate the Avars and the Hungarians

Vint en la chambre, s'en a tret une broigne,

She-came into the chamber so-thence she-has drawn a byrnie

cele forja Ysac de Barceloigne,

that forged Isaac of Barcelona

- 970 onques espée n'en pot maille dérompre.
ever sword not-therEOF could mail-link break
- El dos li vest, moult en fu liez li oncles.
On-the back to-him she-puts very therEOF was glad the uncle
- L'eaume li lace Aufar de Babiloine,
The-helmet to-him laces (of-)Aufar of Babylon
- au premier roi cui la cité fu onques.
to-the first king whose the city was ever
- Onc nule espée ne'l pot gaires confondre,
Ever any sword not-it could much confound
- 975 abatre pierre né flor de l'escharbocle.
strike-off stone nor flower of the-carbuncle
- Ceint li l'espée Cornemont de Valsone,
She-girds to-him the-sword (of-)Cornemont of Valsone
- que li embla li lierres de Valdonne,
which from-him stole the thief of Valdonne
- puis la vendi Tiebaut à Voireconbe,
then it he-sold to-Thibaut at Voireconbe
- si l'en dona mil besanz et mil onces,
so him-for-it he-gave a-thousand bezants and a-thousand ounces
- 980 qu'il en cuida son fill livrer coronne.
for-he therewith thought his son to-give crown
- Au flanc li ceint, dont les renges sont longues.
At-the flank to-him she-girds-it whose the belts are long
- Au col li met une targe roonde,
At-the neck to-him she-puts a targe round
- l'espîe li baille ma dame de Valcombe,
the-spear to-him gives my lady of Valcombe
- grosse est la hante et l'alemele longue.
thick is the shaft and the-blade long

Bien fu armez, et Gilleberz adonques.

985

Well he-was armed and Gilbert then

Huimès aura Gloriete chalonge.

Henceforth will-have Gloriette challenge

Bien fu armez Guillaumes et ses niés

Well was armed William and his nephew

et Gilleberz, dont sont joiant et lié.

and Gilbert whereof they-are joyful and glad

El dos li vestent un fort hauberc doublier,

On-the back to-him they-put a strong hauberk double

el chief li lacent un vert heaume vergié,

990

on-the head to-him they-lace a green helmet banded

puis li ont ceint une espée d'acier.

then to-him they-have girded a sword of-steel

Au col li pendent un escu de quartier.

At-the neck to-him they-hang a shield of quarter

Ainz qu'il éust le bon tranchant espié

Before that-he had the good cutting spear

felon païen orent tant exploitié,

felon pagans had so-much pressed-on

que les degrez en monterent à pié.

995

that the stairs thereof they-mounted on foot

Li cuens Guillaumes vet férir Haucebier,

The count William goes to-strike Haucebier

et Gilleberz Maretant le portier,

and Gilbert Maretant the porter

et Guielins revet férir Turfier.

and Guielin goes-in-turn to-strike Turfier

Cil troi ne furent de la mort espargnié.

Those three not were from the death spared

1000 Brisent les lances des noielez espiez,

They-break the lances of-the niello-worked spears

que les esclices en volent vers le ciel.

so-that the splinters thereof fly toward the heaven

A lor espées lor convint repaisier,

With their swords them behooved to-appease

jà se vorront prover et essayer.

soon themselves they-will-wish to-prove and to-test

Li cuens Guillaumes tret l'espée d'acier,

The count William draws the-sword of-steel

1005 fiert un paien en travers par derrier,

strikes a pagan in across by behind

ausi le cope comme un rain d'olivier.

so him he-cuts as a branch of-olive-tree

Sus el palès en chéent les moitez.

Up in-the palace thereof fall the halves

Et Gillebers revet férir Gaifier,

And Gilbert goes-in-turn to-strike Gaifier

sus el palès en fist voler le chief.

up in-the palace thereof he-made fly the head

1010 Et Guielins ne fu pas esmaiez,

And Guielin not was at-all dismayed

il tint l'espée, s'a l'escu embracié:

he held the-sword so-he-has the-shield grasped

cui il consuit tot est à mort jugiez.

whom he reaches all is to death judged

Païen le voient si se sont tret arrier,

Pagans it see so themselves they-are drawn back

en fuie tornent li cuvert losangier.

into flight turn the base-ones flatterers

Franc les enchaucnt, li nobile guerrier,

Franks them chase the noble warriors

plus de .xiiij. en i ont détranchiez,

more than fourteen thereof there they-have cut-to-pieces

que toz les autres en ont si esmaiez,

so-that all the others thereby they-have so dismayed

par mi les huis les en ont hors gitiez.

through middle-of the doors them thence they-have out thrown

François les corent fremer et verroillier:

French them run to-shut and to-bolt

as granz chaennes ont le pont sus saichié,

with-the great chains they-have the bridge up drawn

à la tor furent fermé et atachié.

to the tower they-were fastened and attached

Or en penst Dex qui tot a à jugier!

Now thereof may-take-thought God who all has to judge

Voit-l'Arragons, le sens cuide changier.

Sees-it-Arragon the wits he-thinks to-change

Or fu Guillaumes dolanz et correços

Now was William sorrowful and vexed

et Gilleberz et Guielins li proz;

and Gilbert and Guielin the valiant

moult les destraignent cele gent paiennor,

greatly them press that folk pagan

lancent lor lances et dars ovrez à tor,

they-throw their lances and darts wrought on lathe

1015

1020

1025

à maux de fer toz les murs lor deffont.

with mallets of iron all the walls to-them they-undo

Voit le Guillaumes, a pou d'ire ne font.

Sees it William by little from-anger — he-melts

1030 “Niés Guielins, dist-il, quel là ferons?

Nephew Guielin said-be how there shall-we-do

Jamès en France, ce cuit, ne revenrons,

Ever into France this I-think not we-shall-return

né jà neveu, parent ne beserons.”

nor ever nephew kinsman not we-shall-kiss

— “Oncle Guillaume, voz parlez en pardon;

Uncle William you speak in vain

que par l'apostre qu'en quiert en Pré-Noiron,

for by the-apostle whom-one seeks in Nero-Meadow

1035 ge me cuit vendre ainz que nos descendons.”

I myself think to-sell before that we descend

Il avalèrent les degrez de la tor,

They descended the stairs of the tower

cez paiens fièrent sor cez heaumes réonz,

these pagans they-strike upon these helmets round

toz lor détranchent les piz et les mentons

all to-them they-cut-to-pieces the breasts and the chins

tel .xliij. en gisent el sablon,

such forty-three thereof lie in-the sand

1040 li plus halegres ot copé le pomon.

the most sprightly had cut the lung

Païen le voient, s'en ont au cuer friçon,

Pagans it see so-thereof they-have in-the heart shiver

à voiz escrient le fort roi Arragon:

with voice they-cry-to the strong king Arragon

“Quar prenez trives, que jà n'i enterrons.”

Now take truce for ever not-there we-shall-enter

Arragons l'ot, a pou d'ire ne font,

Arragon it-bears by little from-anger — he-melts

Mahomet jure que il le comparront.

Mahomet he-swears that they it will-pay-for

1045

Arragons voit les paiens qui se targent,

Arragon sees the pagans who themselves hold-back

il les apele belement et aresne:

he them calls fairly and addresses

“Fill à putain, gloton, mar i entrastes,

Sons of whore gluttons to-your-harm there you-entered

jamès de moi ne tendrez fié né marches,

ever from me not you-will-hold fief nor marches

requerrez-les as plus fières batailles.”

attack-them at-the most fierce battles

1050

Et il si firent, li gloton mescréable,

And they so did the gluttons misbelieving

gietent lor dars et lances misérables,

they-throw their darts and lances wretched

à maus de fer toz les murs lor deffasent.

with mallets of iron all the walls to-them they-undo

Voit le Guillaumes, a pou d'ire n'enraige.

Sees it William by little from-anger he-goes-mad

— “Niés Guielins, comment le porrons fere?

Nephew Guielin how it shall-we-be-able to-do

1055

Tuit somes mort et livré à damaige.”

All we-are dead and delivered to ruin

— “Oncle Guillaume, vos parlez de folaige,

Uncle William you speak of folly

que par l'apostre que l'en requiert en l'arche!

for by the-apostle whom one seeks in the-shrine

Chier me vendrai ainz que païen me baillent.”

Dear myself I-will-sell before that pagans me take

1060 De lor espiez furent les pointes fraites,

Of their spears were the points broken

chascuns d'els trois recovra une haiche,

each of-them three recovered an axe

que lor bailla la gentil dame Orable.

which to-them gave the noble lady Orable

Fors s'en issirent adoubé de lor armes,

Out themselves-thence they-went-out armed with their arms

cez païenz fièrent sor ces vermeilles targes,

these pagans they-strike upon these red targes

1065 toz lor détranchent les piz et les visaiges.

all to-them they-cut-to-pieces the breasts and the faces

Plus de .xiiij. en gisent sor le marbre

More than fourteen thereof lie upon the marble

qui furent mort, et li autre se pasment.

who were dead and the others themselves swoon

Ainz par trois homes ne fu fet tel damage.

Ever by three men not was done such harm

Voit-l'Arragons, a pou d'ire n'enrage.

Sees-it-Arragon by little from-anger he-goes-mad

Quant Arragons voit tormenter sa gent,

When Arragon sees torment his folk

lors a tel duel, a pou d'ire ne fent.

then he-has such grief by little from-anger — he-splits

A clère voiz s'escria hautement:

With clear voice himself-cried loudly

“Es-tu lassus, Guillaumes au cors gent,

Art-thou up-there William with-the body fair

filz Aymeri de Nerbone la grant?

son-of Aimeri of Narbonne the great

Fai une chose qui me vient à talant,

Do a thing which to-me comes to liking

lai Gloriete, le palès, en estant,

leave Gloriette the palace in standing

et si t'en va et sains et saus, vivans,

and so thyself-thence go both sound and safe living

ainz que tu perdes tes membres et ton sanc.

before that thou lose thy limbs and thy blood

S'einsi ne'l fez moult t'iert mal covenant.

If-so not-it thou-does very to-thee-will-be evil covenant

Par Mahomet! en cui je sui créant,

By Mahomet in whom I am believing

en ceste place ferons un ré si grant,

in this square we-will-make a pyre so great

tuit seroiz ars et graillié léanz.”

all you-will-be burned and grilled in-there

Et dist Guillaumes: “Vos parlez de néant.

And said William You speak of nothing

Assez aurons pain et vin et froment,

Enough we-shall-have bread and wine and wheat

1070

1075

1080

- 1085 et char salée et claré et piment,
and meat salted and claret and spiced-wine
 et blans hauberz et vers heaumes luisanz,
and white hauberks and green helmets shining
 bones espées, dont li pont sont d'argent,
good swords whose the pommels are of-silver
 trenchanz espiez et bons escuz pesanz,
cutting spears and good shields heavy
 et beles dames por esbanoïement.
and fair ladies for entertainment
- 1090 N'en partirai nul jor de mon vivant,
Not-thence I-shall-depart any day of my life
 ainz le saura rois Looyz li frans,
rather it will-know king Louis the noble
 Bernarz mes frères, li chenuz et li blans,
Bernard my brother the hoary and the white
 et d'Anséune Garins li combatans,
and of-Anseune Garin the fighter
 de Commarchis dux Bueves li poissanz,
of Commarchis duke Bovon the mighty
- 1095 Bertrans mes niés, qui est preuz et vaillanz,
Bertrand my nephew who is valiant and worthy
 que nos lessames à Nymes ça devant.
whom we left at Nîmes here before
 Chascuns de cels, quant il en a talant,
Each of them when he thereof has desire
 puet bien mander .xx.m. combatanz.
can well summon twenty-thousand fighters
 Quant les noveles en sauront, voirement,
When the tidings thereof they-will-know truly

que assis somes céanz si faitement,

that besieged we-are in-here so fashioned

secorront nos bel et cortoisement

they-will-succor us fairly and courteously

à tant com il porront avoir de gent.

with as-many as they will-be-able to-have of folk

Jà voir, cez murs ne vos auront garant,

Ever truly these walls not to-you will-be protection

né ces palès où l'or luist et respplant:

nor these palaces where the-gold shines and gleams

tot le verroiz dépecier en mil sens.

all it you-will-see break-apart in a-thousand directions

Se il te prennent moult t'iert mal covenant,

If they thee take very to-thee-will-be evil covenant

penduz seras et encroez au vent."

hanged thou-wilt-be and hooked in-the wind

Dist Arragons: "Tant serons plus dolant."

Said Arragon So-much we-shall-be more sorrowful

Dist Pharaons, li rois de Bonivent,

Said Pharaoh the king of Benevento

"Amiré, sire, tu ne vaus pas un gant.

Emir lord thou not art-worth at-all a glove

Par Mahomet! moult as pource escient.

By Mahomet very thou-hast poor understanding

Tes pères fu moult preuz et moult vaillanz,

Thy father was very valiant and very worthy

qui te lessa ceste vile gardant

who thee left this town guarding

et Gloriete le palès ensement.

and Gloriette the palace likewise

1100

1105

1110

1115 Cil troi gloton le te vont chalenjant,
These three gluttons it from-thee go challenging
 si ont occis tes homes et ta gent;
so they-have killed thy men and thy folk
 par Mahomet! ne vaus né tant né quant,
by Mahomet not thou-art-worth nor so-much nor how-much
 quant tu ne's ars en feu grezois puant."
since thou not-them burnest in fire Greek stinking

"Faraon, sire, dist li rois Arragons,
Pharaoh lord said the king Arragon
 1120 car me donez bon conseil, por Mahom!
now to-me give good counsel for Mahomet
 Vez Gloriete, le palès et la tor,
See Gloriette the palace and the tower
 li fondemenz en est fet trusqu'en son.
the foundation thereof is made up-to top
 Trestuit li home de ci à Moncontor
All the men from here to Moncontor
 pas n'i feroient un pertuis contremont.
at-all not-there would-make a hole upward

1125 Oû vis deables se prendroit le charbon?
Where live devils itself would-catch the coal
 Il n'i a broche de fust né de baston.
It not-there has spit of wood nor of stick
 Par lor orgueil i sont ci troi gloton,
By their pride there are here three gluttons
 devant .vij. anz n'en istront-il par nos."
before seven years not-thence will-go-out-they by us

“Pharaon, sire, dist Arragons li rois,

Pharaoh lord said Arragon the king

par Mahomet, de qui tenons noz lois,

by Mahomet of whom we-hold our laws

car me donez bon conseil orendroit.

now to-me give good counsel at-once

Vez Gloriete le palès majorois,

See Gloriette the palace chief

li fondemenz en est fet à rochois.

the foundation thereof is made in rock

Trestuit li home trusqu'as porz de Vauquois

All the men up-to-the passes of Vauquois

si n'i feroient un pertuis en un mois.

so not-there would-make a hole in a month

A quex deables, li charbons se prendroit?

To what devils the coal itself would-catch

Quant n'i a broche de fust né de lorois.

Since not-there has spit of wood nor of laurel

Par lor orgueill i sont entré cil troi.

By their pride there are entered those three

Devant .vij. anz n'en istront-il par moi.”

Before seven years not-thence will-go-out-they by me

Atant ez-vos un paien, Orquenois,

Then lo-you a pagan Orquenois

noire ot la barbe, si ot chanu le poil,

black he-had the beard so he-had hoary the hair

et blans sorcils, si lor juge lor droiz.

and white eyebrows so to-them he-judges their rights

A sa voiz clère s'est escriez .iiij. foiz:

With his voice clear himself-he-is cried-out three times

1130

1135

1140

“Amiré, sire, entendez envers moi.

Emir lord hearken toward me

1145 Car me di ore se de mielz m'en seroit

Now to-me tell now if of better to-me-thereof it-would-be

se te rendoie Guillaume le François,

if to-thee I-rendered William the Frenchman

qu'en ta prison le péusses avoir?”

so-that-in thy prison him thou-couldst have

Dist Arragons: “Oïl, en moie foi.

Said Arragon Yes in my faith

.x. muls chargiez de fin or espanois

ten mules loaded with fine gold Spanish

1150 en liverroie mès qu'en me déist voir.”

thereof I-would-deliver provided that-one to-me said truth

Dist Orquenois: “Entendez envers moi.

Said Orquenois Hearken toward me

Se la promesse me rendez orendroit

If the promise to-me you-render at-once

g'en penserai, moi ne chaut que en soit.”

I-thereof will-think to-me not matters what thereof be

Dist Arragons: “Einsi le vos otroi,

Said Arragon Thus it to-you I-grant

1155 et vos affi loiaument orendroit

and to-you I-pledge loyally at-once

que vo plésir vos bailleraï l'avoir.”

that at-your pleasure to-you I-will-give the-wealth

Dist li paiens: “Et ge le vos otroi.”

Said the pagan And I it to-you grant

Dist Orquenois: "Par Mahomet! beau sire,

Said Orquenois By Mahomet fair lord

or vos dirai comment l'auroiz par guile.

now to-you I-will-tell how it-you-will-have by guile

Vez Gloriete, icele tor mabrine:

See Gloriette that tower marble

li fondemenz est assiz en principe,

the foundation is set in-the beginning

si l'estora Grifaigine d'Aumarie,

so it-founded Grifaigine of-Almeria

uns Sarrazins de moult très-grant voidie.

a Saracen of very very-great guile

Ne savez mie quel enging il i firent:

Not you-know at-all what contrivance they there made

par desoz terre une volte soltive,

by below earth a vault underground

en ton palès est porte coléice.

in thy palace is door sliding

Prenez mil Turs, si alez vos-méismes,

Take a-thousand Turks so go yourself

par de devant lor fêtes assaillie,

by from before to-them have assault

et par derriers merveilleuse envaïe.

and by behind wondrous attack

Morz iert Guillaumes et livrez à martire."

Dead will-be William and delivered to torment

Dit Arragons: "Par Mahomet! voir dites.

Says Arragon By Mahomet true you-say

Preu i auroiz, par Apolin mon sire!"

Profit therein you-will-have by Apollo my lord

1160

1165

1170

Quant Arragons entendî la novele

When Arragon heard the tidings

que la bove est desoz lui en la terre,

that the cave is below him in the earth

1175 lors a tel joie que li cuers li sautele.

then he-has such joy that the heart to-him leaps

Il prent mil Turs qui ont lacié les elmes,

He takes a-thousand Turks who have laced the helmets

et mil en lesse par devant en la place,

and a-thousand thereof he-leaves by before in the square

qui assaillirent Guielin et Guillaume.

who assailed Guielin and William

Cil s'en tornèrent, né finent né arrestent,

They themselves-thence turned nor they-stop nor they-halt

1180 trusqu'à la croute ne s'arestèrent gaires.

up-to the crypt not themselves-they-stopped much

Avec els portent et cierges et lanternes:

With them they-carry both candles and lanterns

enz s'en entrèrent la pute gent averse.

within themselves-thence entered the base folk adverse

N'en sorent mot li chevalier honeste

Not-thereof they-knew word the knights honorable

desi qu'il furent enz el palès as estres.

until that-they were within in-the palace at-the chambers

1185 Premièrement les aperçut Guillelmes.

First them perceived William

"Dex, dist li cuens, beaus glorieus celestre,

God said the count fair glorious celestial

tuit somes mort et livré à mal trère!"

all we-are dead and delivered to evil fate

Dist Guielins: "Par le cors Saint Hylaïre!

Said Guielin By the body-of Saint Hilary

Se Dex m'aïst! traï nos a Orable.

So God me-help betrayed us has Orable

Et Dex confonde la sarrazine geste!"

And God confound the Saracen race

1190

Li cuens Guillaumes vit le palès emplir

The count William saw the palace fill

de Sarrazins qui viennent par aïr:

with Saracens who come with fury

vit les hauberz et les heaumes luisir:

he-saw the hauberks and the helmets shine

"Dex, dist li cuens, qui onques ne menti!

God said the count who ever not lied

Nos somes mort et livré à essil."

We are dead and delivered to ruin

1195

— "Par foi, beau sire, ce respont Guielins,

By faith fair lord this answers Guielin

traï nos a Orable au cler vis,

betrayed us has Orable with-the bright face

et Dex confonde paiens et Sarrazins!

and God confound pagans and Saracens

Hui est li jorz qu'il nos convient fenir.

Today is the day that-it us behooves to-end

Aidons-nos bien, tant comme avons loisir.

Let-us-help-ourselves well as-long as we-have leisure

1200

Nos n'i avons né parens né amis."

We not-there have nor kinsmen nor friends

Li cuens Guillaumes tint le brant acerin,

The count William held the blade of-steel

par mautalent vet un paien férir

with ill-will he-goes a pagan to-strike

arrière main, qu'il le cope par mi.

back hand so-that-he him cuts through middle

1205 De celui cop sont paien esbahi,

By that blow are pagans dismayed

seure li corent irié et engrami.

upon him they-run angry and wrathful

Il se deffendent com chevalier hardi.

They themselves defend like knights bold

Granz cops i donent li conte palazin.

Great blows there give the counts palatine

Granz fu l'assaut et granz li chapléiz,

Great was the-assault and great the clash

1210 ainz ne fina, si furent desconfit.

ever not it-ended until they-were defeated

Onc nul estor ne fu si bien feni:

Ever any battle not was so well ended

sus els deffendre ont trente Turs ocis.

in themselves defending they-have thirty Turks killed

Cui chaut de ce que jà n'i metront fin!

Who cares of that since ever not-there they-will-put end

As mains les prennent paien et Sarrazin,

By-the hands them take pagans and Saracens

1215 Tur et Persant et li Amoravi,

Turks and Persians and the Almoravids

et Acopert, Esclamor, Bedouin.

and Acopart Esclamor Bedouin

Mahomet jurent que vengeance en iert pris.

Mahomet they-swear that vengeance thereof will-be taken

Hui vengeront la mort de lor amis.

Today they-will-avenge the death of their friends

The Prison

VI

The pagans dig a pit to burn the prisoners, but Orable claims them, and the three are put in the dungeon to await Thibaut, who sails from Africa with a great host. Orable comes to the dungeon and offers to free them if William will marry her and she may be baptized. William swears it. She frees them, and Gilbert agrees to carry word to Bertrand.

Pris fu Guillaumes par mortel traïson,

Taken was William by mortal treason

et Gilleberz et Guielins li proz.

1220

and Gilbert and Guielin the valiant

As poins les tienent li Sarrazin felon,

By-the hands them bold the Saracens felon

Mahomet jurent que vengeance en prendront.

Mahomet they-swear that vengeance thereof they-will-take

En la cité mandèrent .xx. garçons,

In the city they-summoned twenty boys

une grant fosse font croser et parfont:

a great pit they-have dug and deep

assez i metent asteles et bastons,

1225

plenty there they-put splinters and sticks

qu'il i voloient graillier noz barons.

for-they there wished to-grill our barons

Orable vint à la clère façon,

Orable came with the bright face

ele en apele son fillastre Arragon:

she thereupon calls her stepson Arragon

“Amis, dist-ele, rendez-moi ces prisons,

Friend said-she render-me these prisoners

1230 si les metrai en ma chartre en parfont,

so them I-will-put in my dungeon in deep

boz et coluevres i a qu'es mengeront,

toads and snakes there has which-them will-eat

et serpentes qui les dévoreront.”

and serpents which them will-devour

— “Dame roïne, dist li rois Arragons,

Lady queen said the king Arragon

tot cest contrère nos est venu par vos,

all this trouble to-us is come through you

1235 que là deseure armastes ces glotons.

for there above you-armed these gluttons

Qu'es vos rendra, Mahomes mal li dont!”

Who-them to-you will-render Mabomet evil to-him give

La dame l'ot, a pou d'ire ne font.

The lady it-bears by little from-anger — she-melts

— “Mal le pensastes, filz à putain, gloton!

Evil it you-thought son of whore glutton

Par Mahomet, qui ge pri et aor!

By Mabomet whom I pray and adore

1240 Ne n'estoit ore por cez autres barons,

Not-if not-were-it now for these other barons

ge vos dorroie sor le nés de mon poing.

I to-you would-give on the nose with my fist

Isnelement issiez hors de la tor,

Swiftly go-out out of the tower

jà plus céanz mar seroiz à séjor.”

never more in-here to-your-harm you-will-be in stay

Ele en apele le felon traïtor:

She thereupon calls the felon traitor

“Lerres, dist ele, met-les en ta prison,

Thief said she put-them in thy prison

tant que Tiebauz revieigne de Valdons,

until that Thibaut may-return from Vaudon

et Desramez et Golias li blonz.

and Desramé and Golias the blond

A lor talent en prendont venjoison.”

At their will thereof they-will-take vengeance

— “Ge l’otroi, dame”, dist li rois Arragons.

I it-grant lady said the king Arragon

Guillaume gietent en la chartre parfont,

William they-throw into the dungeon deep

et Guielin et Gillebert le prou.

and Guielin and Gilbert the valiant

Or vos lerons ester de noz barons,

Now you we-shall-let be of our barons

quant leux en iert assez i revenrons;

when place thereof will-be plenty there we-shall-return

si chanterons de la gent paiennor.

so we-shall-sing of the folk pagan

1245

1250

- 1255 Rois Arragons ne s'aséura mie,
King Arragon not himself-reassured at-all
 il prent ses mès, outre-mer les envie.
he takes his messengers overseas them he-sends
 Et cil s'en tornent, ne cessent né ne finent,
And they themselves-thence turn not they-cease nor not stop
 desi au Rosne ne s'arestèrent mie.
as-far to-the Rhone not themselves-they-stopped at-all
 D'iluec avant entrent en lor galie,
From-there forward they-enter into their galley
- 1260 dedenz la nef Maudoine de Nubie.
within the ship-of Maudoine of Nubia
 Couverte fu de soie par mestrie,
Covered it-was with silk with mastery
 ele ne dote né orage né bise.
it not fears nor storm nor north-wind
 Traient lor ancre, si drecièrent lor sigle,
They-draw their anchor so they-raised their sail
 en mer s'empaignent, s'ont la vile esloignie.
into sea they-push-out so-they-have the town left-far
- 1265 Nagent et traient et gouvernent et siglent,
They-row and pull and steer and sail
 bon oré orent qui droitement les guie.
good wind they-had which straight them guides
 Il arivèrent au port soz Aumarie,
They arrived at-the port below Almeria
 gietent lor ancre, s'ont lor voile beissie.
they-cast their anchor so-they-have their sail lowered
 Es chevaus montent, ne s'arestèrent mie:
On-the horses they-mount not themselves-they-stopped at-all

de chevauchier ne cessent né ne finent,

1270

from riding not they-cease nor not stop

tant que il vinrent en la cité d'Aufrique.

until that they came into the city of-Africa

Il descendirent en l'ombre soz l'olive,

They dismounted in the-shade under the-olive

et puis montèrent en la sale perrine.

and then they-mounted into the hall of-stone

Tiebaut trovèrent et sa gent paiennine,

Thibaut they-found and his folk pagan

il le saluent en la loi sarrazine:

1275

they him greet in the law Saracen

“Cil Mahomez, qui tot a en baillie,

That Mahomet who all has in keeping

il saut le roi Tiebaut d'Esclavonie!

he save the king Thibaut of-Slavonia

Tes filz te mande, à la chierre hardie,

Thy son to-thee sends-word with the face bold

que le secotes o ta chevalerie.

that him thou-succor with thy knighthood

Pris a Guillaume, ne te'l celeraï mie,

1280

Taken he-has William not from-thee-it I-will-hide at-all

fil Aymeri de Narbone la riche,

son-of Aimeri of Narbonne the rich

dedenz Orenge cele cité garnie.

within Orange that city furnished

Par tapinaige fu entrez en la vile,

By stealth he-was entered into the town

cuida la prendre, si comme il ot fet Nymes,

he-thought it to-take so as he had done Nîmes

- 1285 et dame Orable volt avoir à amie.
and lady Orable he-wished to-have as beloved
 Mès il ne porent tant fere deablie.
But they not could so-much do devilry
 De Gloriete nos fist male partie,
Of Gloriette to-us he-made evil share
 que o lui l'ot .vij. jorz en sa baillie;
that with him it-be-had seven days in his keeping
 ne fust la bove qui soz terre est bastie,
not were-it the cave which under earth is built
- 1290 dont la pierre est sus el palès assise,
whereof the stone is up in-the palace set
 jamès Orable n'ëussiez en ballie,
ever-more Orable not-you-would-have in keeping
 vostre moillier, qui tant est seignorie.
your wife who so-much is lordly
 Mès Mahomez vos en fu en aie,
But Mahomet to-you thereby was in help
 que nos l'avons en la chartre enhermie,
for we him-have in the dungeon shut-away
- 1295 dont il n'istra jà mès jor de sa vie.
whence he not-will-go-out ever more day of his life
 A vo talent en iert venjance prise,"
At your will thereof will-be vengeance taken
 ot le Tiebauz, si commença à rire,
bears it Thibaut so he-began to laugh
 il en apele la gent de son empire:
he thereupon calls the folk of his empire
 "Or tost as armes, franc chevalier nobile!"
Now quick to-the arms noble knights noble

Et il si font, que il ne targent mie.

1300

And they so do that they not delay at-all

Es chevaux montent de Puille et de Rossie.

On-the horses they-mount of Apulia and of Russia

Quant Tiebauz ist de la cité d'Aufrique

When Thibaut goes-out from the city of-Africa

o lui en mainne les paiens d'Aumarie,

with him thence he-leads the pagans of-Almeria

et cels de Sutre et ceus d'Esclavonie.

and those of Sutre and those of-Slavonia

El chief devant furent .l.x. mile.

1305

In-the head in-front were sixty thousand

Trusqu'à la mer ne cessent né ne finent:

Up-to the sea not they-cease nor not stop

en petit d'eure furent les nés garnies

in little of-hour were the ships furnished

de vin, de char, de bescuit, de ferine.

with wine with meat with biscuit with flour

Enz s'en entrèrent cele gent sarrazine,

Within themselves-thence entered that folk Saracen

traient lor ancras, si drecièrent lor sigle.

1310

they-draw their anchors so they-raised their sail

Li venz si fiert, qui droitement les guie:

The wind so strikes which straight them guides

entrent en mer, s'ont lor voie acueillie.

they-enter into sea so-they-have their way taken

Lors oïsiez tant cor, tante buisine,

Then you-might-have-beard so-many-a horn so-many-a trumpet

braient cil ors et cil vautre glatissent,

bray those bears and those bounds yelp

- 1315 cil mul rechanent et cil destrier rechinent,
those mules bray and those chargers snort
 cil espervier desus ces perches crient:
those sparrowhawks upon these perches cry
 bien les puet l'en oïr d'une grant lieue.
well them can one hear from-a great league
 .viii. jorz nagèrent tant qu'au neuvième vinrent.
eight days they-rowed so-long that-on-the ninth they-came
 Mes ainz qu'il vieignent à Orenge la riche
But before that-they come to Orenge the rich
- 1320 aura Tiebautz tel duel et si grant ire,
will-have Thibaut such grief and so great anger
 c'onques n'ot tel à nul jor de sa vie,
that-ever not-be-had such at any day of his life
 quar il perdra sa fort cité garnie
for he will-lose his strong city furnished
 et sa moillier, Otable l'eschevie.
and his wife Otable the-slender

- Guillaumes fu en la chartre léanz,
William was in the dungeon in-there
- 1325 et Gilleberz et Guielins li frans.
and Gilbert and Guielin the noble
 "Dex, dit li cuens, beau père roiamant,
God says the count fair father redeemer
 com somes mort et livré à torment!
how we-are dead and delivered to torment
 Dex! qu'or ne'l set rois Looyz li frans,
God that-now not-it knows king Louis the noble

Bernars mes frères, li chanus et li blans,

Bernard my brother the hoary and the white

et d'Anseune dans Garins li poissans,

and of-Anseune sir Garin the mighty

de Commarchis Bueves li combatans,

of Commarchis Bovon the fighter

Bertrans mes niez, li preus et li vaillans,

Bertrand my nephew the valiant and the worthy

que nos lessames à Nymes ci devant

whom we left at Nîmes here before

à tot .xx.m. de François combatans!

with all twenty-thousand of French fighters

De lor secors aurions mestier grant.”

Of their help we-would-have need great

Dist Guielins au gent cors avenant:

Said Guielin with-the fair body comely

“Oncle Guillaume, vos parlez de néant!

Uncle William you speak of nothing

Mandez Orable, la dame d'Aufriquant,

Send-word-to Orable the lady of-Africa

qu'ele secore par amors son amant!”

that-she may-succor by love her lover

— “Dex! dist Guillaume, tu m'auras gabé tant,

God said William thou me-wilt-have mocked so-much

par un petit que le cuer ne me fent.”

by a little that the heart — to-me splits

1330

1335

1340

Or fu Guillaumes correciez et marris,

Now was William vexed and grieved

et Gilleberz et li preuz Guielins

and Gilbert and the valiant Guielin

dedenz la chartre où il font male fin.

within the dungeon where they make evil end

1345 Endementières qu'il se démentent si,

Meanwhile that-they themselves lament so

ez-vos Orable qui à la chartre vint.

lo-you Orable who to the dungeon came

Où voit les contes se's a à reson mis:

Where she-sees the counts so-them she-has to speech put

“Entendez-moi, franc chevalier gentil,

Hear-me noble knights noble

de mort vos héent païen et Sarrazin,

to death you bate pagans and Saracens

1350 il vos pendront anuit ou le matin.”

they you will-hang tonight or the morning

— “N'en poons mès, dame, dist Guielins.

Not-thereof we-can more lady said Guielin

Quar en pensez, franche dame gentill,

Now thereof take-thought noble lady noble

de ceste chartre que en fusson hors mis:

of this dungeon that thence we-might-be out put

vostre homs seroie et jurez et pléviz,

your man I-would-be both sworn and pledged

1355 moult volentiers en rendrai le servis,

very willingly thereof I-will-render the service

quant vos pléra, gentill dame, merci.”

when to-you it-will-please noble lady mercy

— “Voir, dist Guillaumes, ele nos a traï,
True said William she us has betrayed

que par lui somes en ceste chartre mis.”

for by her we-are into this dungeon put

La dame l'ot, si gita un soupir.

The lady it-hears so she-threw a sigh

“Seignor baron, dist la cortoise Orable,

Lords barons said the courteous Orable

par Mahomet! à tort me metez blame:

by Mahomet at wrong to-me you-put blame

en cele tor vos donai-ge les armes.

in that tower to-you gave-I the arms

S'en cel palès vos péussiez combatre

If-in that palace you could fight

tant que'l séust Loos li filz Karle

until that-it might-know Louis the son-of Charles

et danz Bernarz de Breban et li autre,

and sir Bernard of Brabant and the others

et Aymeris et vo riches lignages,

and Aimeri and your mighty lineage

ne le séussent li glouton mescréable

not it would-know the gluttons misbelieving

tant que il fussent en ceste tor mirable,

until that they were in this tower wondrous

einsi péussent aquiter ceste marche

thus they-could win this march

et les destroiz, les guez et les passaiges.”

and the straits the fords and the passes

1360

1365

1370

Dist Guielins: "Dame, bien en parlastes:

Said Guielin Lady well thereof you-spoke

se estions mis hors de ceste chartre

if we-were put out of this dungeon

vostre homs seroie à trestot mon aage."

your man I-would-be in all my life

— "En moie foi, dist la roïne Orable,

In my faith said the queen Orable

1375 se ge cuidoie que ma paine i fust sauve,

if I thought that my toil there were saved

que me préist Guillaumes Fièrbrace,

that me would-take William Fierce-Arm

ge vos mettroie toz trois hors de la chartre,

I you would-put all three out of the dungeon

si me feroie crestienner à haste."

so myself I-would-have christened in haste

Ot le Guillaumes, tot le cuer li esclaire:

Hears it William all the heart to-him brightens

1380 "Dame, dist-il, ge vos en doing mon gaige,

Lady said-he I to-you thereof give my pledge

ge vos plévis sor Deu et sor Saint Jaques,

I to-you pledge upon God and upon Saint James

et sor l'apostre que l'en requiert en l'arche."

and upon the-apostle whom one seeks in the-shrine

— "Voir, dist la dame, ge n'en quier autre gaige."

True said the lady I not-thereof seek other pledge

Ele defferme toz les huiz de la chartre,

She unlocks all the doors of the dungeon

et cil s'en issent, qui tant ont vasselaige:

1385

and they themselves-thence go-out who so-much have prowess

moult par fu liez chascuns en son corage.

very much was glad each in his heart

Or ot la dame les contes afiez,

Now had the lady the counts pledged

ele les a de la chartre gitez,

she them has from the dungeon cast

en Gloriete et conduiz et guiez.

into Gloriette both led and guided

Sus el palès sont assis au digner.

1390

Up in-the palace they-are seated at-the dinner

Quant il se furent richement conraé

When they themselves were richly fed

la gentill dame les en a apelez:

the noble lady them thereupon has called

“Seignor baron, envers moi entendez,

Lords barons toward me hearken

or vos ai-ge de la prison gitez,

now you have-I from the prison cast

sus el palès conduiz et amenez;

1395

up in-the palace led and brought

or ne sai-ge comment ert d’eschaper.

now not know-I how it-will-be of-escaping

Ce que ge pens vos doi-ge bien conter.

That which I think to-you ought-I well to-tell

Par desoz nos a une bove tel,

By below us it-has a cave such

ne'l set nus homs qui de mère soit nez,
not-it knows any man who of mother be born

1400 fors mes aieus qui la fist enz chever:
except my grandfather who it had within dug

desi qu'au Rosne fist la bove percier.
as-far as-to-the Rbone he-had the cave pierced

S'ëussiez or un messaige envoié
If-you-had now a messenger sent

Bertran le conte et à l'autre barné,
to-Bertrand the count and to the-other baronage

par desoz terre venist à vos parler,
by below earth he-might-come to you to-speak

1405 ne le séussent li paien deffaé
not it would-know the pagans faithless

tant que il fussent sus el palès pavé,
until that they were up in-the palace paved

et il férissent des espées des lez.
and they would-strike with-the swords from-the sides

Einsi porroient la cité aquiter
Thus they-could the city win

et les destroiz et les porz et les guez."
and the straits and the passes and the fords

1410 Et dit Guillaumes: "Dame, c'est véritez;
And says William Lady it-is truth

mès ge ne sai où le mès soit trovez."
but I not know where the messenger may-be found

“Niés Guielins, ce dit li cuens Guillelmes!

Nephew Guielin that says the count William

Desi à Nymes ne fines né ne cesses,

As-far to Nîmes not stop nor not cease

Bertran ton frère me diras cez noveles,

Bertrand thy brother for-me wilt-tell these tidings

qu'il me secore o la gent de sa terre.”

that-be me may-succor with the folk of his land

— “Oncle Guillaume, dist Guielins, chaeles.

Uncle William said Guielin come-now

Si m'aïst Dex! vos parlez de granz beffes;

So me-help God you speak of great jests

que par la foi que doi à saint Estieue!

for by the faith that I-owe to saint Stephen

Mielz voil morir en iceste tor bele

Rather I-wish to-die in this tower fair

qu'en douce France né à Es-la-Chapele.”

than-in sweet France nor at Aix-the-Chapel

1415

1420

“Niés Guielin, dist Guillaumes li frans,

Nephew Guielin said William the noble

tu enterras en la bove léanz,

thou wilt-enter into the cave in-there

desi à Nymes ne t'iras arestant,

as-far to Nîmes not thyself-wilt-go stopping

si me diras le palazin Bertran

so for-me wilt-tell the palatine Bertrand

qu'il me secore tost et isnelement.”

that-be me may-succor quickly and swiftly

1425

— “Oncle Guillaume, vos parlez de néant,

Uncle William you speak of nothing

ne vos leroie por les membres perdant;

not you I-would-leave for the limbs losing

mielz vueill morir en ceste tor céanz

rather I-wish to-die in this tower in-here

qu'en douce France né entor mes parenz.

than-in sweet France nor around my kin

1430 Envioiez i Gillebert le Flamenc.”

Send there Gilbert the Fleming

— “Iras i, frère?” dist Guillaume li frans.

Wilt-go there brother said William the noble

Et dist li bers: “Ge irai, voirement,

And said the baron I will-go truly

et le mesaige vos ferai léalmant.”

and the message to-you I-will-do loyally

— “Va dont, beau frère, à Jhesu te commant.

Go then fair brother to Jesus thee I-commend

1435 Si me diras le palasin Bertran

So for-me wilt-tell the palatine Bertrand

qu'il me secore, ne voist jà atardant;

that-he me may-succor not may-be-go ever delaying

ou se ce non, par Deu le roiamant!

or if that not by God the redeemer

Ne verra mès Guillaume son parent.”

Not he-will-see ever-again William his kinsman

The Messenger

VII

Gilbert rows across the Rhone, but a spy tells Arragon that Orable has freed the prisoners, and the pagans seize William, Guielin, and Orable at their chess. Old Esquanor advises prison until Thibaut comes, and in the dungeon Guielin mocks his uncle as William the Lover. Brought out to the palace, Guielin kills Pharaoh with his fist, and with an axe and a cudgel the two hold the palace again. At Nîmes Bertrand, believing them dead, laments and swoons.

Quant li mès ot qu'il li convient aler,

When the messenger hears that-it to-him behooves to-go

adont se prent forment à démenter

then himself he-takes greatly to lament

comment il puisse de léanz eschaper;

how he may from in-there escape

“Quar n'i fui onques né ne sai où torner.”

For not-there I-was ever nor not I-know where to-turn

Et dit la dame: “Ge te cuit bien guier.

And says the lady I thee think well to-guide

Ne douteras home de mère né,

Not thou-wilt-fear man of mother born

fors seulement Jhesu de majesté.”

except only Jesus of majesty

Lez un piler fist un tarrel bouter,

Beside a pillar she-had a bolt thrust

une grant toise ot de lonc et de lé.

a great fatbom it-had of long and of wide

“Frère, dist-ele, par ci poez entrer:

Brother said-she through here you-can enter

1440

1445

el chief de là trouveras .iij. pilers,

at-the end from there thou-wilt-find three pillars

1450 à ars voltiz furent fet et ovré.”

with arches vaulted they-were made and wrought

Et cil s'en torne, si commence à errer,

And he himself-thence turns so begins to journey

il ne sout où, par desoz la cité.

he not knew where through beneath the city

Li cuens Guillaumes le convoia assez

The count William him escorted a-good-way

et dame Orable et Guielins li bers.

and lady Orable and Guielin the baron

1455 Onc ne finèrent desi as .iij. pilers:

Ever not they-stopped as-far to-the three pillars

par le moien s'en est outre passez,

through the middle himself-thence is beyond passed

et vient au Rosne, s'a un batel trouvé;

and comes to-the Rhone so-has a boat found

à l'aviron se naige outre soef.

with the-oar himself rows across gently

Li cuens Guillaumes est arriers retornez

The count William is back returned

1460 et Guielins et Orable au vis cler:

and Guielin and Orable with-the face bright

en Gloriete en sont tuit troi entré.

into Gloriette thence they-are all three entered

Mielz lor venist qu'il s'en fussent torné,

Better to-them would-have-come that-they themselves-thence had turned

enz en la chartre descendu, avalé;

in into the dungeon descended gone-down

qu'il n'ont fet chose né dit né devisé,

for-they not-have done anything nor said nor devised

c'uns Sarrazins n'ait trestot escouté:

that-a Saracen not-has all overheard

roi Arragon le vet dire et conter.

(to-)king Arragon it goes to-tell and recount

1465

Li Sarrazins fu moult mal veziez,

The Saracen was very evil cunning

roi Arragon le vet dire et noncier;

(to-)king Arragon it goes to-tell and announce

quant il le vit si l'en a aresnié:

when he him saw so him-thereupon has addressed

“Amirauz, sire, fêtes pès, si oiez

Emir lord keep peace so hear

de vo marrastre, comment a exploitié

of your stepmother how she-has acted

vers les chétis qu'en prison aviez.

toward the captives whom-in prison you-had

Ele les a de la chartre gitiez,

She them has from the dungeon cast

sus el palès et conduiz et guiez:

up into-the palace both led and guided

en Gloriete sont assis au mengier.”

in Gloriette they-are seated at-the eating

Dist Arragons: “Dis-tu voir mesaigier?”

Said Arragon Sayest-thou truth messenger

— “Sire, dist-il, ne sui pas mençongiers,

Lord said-he not I-am at-all liar

1470

1475

ge les i vi à estrait conseilher,

I them there saw in private take-counsel

et un et un acoler et besier.

and one and one embrace and kiss

1480 Plus les aime-ele, et Guillaume au couchier,

More them loves-she and William at-the bedding

que vostre père né le roi Haucebier.”

than your father nor the king Haucebier

Arragons l’ot, le sens cuide changier:

Arragon it-bears the wits thinks to-change

il en apele Sarrazins et Esclers:

he thereof calls Saracens and Slavs

“Baron, dist-il, sor ce me conseilliez,

Barons said-he upon this me counsel

1485 com faitement ge porrai exploitier

how in-what-manner I will-be-able to-deal

de ma marrastre qui tant m’a avillié:

with my stepmother who so-much me-has debased

moi a honni, mon père vergoignié.”

me she-has shamed my father dishonored

Dist Arragons: “Franc chevalier membré,

Said Arragon Noble knights renowned

par Mahomet! vos armes toz prenez.

by Mahomet your arms all take

1490 Qui sera ore as garnemens livrez

Who will-be now to-the equipment delivered

ainz qu’es aions sera chier comparé.”

before that-them we-have will-be dearly paid-for

Et cil responent: "Si com vos commandez."

And they answer So as you command

.xv.m. home s'en corent adouber.

fifteen-thousand men themselves-thence run to-arm

Dex! quel damage quant Guillaumes ne'l set,

God what barm since William not-it knows

et dame Orable et Guilins li bers.

and lady Orable and Guielin the baron

En Gloriete où furent acelé

In Gloriette where they-were hidden

as eschès jeuvent, tuit sont asséuré:

at-the chess they-play all are secure

n'en sorent mot li conte naturel

not-thereof knew word the counts well-born

quant sor els vinrent Sarrazin et Escler.

when upon them came Saracens and Slavs

1495

Arragons trueve Guillaume soz le pin,

Arragon finds William under the pine

et dame Orable et le preu Guielin:

and lady Orable and the valiant Guielin

n'en sorent mot li conte palazin,

not-thereof knew word the counts palatine

qu'as poinz les prennent paien et Sarrazin,

for-by-the hands them take pagans and Saracens

Tur et Persant et felon Bedoïn.

Turks and Persians and fell Bedouins

Mahomet jurent venjance en sera pris;

Mahomet they-swear vengeance thereof will-be taken

1500

1505

dist Faraons qui se fet le plus fin:

said Pharaoh who himself makes the most shrewd

“Emmiré, sire, entendez envers mi.

Emir lord hearken toward me

Tiebauz tes pères si est preuz et gentis,

Thibaut thy father so is valiant and noble

qui te lessa ceste vile à tenir,

who thee left this town to hold

1510 et Gloriete le palès seignori.

and Gloriette the palace lordly

Icist glouton i ont chalonge mis,

These gluttons there have claim put

morz ont tes homes, détranchiez et ocis:

dead they-have thy men cut-to-pieces and killed

par Mahomet! ne vaus un romoisin

by Mahomet not thou-art-worth a fartbing

se ne lor fez toz les membres tolir,

if not to-them thou-bast all the limbs taken-off

1515 et ta marrastre, qui si vos a honi,

and thy stepmother who so you has shamed

refai ardoir et en un feu broïr.”

have-likewise burn and in a fire roast

Dist Esquanors, li vielz chenuz floriz:

Said Esquanor the old hoary white-haired

“Rois Faraons, n’avez mie bien dit.”

King Pharaoh not-you-have at-all well said

Dist Esquanors, li chenuz et li vielz:

Said Esquanor the boary and the old

“Rois Faraons, n’avez pas bien jugié.

1520

King Pharaoh not-you-have at-all well judged

Ne devez mie folie commencer:

Not you-ought at-all folly to-begin

tiex la commence, ne la puet abessier.

such-a-one it begins not it can abate

Amiré, sire, fètes pès, si m’oiez.

Emir lord keep peace so me-bear

Tiebauz tes pères est moult bien afétiez,

Thibaut thy father is very well bred

qui te lessa ceste vile à garder,

1525

who thee left this town to keep

et Gloriete le palès et le fié:

and Gloriette the palace and the fief

s’einsi estoit qu’ardissiez sa moillier,

if-thus it-were that-you-burned his wife

tost s’en seroit envers vos correchiez;

soon himself-thereof would-be toward you angered

mès fai ces contes en ta prison gitier,

but have these counts into thy prison cast

et dame Orable avec els trébuchier.

1530

and lady Orable with them cast-down

Prenez vo mès, outre-mer l’envoiez:

Take your messenger overseas him-send

venra tes pères et li rois Haucebiers,

will-come thy father and the king Haucebier

à lor talent se seront tost vengié.”

at their desire themselves they-will-be soon avenged

Dist Arragons: "Moult avez bien jugié.

Said Arragon Very-much you-have well judged

1535 Preu i auroiz que de riens n'i faudrez;

Profit therein you-will-have for in anything not-therein you-will-fail

mès le mesaige ai-ge jà envoié

but the message have-I already sent

au roi mon père qu'Aufrique a à baillier.

to-the king my father who-Africa has to govern

Trusqu'à .viij. jorz resera ci arrier."

Within eight days he-will-be-again here back

Guillaume font en la chartre gitier

William they-have into the dungeon cast

1540 et Guielin, qui fu preuz et legiers,

and Guielin who was valiant and nimble

et dame Orable avec els trébuchier.

and lady Orable with them cast-down

Or en penst Dex qui tot a à jugier!

Now thereof take-thought God who all has to judge

Or fu Guillaumes trébuchiez en la chartre

Now was William cast-down into the dungeon

et Guielins et la cortoise Orable:

and Guielin and the courteous Orable

1545 sovent se clame maléureuse lasse.

often herself calls unhappy wretch

"Dex, dist la dame, beau père esperitable,

God said the lady fair father spiritual

que n'a baptesme recéu ceste lasse!

why not-has baptism received this wretch

Ge'l cuidai prendre et estre en Deu créable.

I-it thought to-take and to-be in God believing

Sire Guillaume, mar vi vostre barnage,

Lord William to-my-harm I-saw your baronage

vostre gent cors et vostre vasselaige,

your comely body and your prowess

quant por vos sui gitée en ceste chartre

since for you I-am cast into this dungeon

à tele angoisse comme fust par putage.”

with such anguish as-if it-were for harlotry

Dist Guielins: “Vos parlez par folage:

Said Guielin You speak by folly

vos et mes oncles estes ore en grant èse;

you and my uncle are now in great ease

par grant amor devez or cest mal trère.”

by great love you-ought now this ill to-bear

Ot le Guillaumes, a pou d'ire n'enrage,

Hears it William by little from-wrath he-goes-mad

par maltalent en a juré Saint Jaque:

in anger thereof he-has sworn Saint James

“Se n'estoit or por honte et por vilage,

If not-it-were now for shame and for baseness

ge te dorroie une colée large.”

I thee would-give a blow broad

Dist Guielins: “Vos feriez folage.

Said Guielin You would-do folly

Huimès dirai, ne me chaut qui le sache:

Henceforth I-will-say not me matters who it know

l'en soloit dire Guillaume Fièrrebrace,

one used to-say William Fierce-Arm

1550

1555

1560

or dira l'en Guillaume l'amiable.

now will-say one William the-lover

En ceste vile par amistié entrastes.”

Into this town for love you-entered

1565 Ot le li cuens, s'enbronche le visage.

Hears it the count so-he-bows the face

Or fu Guillaumes dolanz et correchiez,

Now was William grieving and angered

et dame Orable et Guielins ses niés,

and lady Orable and Guielin his nephew

dedenz la chartre où il sont trébuchié.

within the dungeon where they are cast-down

“Dex, dist li cuens, glorieus roi del ciel,

God said the count glorious king of-the heaven

1570 com somes mort, traï et engignié!

how we-are dead betrayed and deceived

Par quel folie fu cist plez commenciez!

By what folly was this affair begun

De quoi nos somes honi et vergoignié,

Of what we are shamed and dishonored

se cil n'en pense qui tot a à jugier!

if he not-thereof take-thought who all has to judge

Las! qu'or ne'l set rois Looyz li fiers,

Alas that-now not-it knows king Louis the fierce

1575 Bernarz mes frères, li chanuz et li vielz,

Bernard my brother the hoary and the old

et d'Aséune dans Garins li proisieuz,

and of-Anseune lord Garin the esteemed

et dedenz Nymes Bertrans li enforciez!

and within Nîmes Bertrand the mighty

De lor secors aurions-nos mestier.”

Of their help would-have-we need

— “Oncle Guillaume, dist Guielins li fiers,

Uncle William said Guielin the fierce

lessiez ester, que ice n’a mestier.

1580

let be for this not-has use

Vez-ci Orable la cortoise moillier,

See-here Orable the courteous wife

bien la poez acoler et besier;

well her you-can embrace and kiss

plus bele dame ne demant né requier.”

more fair lady not I-ask nor seek

— “Dex! dist li cuens, jà serai enragiez!”

God said the count soon I-will-be mad

Païen les oent en la chartre tancier,

1585

Pagans them bear in the dungeon quarrel

plus de .xl. s’en i sont eslessié,

more than forty themselves-thence there are rushed

qui les .ij. ont de la chartre gitié.

who the two have from the dungeon cast

Orable i lessent, la cortoise moillier.

Orable there they-leave the courteous wife

El palès mainent et l’once et le niés.

Into-the palace they-lead both the-uncle and the nephew

Dist Pharaons, qui se fesoit plus fier:

1590

Said Pharaoh who himself made most fierce

“Amiré, sire, fètes pès, si m’oiez:

Emir lord keep peace so me-bear

Tiebauz tes pères si fet moult à proisier,

Thibaut thy father so is very-much to esteem

qui te lessa ceste vile à baillier

who thee left this town to govern

et Gloriete le palès et le fié.

and Gloriette the palace and the fief

1595 Vez cel glouton, cel juesne bachelor,

See that glutton that young bachelor

riens que tu dies ne prise un seul denier.

anything that thou say not he-values a single penny

Par Mahomet! ne vaus pas un berchier,

By Mahomet not thou-art-worth at-all a shepherd

se ne li fez toz les membres tranchier,

if not to-him thou-bast all the limbs cut-off

lui et Guillaume, son oncle, le guerrier.”

him and William his uncle the warrior

1600 Guielins l’ot, le sens cuide changier,

Guielin it-hears the wits thinks to-change

les denz rechine, s’a les eulz rooilliez;

the teeth he-bares so-has the eyes rolled

et passe avant quant se fu rebracié:

and passes forward when himself was sleeves-rolled

le poing sénestre li a mellé el chief,

the hand left to-him has tangled in-the head

hauce le destre, enz el col li asiet,

raises the right in onto-the neck to-him sets-it

1605 l’os de la gueule li a par mi brisié.

the-bone of the jaw to-him has through middle broken

Mort le trébuche devant lui à ses piez.

Dead him he-tumbles before him at his feet

Voit le Guillaumes, s'en est joianz et liez.

Sees it William himself-thereof be-is joyful and glad

“Dex, dist li cuens, qui tot as à jugier,

God said the count who all hast to judge

com somes mort et à essil baillié!”

how we-are dead and to ruin delivered

Guillaumes vit Pharaon qui chaî:

William saw Pharaoh who fell

“Dex, dist li cuens, beaus rois de Paradis,

God said the count fair king of Paradise

com somes mort et livré à essill!”

how we-are dead and delivered to ruin

— “Ne t’esmaier, oncles, dist Guielins;

Not thyself-dismay uncle said Guielin

en cest palès n’estes pas sanz amis.”

in this palace not-you-are at-all without friends

— “Voir, dit Guillaumes, il en i a petit.”

Truly says William it thereof there has few

Dont se regarde li enfes Guielins,

Then himself looks-about the youth Guielin

une grant hache lez un piler choisi,

a great axe beside a pillar be-spied

il passe avant, à .ij. mains la sési,

he passes forward with two hands it seized

et vet férir un païen barbarin:

and goes to-strike a pagan barbarian

tot le porfent entresi que el piz.

all him be-cleaves as-far as into-the chest

1610

1615

1620

Voit-l'Arragons, le sens cuide marrir.

Sees-it-Arragon the wits thinks to-lose

A voiz s'escrie: "Prenez-le, Sarrazins!

With voice himself-cries Take-him Saracens

Par Mahomet! il seront malbailli,

By Mahomet they will-be ill-served

et enz el Rosne et balancié et mis."

and in into-the Rhone both flung and put

1625 Dist Guielins: "Glouton, tornez de ci!

Said Guielin Gluttons turn from here

Vos nos avez hors de la chartre mis,

You us have out of the dungeon put

sus el palès aconduis et aquis;

up into-the palace led and brought

mès par l'apostre qu'à Rome est beneiz,

but by the-apostle who-at Rome is blessed

tiex compaignons i avez acueilliz,

such companions there you-have welcomed

1630 qui vos feront correciez et marriz."

who you will-make angered and grieved

A ces paroles ez-vos .ij. Sarrazins,

At these words lo-you two Saracens

une portée apportoient de vin,

a load they-were-bringing of wine

sus el palès en voloient servir;

up into-the palace thereof they-wished to-serve

mès quant il virent les ruistes cops férir

but when they saw the mighty blows strike

1635 en fuie tornent, si lessent tot chaîr.

in flight they-turn so let all fall

Li cuens Guillaumes vet le tinel sésir,

The count William goes the cudgel to-seize

isnelement o les .ij. mains le prist,

swiftly with the two hands it he-took

granz cops en done paiens et Sarrazins.

great blows therewith he-gives pagans and Saracens

Cui il consuit ne puet de lui joïr.

Whom he overtakes not can of himself enjoy

Or fu Guillaumes ens el palès pavé,

Now was William in in-the palace paved

et Guielins ses niés li alosés.

and Guielin his nephew the renowned

L'uns tint la hache, l'autre tint le tinel:

The-one held the axe the-other held the cudgel

grans cops en donent li vassal naturel.

great blows therewith give the vassals well-born

.xiiij. Turs lor i ont morz gité,

fourteen Turks to-them there they-have dead thrown

et toz les autres lor ont si effraé,

and all the others to-them they-have so frightened

par mi les huis les en ont hors gité:

through middle the doors them thence they-have out thrown

puis les corurent verroillier et serrer.

then them they-ran to-bolt and lock

A granz chaenes ont le pont sus levé.

With great chains they-have the bridge up raised

Voit-l'Arragons, le sens cuide desver,

Sees-it-Arragon the wits he-thinks to-lose

1640

1645

- 1650 il en apele Sarrazins et Escler:
he thereof calls Saracens and Slavs
 “Conseilliez-moi, por Mahomet mon Dé!
Counsel-me for Mahomet my God
 Icil Guillaumes malement m’a mené,
This William evilly me-has treated
 qui m’a tolu mon palès principé.
who me-has taken my palace princely
 Or ne voi-ge mès néant de l’entrer!”
Now not see-I more anything of the-entering
- 1655 Ci vos leron des Sarrazins ester,
Here you we-will-leave of-the Saracens to-be
 de Guillebert devons huimès chanter,
of Gilbert we-must henceforth sing
 le mesagier, qui le Rosne a passé.
the messenger who the Rhone has crossed
 Monte les tertres, s’a les vaux avalez,
He-climbs the hills so-has the valleys descended
 desi à Nymes ne s’est mie arreztez.
as-far to Nîmes not himself-he-is at-all stopped
- 1660 Li cuens Bertrans s’est par matin levez,
The count Bertrand himself-is by morning risen
 monte el palès Otran le deffaé,
he-climbs into-the palace Otrant the faithless
 qu’il ot conquis par sa ruiste fierté.
which-he had conquered by his mighty fierceness
 As granz fenestres s’est li cuens acotez
At-the great windows himself-is the count leaned
 il regarda contreval le regné,
he looked down the realm

vit l'erbe vert et le rosier planté,

saw the-grass green and the rosebush planted

et l'oriol et le melle chanter.

and the-oriole and the blackbird sing

Lors li remembre de Guillaume au cort nés,

Then to-him comes-to-mind of William with-the short nose

de Guielin son frère, l'alosé:

of Guielin his brother the-renowned

moult tendrement commença à plorer.

very tenderly he-began to weep

Or le regrete, com jà oïr porrez:

Now him he-laments as now to-hear you-will-be-able

“Oncle Guillaume, tant féis foletez

Uncle William so-many thou-didst follies

quant en Orenge allas por regarder

when into Orange thou-wentest for to-look

com pautonniers ainsi atapinez.

like vagabond thus disguised

Guielin, frère, com vos estiez bers!

Guielin brother how you were brave

Or vos ont mort Sarrazin et Escler:

Now you have killed Saracens and Slavs

ge sui toz seus en cest païs remés,

I am all alone in this land remained

si n'i voi hom de mon grant parenté

so not-there I-see man of my great kindred

à cui ge puisse bon conseil demander.

to whom I may good counsel ask

Or revenront ceste part li Escler,

Now will-come-back this way the Slavs

1665

1670

1675

- 1680 et Goulías et li rois Desramez
and Goulías and the king Desramé
 et Clariaus et son frère Acerez
and Clariau and his brother Aceré
 et Aguisanz et li rois Griboez
and Aguisant and the king Griboé
 et li aufins de Réaumont sor mer,
and the caliph of Réaumont on sea
 li rois Embrons et Borreaus et Lorrez
the king Embron and Borrel and Lorré
- 1685 et Quinzepaumes et ses frères Gondrez,
and Quinzepaumes and his brother Gondré
 li .xxx. roi qui d'Espagne sont né.
the thirty kings who of-Spain are born
 Chascuns aura trente mil adoubez,
Each will-have thirty thousand armed-men
 si m'assaudront à Nymes la cité,
so me-will-assail at Nîmes the city
 si me prendront par vive poesté:
so me will-take by sheer power
- 1690 ge serai mort, ocis ou afolé.
I will-be dead killed or maimed
 Mès d'une chose me sui-ge porpensé:
But of-a thing myself am-I bethought
 ge ne leroie por l'or de .x. citez
I not would-leave-off for the-gold of ten cities
 que je ne voise el règne dont fui nez,
that I — go into-the realm whence I-was born
 si remenrai avec moi mon barné,
so I-will-lead-back with me my baronage

que amena Guillaumes au cort nés.

which brought William with-the short nose

Quant ge venrai a Paris la cité

When I will-come to Paris the city

ge descendrai au perron noielé:

I will-dismount at-the block niello-worked

venront encontre serjant et bachelers,

will-come to-meet sergeants and bachelors

qui de Guillaume me vorront demander,

who of William me will-wish to-ask

de Guielin, mon frère, qui est bers.

of Guielin my brother who is brave

He las, dolent! n'en saurai que conter,

Ah alas grieving not-thereof I-will-know what to-tell

mès qu'en Orenge les ont paien tuez!"

except that-in Orange them have pagans killed

.ij. foiz se pasme sor le mabrin degré,

two times himself swoons upon the marble step

quant le barnage le corut relever.

when the baronage him ran to-raise

1695

1700

The Taking of Orange

VIII

Gilbert brings Bertrand the news. Bertrand crosses the Rhone with fifteen thousand and follows Gilbert with thirteen thousand through the dark tunnel, fearing betrayal until he finds his uncle in Gloriette. The gates are opened, and the French take the city; Arragon kills Foucher of Meliant, and Bertrand kills Arragon. Orable is baptized Guibourc and married in a mosque made a church, and William holds Orange thirty years, never a day without challenge.

1705 Li cuens Bertrans fu moult grainz et dolanz

The count Bertrand was very sorrowful and grieving

por Guielin et Guillaume le franc:

for Guielin and William the noble

il les regrete bel et cortoisement.

he them laments fairly and courteously

“Oncle Guillaume, tant féis folement

Uncle William so-much thou-didst foolishly

quant en Orenge alas si faitement

when into Orange thou-wentest in-such fashion

1710 com pautonniers et à tapinement.

like vagabond and in disguise

Guielin frère, come vos estiez franc!

Guielin brother how you were noble

Or vos ont mort Sarrazin et Persant;

Now you have killed Saracens and Persians

ge sui toz seus el règne des paiens,

I am all alone in-the realm of-the pagans

n'ai ovec moi né cosin né parent.

not-I-have with me nor cousin nor kinsman

Or revenra rois Tiebautz d'Aufriquant

1715

Now will-come-back king Thibaut of-Africa

et Desramez et Gouliaz li granz,

and Desramé and Gouliaz the great

li .xxx. roi o lor efforcement,

the thirty kings with their might

si m'assaudront à Nymes ci devant.

so me-will-assail at Nîmes here before

Ge serai morz et livré à torment.

I will-be dead and delivered to torment

Mès par l'apostre que quièrent penéant!

1720

But by the-apostle whom seek penitents

Ge ne'l leroi por les membres perdant,

I not-it will-leave-off for the limbs losing

que ge ne aille à Oreng la grant,

that I — go to Orange the great

si vengerai le duel et le torment

so I-will-avenge the grief and the torment

que Sarrazin ont fet de noz parenz.

which Saracens have made of our kinsmen

He las, chétis! que vois-ge atendant,

1725

Ah alas wretch why go-I awaiting

que ge mon cors ne lor met en présent!"

that I my body not to-them put in offering

Li cuens Bertrans fu dolanz et plains d'ire.

The count Bertrand was grieving and full of-wrath

Endementiers que il pleure et sopire

Meanwhile that he weeps and sighs

ez Gillebert, qui entra en la vile.

lo Gilbert who entered into the town

1730 Les degrez monte de la sale perrine.

The steps he-climbs of the hall of-stone

Voit le Bertrans, si commença à rire,

Sees him Bertrand so began to laugh

à sa voiz clère hautement li escrie:

with his voice clear loudly to-him cries

“Bien vieigniez-vos, franc chevalier nobile!

Well come-you noble knight noble

Où est mes oncles à la chièr hardie?

Where is my uncle with the face bold

1735 Et Guielins? ne'l me celer tu mie.”

And Guielin not-it from-me hide thou at-all

Et cil respont, com chevaliers nobile:

And he answers as knight noble

“Dedenz Orenge, cele cité garnie,

Within Orange that city garrisoned

en Gloriete, cele tor marberine;

in Gloriette that tower marble

felon paien le tienent et justisent,

fell pagans him hold and rule

1740 ge ne gart l'eure que endeus les ocient.

I not watch-for the-hour that both them they-kill

Guillaumes mande, ne'l te celerei mie,

William sends-word not-it from-thee I-will-hide at-all

que le secures o ta chevalerie

that him thou-succor with thy knight-hood

isnelement, que ne te targes mie.”

swiftly so-that not thyself thou-delay at-all

Ot le Bertrans, si commença à rire:

Hears it Bertrand so began to laugh

oiant trestoz apela son empire:

bearing all he-called his host

“Or tost as armes, franc chevalier nobile!”

Now quick to arms noble knights noble

Et cil si font, qu’il ne se targent mie.

And they so do that-they not themselves delay at-all

Es chevaus montent d’Espagne et de Sulie.

On-the horses they-mount of-Spain and of Syria

Quant Bertrans ist de la cité de Nymes

When Bertrand goes-out from the city of Nîmes

o lui en maine la gent de son empire:

with him thence he-leads the folk of his host

el chief devant sont plus de .xv. mile.

in-the head before are more than fifteen thousand

Desi au Rosne ne cessent né ne finent,

As-far to-the Rhone not they-cease nor not they-stop

tuit s’en entrèrent ès nés et ès galies,

all themselves-thence entered into-the ships and into-the galleys

naigent François et gouvernent et siglent.

row Frenchmen and steer and sail

Desoz Orenge en la grant praarie

Below Orange in the great meadow

là arrivèrent les fières compaignies,

there arrived the fierce companies

1745

1750

1755

tendent lor trés et paveillons i fichent.

they-pitch their tents and pavilions there fix

Li cuens Bertrans ne s'i atarge mie,

The count Bertrand not himself-there delays at-all

où voit le mès si li commence à dire:

where he-sees the messenger so to-him begins to say

1760 Gilebert, sire, ne me mentir tu mie,

Gilbert lord not to-me lie thou at-all

assaudrons-nos Orenge ceste vile,

shall-assail-we Orange this town

fendronz ces murs et ces sales perrines?"

shall-we-split these walls and these balls of-stone

Dist Gilebers: "Vos parlez de folie,

Said Gilbert You speak of folly

qu'ele ne doute de France tot l'empire:

for-it not fears of France all the-host

1765 ne la prendrez à nul jor de vo vie."

not it you-will-take on any day of your life

Ot le Bertrans, a pou n'enrage d'ire.

Hears it Bertrand by little he-goes-mad from-wrath

"Gillebert, frère, ce dit li cuens Bertrans,

Gilbert brother this says the count Bertrand

assaudrons-nos Orenge la vaillant,

shall-assail-we Orange the mighty

fraindrons ces murs et ces hauz mandemenz?"

shall-we-break these walls and these high dwellings

1770 Dist Gilebers: "Vos parlez de néant.

Said Gilbert You speak of nothing

Ne la prendrez à jor de vo vivant.”

Not it you-will-take on day of your living

De cele chose se correça Bertrans,

At that thing himself angered Bertrand

quant li messages le vet reconfortant:

when the messenger him goes comforting

“Sire, fet-il, entendez mon senblant.

Lord says-he hear my meaning

En la cité vos metrai de tel sens,

Into the city you I-will-put in such way

ja ne'l sauront Sarrazin né Persant.”

ever not-it will-know Saracens nor Persians

— “Va dont, beau frère, à Jhesu te commant!”

Go then fair brother to Jesus thee I-commend

Et cil s'en torne, qui set le convenant,

And he himself-thence turns who knows the arrangement

à .xiiij.m. de François combatanz.

with thirteen-thousand of Frenchmen fighting

Les autres lessent as trés et as brehanz.

The others they-leave at-the tents and at-the booths

Trusqu'à la croute ne se vont arestant,

As-far-as the crypt not themselves go stopping

par les pilers s'en entrèrent dedenz

by the pillars themselves-thence they-entered within

(il n'orent cierges né chandeiles ardanz)

they not-had tapers nor candles burning

l'uns avant l'autre: l'ocurté i fu granz.

the-one before the-other the-darkness there was great

De cele chose s'esmaia moult Bertrans,

At that thing himself-dismayed much Bertrand

1775

1780

1785

le mès apele, si li dit en oiant:

the messenger he-calls so to-him says in hearing

“Gillebert, frère, ne’l me celer néant,

Gilbert brother not-it from-me hide at-all

morz est mes oncles, par le mien escient.

dead is my uncle by the my knowledge

Venduz nos as à la gent mescréant.”

Sold us thou-hast to the folk unbelieving

1790 Dist Gilleberz: “Vos parlez folement.

Said Gilbert You speak foolishly

Ge ne’l feroie por les membres perdant.

I not-it would-do for the limbs losing

En Gloriete venroiz jà ci dedenz:

Into Gloriette you-will-come soon here within

por Deu vos pri, fêtes le gentement.”

for God you I-pray do it nobly

— “Va dont, beau frère, à Deu commandement.”

Go then fair brother to God's keeping

1795 Endementiers qu’il vont einsy parlant,

Meanwhile that-they go thus speaking

en Gloriete en sont venu atant.

into Gloriette thence they-are come then

Li cuens Guillaumes les aperçut avant:

The count William them perceived first

“Dex! dit li cuens, beau père roiamant,

God says the count fair father redeemer

or voi la voie que j’ai désirré tant!”

now I-see the way which I-have desired so-much

1800 Lor heaumes ostant li chevalier vaillant,

Their helmets take-off the knights valiant

puis s'entrebesent, de joie vont plorant.

then each-other-they-kiss for joy they-go weeping

Li cuens Bertrans l'en apele avant:

The count Bertrand him-thereupon calls forward

“Comment t'est, oncles? ne'l me celer néant.”

How with-thee-is uncle not-it from-me hide at-all

— “Moult bien, beau niés, la merci Deu le grant!

Very well fair nephew the mercy God the great

Moult ai soffert, grant paine et grant ahan;

Much I-have suffered great pain and great toil

ne vos cuidai veoir en mon vivant,

not you I-thought to-see in my living

tel duel m'ont fet Sarrazin et Persant.”

such grief me-have done Saracens and Persians

— “Oncle Guillaume, vengiez seroiz partens.”

Uncle William avenged you-will-be soon

Sus el palès sonent un olifant,

Up in-the palace they-sound an oliphant

cil dehors s'arment as trés et as brehans.

those outside themselves-arm at-the tents and at-the booths

Li cuen Guillaume, qui fu preuz et vaillanz,

The counts of-William who was valiant and brave

vient as portes de la cité vaillant,

come to-the gates of the city mighty

le ponz avalent, si descendent atant,

the bridge they-lower so descend then

si les ouvrèrent tost et délivrement.

so them they-opened quickly and promptly

Et cil dehors vont par dedenz entrant,

And those outside go through within entering

1805

1810

1815

“Monjoie!” escrient et derrier et devant.

Monjoie they-cry both behind and before

De cele joie sont paien esmaiant,

At that joy are pagans dismayed

as armes corent li cuivert souduiant,

to-the arms run the base-ones treacherous

de lor hostieus issent de maintenant,

from their lodgings they-go-out at once

1820 por eaus deffendre garni furent errant,

for themselves to-defend equipped they-were quickly

mès ne lor vaut la montance d'un gant,

but not to-them avails the amount of-a glove

que trop i ot de la Françoisie gent:

for too-many there were of the French folk

tote la vile a porprise Bertrans.

all the town has seized Bertrand

Por gaagnier la fort cité vaillant

To win the strong city mighty

1825 là véissiez un estor si pesant,

there you-might-have-seen a battle so heavy

tant hante fraindre et tant escu croissant,

so-many-a shaft break and so-many-a shield cracking

et desmaillier tant hauberc jazerant,

and unmail so-many-a hauberk jazerant

tant Sarrazin trébuchier mort sanglant.

so-many-a Saracen tumble dead bloody

Quant Arragons voit ocirre sa gent,

When Arragon sees killed his folk

1830 lors a tel duel, a pou ne pert le senz:

then he-has such grief by little — he-loses the wits

saut en la selle del destrier auferrant,

he-leaps into the saddle of-the charger war-horse

prist un escu qu'il tolli à un Franc,

he-took a shield which-he took-away from a Frank

garde à la terre, voit un espié tranchant,

looks to the ground sees a spear cutting

il s'abessa, à ses .ij. mains le prent;

he himself-stooped with his two hands it takes

le cheval broche des esperons tranchanz,

the horse he-spurs with-the spurs sharp

fiert en la presse de la bataille grant.

strikes into the press of the battle great

Là noz a mort Foucher de Méliant,

There ours he-has killed Foucher of Meliant

et puis un autre, et le tierz ausiment.

and then an other and the third likewise

Voit le Bertrans, a pou ne pert le sens.

Sees it Bertrand by little — he-loses the wits

Il tret l'espée, dont bien tranche li branz,

He draws the-sword whereof well cuts the blade

fiert Arragon, ne vet mie espargnant.

strikes Arragon not goes at-all sparing

Un cop li done par si fier maltalent,

A blow to-him he-gives by so fierce anger

tot le porfent desi el piz devant.

all him he-cleaves as-far into-the chest before

Mort l'abati del destrier auferrant.

Dead him-struck-down from-the charger war-horse

Païen en perdent et force et hardement.

Pagans thereby lose both strength and boldness

1835

1840

1845

Que vos iroie le plet plus aloignant,

Why to-you I-would-go the tale more lengthening

mal soit de cel qui en soit eschapant!

ill be of that-one who thence be escaping

Desus la terre en cort le ru del sanc.

Upon the ground thence runs the stream of-the blood

Li cuens Guillaumes ne se vet atarjant,

The count William not himself goes delaying

1850 vient à la chartre tost et isnelement,

comes to the dungeon quickly and swiftly

s'en tret Orable, la dame au cors vaillant.

so-thence draws Orable the lady with-the body worthy

Bertran apele, si li dit en oiant:

Bertrand he-calls so to-him says in hearing

“Beau niés, dist-il, entendez mon semblant:

Fair nephew said-be bear my meaning

de ceste dame au gent cors avenant

of this lady with-the comely body graceful

1855 qui m'a gari de la mort voiremant,

who me-has saved from the death truly

la moie foi li plevi loiaument

the my faith to-her I-pledged loyally

que la prendrai à moillier voirement.”

that her I-will-take as wife truly

Et dit Bertrans: “Qu'alez-vos atarjant!

And says Bertrand Why-go-you delaying

Tenez li bien tot le suen convenant,

Keep to-her well all the her covenant

si l'espousez à joie liémant.

1860

so her-wed with joy gladly

— “Niés, dist Guillaumes, tost à vostre commant.”

Nephew says William soon at your command

Li cuens Guillaumes fu moult gentiz et bers.

The count William was very noble and brave

Quant ot par force conquisse la cité,

When he-had by force conquered the city

une grant cuve avoit fet aprester,

a great tub he-had had prepared

de l'eve clère firent dedenz giter.

1865

of the-water clear they-had within cast

Là fu li vesques de Nymes la cité.

There was the bishop of Nîmes the city

Orable firent de ses dras desmuier,

Orable they-had from her clothes stripped

il la baptisent en l'enor Damedé:

they her baptize in the-honor Lord-God

le non li otent de la paieneté.

the name from-her they-take-away of the pagany

Bertrans la tint et Guielins li bers,

1870

Bertrand her held and Guielin the baron

et Guileberz li preuz et li senez,

and Gilbert the valiant and the wise

à nostre loi la font Guibor nomer.

by our law her they-have Guibourc named

A un mostier qu'eurent fet dédiier,

At a minster which-they-had had dedicated

là ou Mahoms fu devant reclamez,

there where Mahomet was before invoked

1875 l'ala li cuens Guillaumes espouser.

her-went the count William to-wed

Messe lor chante li évesques Guimers.

Mass to-them sings the bishop Guimer

A près la messe sont del mostier torné,

Right after the mass they-are from-the minster turned

en Gloriete font la dame monter:

into Gloriette they-have the lady go-up

granz sont les noces sus el palès pavé.

great are the wedding up in-the palace paved

1880 Li cuens Bertrans les servit au digner,

The count Bertrand them served at-the dinner

et Guileberz et Guielins li bers.

and Gilbert and Guielin the baron

.viij. jorz durèrent à joie et à barné,

eight days they-last-ed with joy and with baronage

assez i orent harpeor et jugler

enough there they-had harpers and jongleurs

et dras de soie et hermins engrailez,

and cloths of silk and ermines scalloped

1885 et muls d'Espagne et destriers sejournez.

and mules of-Spain and chargers rested

Li cuens Guillaumes ot espousé la dame:

The count William had wedded the lady

puis estut-il tiex .xxx. anz en Orenge;

then stayed-he some thirty years in Orange

mès ainc un jor n'i estut sanz chalenge.

but ever one day not-there he-stayed without challenge
